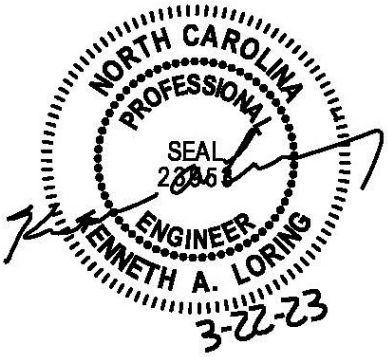
CIVIL

CLH Design, PA
400 Regency Forest Drive, Suite 120
Cary, NC 27518
Tel: 919-319-6716



Zachary R. Pierce
(Email: zpierce@clhdesignpa.com)

Kenneth A. Loring
(Email: kloring@clhdesignpa.com)

DIVISION 31 **EARTHWORK**
- 31 1000 Site Clearing
- 31 2000 Earth Moving
- 31 2500 Erosion & Sediment Controls

DIVISION 32 **EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**
- 32 1216 Asphalt Paving
- 32 1313 Concrete Paving
- 32 9000 Planting

DIVISION 33 **UTILITIES**
- 33 1000 Site Water Systems
- 33 3000 Site Sanitary Sewer

END OF CIVIL SPECIFICATIONS

ARCHITECTURAL

Sawyer Sherwood & Associate Architecture
124 Market Street
Wilmington, NC 28401
Tel: 910-762-0892

John Sawyer, AIA
(Email: john@s2a3.com)

07 7123 Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts
07 7200 Roof Accessories
07 8400 Firestopping
07 9100 Preformed Joint Seals
07 9200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS

08 1213 Hollow Metal Frames
08 1416 Flush Wood Doors
08 3313 Coiling Counter Doors
08 4313 Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
08 4413 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
08 7100 Door Hardware
08 8000 Glazing
08 8813 Fire-Rated Glazing

DIVISION 09 FINISHES

09 0561 Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation
09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 3000 Tiling
09 5100 Acoustical Ceilings
09 6500 Resilient Flooring
09 6566 Resilient Athletic Flooring
09 6813 Tile Carpeting
09 9113 Exterior Painting
09 9123 Interior Painting
09 9300 Staining and Transparent Finishing

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

10 1400 Signage
10 2113.19 Plastic Toilet Compartments
10 2600 Wall and Door Protection
10 2800 Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
10 4400 Fire Protection Specialties
10 7300 Protective Coverings

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT

11 4000 Foodservice Equipment
11 6623 Gymnasium Equipment
11 6643 Scoreboard

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 3419 Metal Building Systems

DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS

27 4116 Sound Reinforcement System

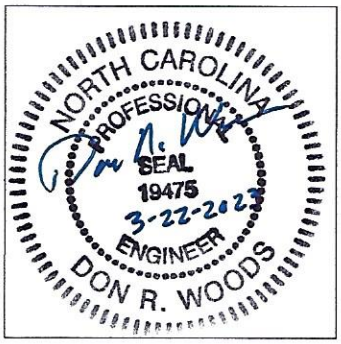
DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

31 3116 Termite Control

END OF ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS

STRUCTURAL

Woods Engineering, PA
254 N. Front Street, Suite 201
Wilmington, NC 28401
Tel: 910-343-8007



Don R. Woods, PE, SE
(Email: donwoods@woodseng.com)

DIVISION 01	**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**	
	01 4533	Special Inspections
DIVISION 03	**CONCRETE**	
	03 3000	Cast-in-Place Concrete
DIVISION 05	**METALS**	
	05 1200	Structural Steel Framing
	05 2100	Steel Joist Framing
	05 3100	Steel Decking
	05 4000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing

END OF STRUCTURAL SPECIFICATIONS

MLK COMMUNITY CENTER
ADDITION AND RENOVATION
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

March 15, 2023

Division 21 – Fire Protection
21 0000 Fire Protection

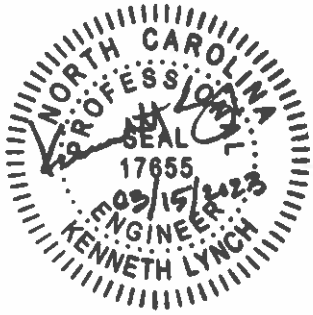
Division 22 – Plumbing
22 0000 Plumbing

Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
23 0500 Heating and Air Conditioning
23 0900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC

Division 26 – Electrical
26 0000 Electrical, Basics
26 0500 Basic Materials and Methods
26 0519 Conductors and Cables
26 0526 Grounding & Bonding
26 0533 Raceways and Boxes
26 0553 Electrical Identification
26 0923 Lighting Control Devices
26 2416 Panelboards
26 2726 Wiring Devices
26 2816 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 5119 LED Interior Lighting

Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security
28 3111 Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System
28 5000 Emergency Radio Communication Enhancement System
285000-A – NHC FCC Radio Station Authorization

Casey D. Gilman, PE, LEED AP
Fire Protection and Plumbing



Kenneth Lynch, PE, LEED AP
Mechanical

Mark A. Ciarrocca, PE
Electrical

Cheatham and Associates, P.A.
Consulting Engineers
3412 Enterprise Drive
Wilmington, NC 28405
910-452-4210 | Fax 910-452-4211
www.cheathampa.com
NC License No. C-1073
CAPA Project No. 18044

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS
08 1213 Hollow Metal Frames
08 1416 Flush Wood Doors
08 3313 Coiling Counter Doors
08 4313 Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
08 4413 Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
08 7100 Door Hardware
08 8000 Glazing
08 8813 Fire-Rated Glazing

DIVISION 09 FINISHES
09 0561 Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation
09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 3000 Tiling
09 5100 Acoustical Ceilings
09 6500 Resilient Flooring
09 6566 Resilient Athletic Flooring
09 6813 Tile Carpeting
09 9113 Exterior Painting
09 9123 Interior Painting
09 9300 Staining and Transparent Finishing

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES
10 1400 Signage
10 2113.19 Plastic Toilet Compartments
10 2600 Wall and Door Protection
10 2800 Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
10 4400 Fire Protection Specialties
10 7300 Protective Coverings

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT
11 4000 Foodservice Equipment
11 6623 Gymnasium Equipment
11 6643 Scoreboard

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
13 3419 Metal Building Systems

DIVISION 21 FIRE PROTECTION
21 0000 Fire Protection

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING
22 0000 Plumbing

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)
23 0500 Heating and Air Conditioning
23 0900 Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL
26 0000 Electrical Basics
26 0500 Basic Materials and Methods
26 0519 Conductors and Cables
26 0526 Grounding and Bonding
26 0533 Raceways and Boxes
26 0553 Electrical Identification
26 0923 Lighting Control Devices
26 2416 Panelboards

SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: MLK Center Addition and Renovation.

B. Owner's Name: City of Wilmington.

C. Architect's Name: Sawyer Sherwood & Associate, PC.

D. The Project consists of the construction of a new gymnasium, alterations to the existing building, and related sitework. The project also includes alternate bids as identified in Section 01 2300.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: Single Prime.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 4100. Scope will depend on which alternates are accepted, see Section 01 2300.

B. Plumbing: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

C. HVAC: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

D. Electrical Power and Lighting: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

E. Fire Alarm: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

F. Telephone and Other Communications: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

G. Security Camera System: Provide rough-ins for Owner-provided alterations and expansion of existing system, keeping existing system in operation.

H. Owner will remove the following items before start of work:
   1. Equipment and furnishings in existing spaces to be impacted by Work. Scope depends on accepted alternates.

1.04 WORK BY OWNER

A. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner after Substantial Completion. Some items include:
   1. Furnishings.

B. Owner's vendor will supply and install the following:
   1. Security camera system: Camera system by Owner's vendor, installed in conduits and junctions boxes that are included in construction contract.

C. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:
   1. Toilet accessories, such as dispensers for toilet paper, soap, and paper towels.

1.05 FUTURE WORK

A. Project is designed for future solar photovoltaic system with net metering.

B. Provide electrical gear, conduits, etc. for future installation of solar photovoltaic system.

1.06 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.07 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Owner occupancy.
   2. Work by Others.
   3. Use of site and premises by the public.

C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered. Also, see Work Sequence paragraph below.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.

E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without at least 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Do not disrupt or shut down utilities serving occupied portions of existing facility without at least 3 days notice to Owner. Limit shutdown of utility services to dates, times, and durations arranged in advance with Owner.
   3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to portions of existing facility that will remain occupied, or to other facilities.

1.08 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Portions of the existing building will be continuously occupied throughout construction. Coordinate construction of new sidewalk serving existing exits at South side of existing gymnasium, construction barrier at East end of existing hallway, closure of existing exit door at Northeast corner of existing gymnasium, and other work as needed to maintain continuous access to required egress routes at all times while building is occupied. Obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction prior to temporarily removing any exits from service.

B. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 2100
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Contingency allowance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

B. Section 28 5000 - Emergency Radio Communication Enhancement System: Work related to contingency allowance.

1.03 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.

B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.

C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.04 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

A. Contingency Allowance: Include the stipulated sum/price of $30,000 for use upon Owner's instructions, to provide an in-building radio signal amplification system, as indicated on drawings and specified in Section 28 5000 - Emergency Radio Communication Enhancement System, if signal strength mapping indicates a system is required. ***Base bid shall include initial signal strength mapping and pre-final signal strength mapping per Section 28 5000, 1.4, A.***

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2100

SECTION 01 2200
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Unit Prices.

B. Contract for Construction Services: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.04 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Schedule of Unit Prices are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.05 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.

B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect or soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner, as indicated in the Unit Prices listed below.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

D. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.

E. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.

F. Stipulated Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as a completed item or unit of the Work.

G. Contractor's Engineer Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes , calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

1.06 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
   1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
   2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
   3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
   4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
   5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
   6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.07 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work, or portions of the Work, not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct one of the following remedies:
   1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.
   2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions of the Architect, and the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.

C. The individual specification sections may modify these options or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.

D. The authority of Architect to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.08 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price 1: Alternative flooring adhesive; Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.
   1. Unit of Measurement: Square foot.
   2. Include the following in the Unit Price:
      a. Additional preparation as may be required for application of Alternative Flooring Adhesive.
      b. See paragraph 1.03, A "Costs Included" in this specification section.
   3. Method of Measurement: Actual floor area requiring alternative flooring adhesive. Quantities will be verified by Architect.
   4. Quantity: 1200 SF

B. Unit Price 2: Rock removal and disposal off-site; Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving.
   1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard, measured before removal.
   2. Include the following in the Unit Price:
      a. Excavation, loading, transport, and legal disposal of all materials.
      b. All disposal fees.
      c. Overhead and profit.
   3. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
   4. Method of Measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner.
   5. Quantity: 10 CY.

C. Unit Price 3: Unsuitable soils removal and disposal off-site; Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving
   1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard, measured before removal.
   2. Include the following in the Unit Price:
   3. Excavation, loading, transport, and legal disposal of all materials.
      a. All disposal fees.
      b. Overhead and profit.
   4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
   5. Method of Measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner, based on volume of excavation.
   6. Quantity: 50 CY

D. Unit Price 4: Unsuitable soils removal and disposal off-site; Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving
   1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard, measured before removal.
   2. Include the following in the Unit Price:
   3. Excavation, loading, transport, and legal disposal of all materials.
      a. All disposal fees.
      b. Overhead and profit.
   4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
   5. Method of Measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner, based on volume of excavation.
   6. Quantity: 500 CY

E. Unit Price 5: Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soil with off-site suitable soil in-place; Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving.

1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of void to be filled.
2. Include the following in the unit price:
    a. Suitable soil material from Contractor's off-site source.
    b. Excavation, loading, transport, placement, and compaction of soil into void remaining from removed rock and unsuitable soil.
    c. Overhead and profit.
3. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
4. Include costs related to removal of rock or unsuitable soil in other Unit Prices.
5. Meathod of Measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on volume of void to be filled.
6. Quantity: 50 CY

F. Unit Price 6: Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soil with off-site suitable soil in-place; Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving.
1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of void to be filled.
2. Include the following in the unit price:
    a. Suitable soil material from Contractor's off-site source.
    b. Excavation, loading, transport, placement, and compaction of soil into void remaining from removed rock and unsuitable soil.
    c. Overhead and profit.
3. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
4. Include costs related to removal of rock or unsuitable soil in other Unit Prices.
5. Meathod of Measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on volume of void to be filled.
6. Quantity: 300 CY

G. Unit Price 7: Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soils with Aggregate Base Course in-place; Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving.
1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of void to be filled.
2. Include the following in the Unit Price:
    a. Certified ABC materials from Contractor's off-site source.
    b. Excavation, loading, transport, placement, and compaction of ABC to void remaining from removed rock or unsuitable soil.
    c. Overhead and profit.
3. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
4. Include costs related to removal of rock or unsuitable soil in other Unit Prices.
5. Method of Measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on volume of void to be filled.
6. Quantity: 100 CY

H. Unit Price 8: Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soils with No. 57 washed stone in-place; Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving.
1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of void to be filled.
2. Include the following in the Unit Price:
    a. Certified ABC materials from Contractor's off-site source.
    b. Excavation, loading, transport, placement, and compaction of No. 57 washed stone to void remaining from removed rock or unsuitable soil.
    c. Overhead and profit.
3. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
4. Include costs related to removal of rock or unsuitable soil in other Unit Prices.
5. Method of Measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on volume of void to be filled.
6. Quantity: 100 CY

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2200

SECTION 01 2300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Alternates.

B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.

C. Documentation of changes to Contract Price and Contract Time.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Contract for Construction Services: Incorporating monetary value of accepted Alternates.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. G - 1:
   1. Alternate Item: Kitchen replacement/addition, as shown on drawings.
      a. Schedule of Values shall include full breakdown by specification section for work in this alternate.
   2. Base Bid Item: Existing kitchen to remain.

B. Alternate No. G - 2: Preferred alternate to provide locksets for Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware by Owner's standardized manufacturer.
   1. Alternate Item: Provide locksets by Sargent.
   2. Base Bid Item: Provide locksets by any one of the manufacturers listed in the hardware specifications, at Contractor's option.

C. Alternate No. G - 3:
   1. Alternate Item: Replacement of ductwork in existing gym, as shown on drawings.
   2. Base Bid Item: Ductwork in existing gym to remain.

D. Alternate No. G - 4: Preferred alternate to provide ice maker for Section 11 4000 - Foodservice Equipment by Owner's standardized manufacturer.
   1. Alternate Item: Provide Hoshizaki KML-325MAJ ice maker with B-500 ice bin.
   2. Base Bid Item: Provide any one of the ice makers listed in specifications, at Contractor's option.

E. Alternate No. G - 5: Preferred alternate to provide resilient gym flooring for Section 09 6566 - Resilient Athletic Flooring by Owner's standardized manufacturer.
   1. Alternate Item: Provide Gerflor Taraflex Sport M Plus with Dry-Tex adhesive system.
   2. Base Bid Item: Provide any one of the resilient athletic flooring systems listed in specifications, at Contractor's option.

F. Alternate No. G - 6: Preferred alternate to provide electric water cooler for Section 22 0029 - Plumbing Fixtures by Owner's standardized manufacturer.
   1. Alternate Item: Provide Elkay LVRCGRNTL8WSK.
   2. Base Bid Item: Provide any one of the electric water coolers listed in specifications, at Contractor's option.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2300

SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.

C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
      a. Unavailability.
      b. Regulatory changes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
      a. Project Information:
         1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
      b. Substitution Request Information:
         1) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
         2) Issue date.
         3) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
         4) Description of Substitution.
         5) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
         6) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
         7) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.

c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
    1) Physical characteristics.
    2) In-service performance.
    3) Expected durability.
    4) Visual effect.
    5) Warranties.
    6) Other salient features and requirements.
    7) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
        (a) Product Data:
        (b) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
d. Impact of Substitution:
    1) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
    1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
    1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submit request for Substitution for Cause immedately upon discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

B. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
    1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
    2. Without a separate written request.
    3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. For substitutions during bidding, decision to accept request will be identified by addenda.

C. For substitutions during construction, Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
    1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record.

END OF SECTION 01 2500

SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Site mobilization meeting.

D. Progress meetings.

E. Construction progress schedule.

F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

G. Number of copies of submittals.

H. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.

I. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract for Construction: Duties of the Contractor.

B. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Additional requirements for Applications for Payment related to Alternates.

C. Section 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.

D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

E. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

F. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
   1. Requests for Information (RFI).
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Design data.
   6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   8. Progress schedules.
   9. Coordination drawings.
   10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
   11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Schedule meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.

2. Architect.
3. Contractor.
4. _____.

C. Agenda:
1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner, Contractor, and Architect.
7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
8. Scheduling.
9. Scheduling activities of the Owner's geotechnical engineer and quality control testing agency.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, distributed electronically <> to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

A. Schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.

B. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
2. Owner.
3. Architect.
4. Contractor's superintendent.
5. Major subcontractors.
6. Owner's Testing/Inspection Agency.

C. Agenda:
1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
2. Owner's requirements.
3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
5. Survey and building layout.
6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
7. Schedules.
8. Application for payment procedures.
9. Procedures for testing.
10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum monthly intervals.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
2. Owner.

3. Architect.
4. Contractor's superintendent.

D. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
11. Coordination of projected progress.
12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
14. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, distributed electronically to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 01 3216

3.05 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
2. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
1. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.

D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
2. Issue date, and requested reply date.
3. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
4. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
5. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example;

routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
   1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
   2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
   3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
   4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.

G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
   1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a written notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
   1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
   2. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
   3. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.06 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
   1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule.
   2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
   3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
   4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal and specification number and title.
   5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
      a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.
      b. All material finish and/or color samples shall be submitted prior to Architect making any finish/color selections. Schedule delivery of finish/color samples to allow time for Architect to make selections, Owner to approve finishes/colors, and account for product lead times to avoid delays in delivery and/or construction. Additional contract time will not be given for delays related to untimely delivery of finish/color selection samples.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.

4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below.

3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.10 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Use a separate transmittal for each item. Provide an individual submittal for each spec section requiring submittals. Submittals combining information for multiple spec sections will be returned without review or comment.
   2. Transmit using approved form.
      a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect.
   3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential combination numberical and alphabetical suffix.
   4. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
      a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be reviewed.
   5. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
      a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.

6. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
    a. For each submittal for review, allow 14 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
7. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
8. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
9. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.

B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.12 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.

D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    a. "No Exception Taken", or language with same legal meaning.
    b. "Make Corrections Noted", or language with same legal meaning.
        1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    a. "Revise and Resubmit".
        1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    b. "Rejected".
        1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 01 3000

SECTION 01 3216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

F. Submit in PDF format.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Administrative Personnel: 5 years minimum experience in using and monitoring CPM schedules on comparable projects.

1.05 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Sheet Size: 11x17 inches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart following the Critical Path Method.

3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.

D. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.

E. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

F. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.

G. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION 01 3216

SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance submittals.

C. References and standards.

D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

E. Control of installation.

F. Mock-ups.

G. Tolerances.

H. Manufacturers' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

C. See General and Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract: Shop Drawings, Inspection of the Work, Testing, etc.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Design Data: Where drawings or specifications require delegated design submittals, Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of a design professional, licensed to practice in the state where the project is located. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.

C. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.

1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.04 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing and inspection.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.

C. Notify Architect fifteen (15) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.

D. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.

E. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

F. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

G. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
   2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.

H. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

I. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.

B. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
   6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   7. Attend preconstruction meetings and, as needed, progress meetings.
   8. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services, or as required by testing agency for specific services. If Contractor has given notification testing/inspection services, and services need to be delayed or canceled, Contractor shall contact testing agency 24 hours before scheduled time of services or shall be required to pay for the canceled visit.
   5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.

C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 4533
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and other Division I Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Special Inspections and Structural Testing shall be in accordance with Chapter 17 of the North Carolina Building Code.

B. The program of Special Inspection and Structural Testing is a Quality Assurance program intended to ensure that the work is performed in accordance with the Contract Documents

C. This specification section is intended to inform the Contractor of the Owner's quality assurance program and the extent of the Contractor's responsibilities. This specification section is also intended to notify the Special Inspector, Testing Company/Testing Laboratory, and other Agents of the Special Inspector of their requirements and responsibilities.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. Required inspections and tests are described in the attached Schedule of Special Inspections and in the individual Specification Sections for the items to be inspected or tested.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The Special Inspector shall be a licensed Professional Engineer who is approved by the Structural Engineer of Record (SER) and Building Official.

B. The Testing Company/Testing Laboratory and individual technicians shall be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record (SER) and Building Official.

C. The Testing Company/Testing Laboratory shall retain a full-time licensed Professional Engineer on staff who shall certify all test reports. The Engineer shall be responsible for the training of the testing technicians and shall be in responsible charge of the field and laboratory testing operations.

1. Special Inspections of soils and foundations may be performed by inspectors with an education and background in geotechnical engineering in lieu of a background in structural engineering.
2. Technicians performing sampling and testing of concrete shall be ACI certified Concrete Field Testing Technicians-Grade 1.
3. Inspectors performing inspections of concrete work such as inspections of concrete placement, batching, reinforcing placement, curing and protection, may be ACI certified

Concrete Construction Inspectors or ICBO certified Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector in lieu of being a licensed P.E. or EIT.

4. Inspectors performing inspections of prestressed concrete work may be ICBO/BOCA/SBCCI certified Prestressed Concrete Special Inspector.
5. Inspectors performing inspections of masonry may be ICBO certified Structural Masonry Special Inspector.
6. Technicians performing visual inspection of welding shall be AWS Certified Welding Inspectors or ICBO certified Structural Steel and Welding Special Inspectors, technicians performing non-destructive testing such as ultrasonic testing, radiographic testing, magnetic particle testing, or dye-penetrant testing shall be certified as an ASNT-TC Level II or Level III technician.
7. Inspectors performing inspections of spray fireproofing may be ICBO certified Spray-Applied Fireproofing Special Inspector.
8. Technicians performing standard tests described by specific ASTM Standards shall have training in the performance of such tests and must be able to demonstrate either by oral or written examination competence for the test to be conducted. They shall be under the supervision of a licensed Professional Engineer and shall not be permitted to independently evaluate test results.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The Special Inspector and Testing Company/Testing Laboratory shall submit to the SER and Building Official for review a copy of their qualifications which shall include the names and qualifications of each of the individual inspectors and technicians who will be performing inspections or tests.

B. The Special Inspector and Testing Company/Testing Laboratory shall disclose any past or present business relationship or potential conflict of interest with the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors whose work will be inspected or tested.

1.6 PAYMENT

A. The Owner shall engage and pay for the services of the Special Inspector, Agents of the Special Inspector or Testing Company/Testing Laboratory.

B. If any materials which require Special Inspections are fabricated in a plant that is not certified and is not located within 150 miles of the project, the Contractor shall be responsible for the travel expenses of the Special Inspector of Testing Company/Testing Laboratory.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any retesting or reinspection of work which fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.7 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Special Inspector and his agents so that the Special Inspections and testing may be performed without hindrance.

B. The Contractor shall review the Statement of Special Inspections and shall be responsible for coordinating and scheduling inspections and tests. The Contractor shall notify the Structural Engineer of Record, Special Inspector or Testing Company/Testing Laboratory at least 48 hours

in advance of a required inspection or test. Uninspected work that required inspection may be rejected solely on that basis.

C. The Contractor shall complete the attached Contractor Statement of Responsibility and submit to owner with the signed contracts.

D. The Contractor shall provide the form for the Final Report of Special Inspections to the Special Inspector for completion at the completion of the project.

E. The Statement of Special Inspections will be completed by the Structural Engineer of Record and the Owner and provided to the Contractor after the contracts are signed and returned to the Owner. The Contractor shall submit the completed Statement of Special Inspections to the Building Official for acceptance at the time the building permit is applied for.

F. The Contractor shall provide incidental labor and facilities to provide access to the work to be inspected or tested, to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested, to facilitate tests and inspections, storage and curing of test samples.

G. The Contractor shall keep at the project site the latest set of construction drawings, field sketches, approved shop drawings, and specifications for use by the inspectors and testing technicians.

H. The Special Inspection program shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or from implementing an effective Quality Control program. All work that is to be subjected to Special Inspections shall first be reviewed by the Contractor's quality control personnel.

I. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for construction site safety.

1.8 LIMITS ON AUTHORITY

A. The Special Inspector or Testing Company/Testing Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. The Special Inspector or Testing Company/Testing Laboratory will not have control over the Contractor's means or methods of construction.

C. The Special Inspector or Testing Company/Testing Laboratory shall not be responsible for construction site safety.

D. The Special Inspector or Testing Company/Testing Laboratory has no authority to stop the work.

1.9 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. The Statement of Special Inspections will be prepared by the Structural Engineer of Record.

B. The attached Statement of Special Inspections shall be used.

C. The Statement of Special Inspections shall be provided to the Contractor after the contracts are signed and returned to the Owner and shall be submitted with the application of Building Permit.

1.10 RECORDS AND REPORTS

A. Detailed daily reports shall be prepared of each inspection or test and submitted to the Special Inspector. Reports shall include:

1. date of test or inspection
2. name of inspector or technician
3. location of specific areas tested or inspected
4. description of test or inspection and results
5. applicable ASTM standard
6. weather conditions
7. Engineer's seal and signature

B. The Special Inspector shall submit interim reports to the Building Official at the end of each month which include all inspections and test reports received last week. Copies shall be sent to the SER, Architect and Contractor.

C. Any discrepancies from the Contract Documents found during a Special Inspection shall be immediately reported to the Contractor. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the Special Inspector shall notify the SER and Building Official. Reports shall document all discrepancies identified and the correction action taken.

D. The Testing Company/Testing Laboratory shall immediately notify the Special Inspector and the SER by telephone, fax or electronic mail any test results which fail to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Reports shall be submitted to the Special Inspector within 7 days of the inspection or test. Legible hand written reports may be submitted if final typed copies are not readily available. Formal reports shall follow.

F. At the completion of the work requiring Special Inspections, each inspection agency and Testing Company/Testing Laboratory shall provide a statement to the Special Inspector that all work was completed in substantial conformance with the Contract Documents and that all appropriate inspections and tests were performed.

1.11 FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. The Final Report of Special Inspections shall be completed by the Special Inspector and submitted to the SER and Building Official prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

B. The attached Final Report of Special Inspections shall be used.

C. The Final Report of Special Inspections will certify that all required inspections have performed and will itemize any discrepancies that were not corrected or resolved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (not applicable)

Attached are the following forms:

1. Statement of Special Inspections
2. Schedule of Special Inspection Services
3. Quality Assurance Plan
4. Qualifications of Inspectors and Testing Technicians
5. Schedule of Special Inspection Services
6. Final Report of Special Inspections
7. Final Report of Special Inspections (Agent's Final Report)
8. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility
9. Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance

END OF SECTION 014533

Statement of Special Inspections

Project: MLK Center Additions & Renovations
Location: 401 S. 8th Street, Wilmington, NC 28401
Owner's Representative: City of Wilmington, _____, Project Manager
Owner's Address: _____ Wilmington, NC 28401

This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection requirements of the 2018 North Carolina State Building Code. It includes a Schedule of Special Inspection Services applicable to this project, the name of the Special Inspector, the identity of other approved agencies retained for conducting Special Inspections, and the required inspector qualifications. This Statement of Special Inspections was prepared by the following Designers of Record:

Structural	Don R. Woods		
	(Type or print name)	(Signature)	(Date)
Architectural	John R. Sawyer		
	(Type or print name)	(Signature)	(Date)
Mechanical			
	(Type or print name)	(Signature)	(Date)
Other			
	(Type or print name)	(Signature)	(Date)

The Special Inspector shall keep records of all special inspections and tests and shall furnish reports to the State Construction Office and the Designers of Record. Reports shall indicate if the work inspected or tested was or was not completed in conformance with the approved construction documents. Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the State Construction Office and the Designers of Record. The Special Inspections program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities.

Interim reports shall be submitted to the State Construction Office, Owner, and the Designers of Record.

Interim Report Frequency: Monthly

A Final Report of Special Inspections documenting completion of all required Special Inspections, testing, and correction of any discrepancies should be submitted prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

Job Site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Owner's Authorization Accepted for the SCO by:

Signature Date Signature Date

Schedule of Special Inspection Services [a]

The following sheets comprise the required schedule of special inspections for this project. The construction divisions which require special inspections for this project are as follows.

- ☒ Structural Steel & High Strength Bolting
- ☒ Welding of Structural Steel
- ☐ Cold-Formed Steel Deck
- ☐ Open-Web Steel Joists & Joist Girders
- ☐ Cold-Formed Steel Framing
- ☒ Concrete Construction
- ☒ Masonry Construction [b]
- ☐ Wood Construction
- ☐ Helical Pile Foundations
- ☐ Rammed Aggregate Piers & Stone Columns
- ☐ Sprayed Fire-Resistant Material
- ☐ Mastic & Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings
- ☐ Exterior Insulation & Finish System
- ☐ Fire-Resistant Penetrations & Joints
- ☐ Smoke Control
- ☐ Retaining Wall & Systems > 5 Feet

☒ Soils
☐ Driven Deep Foundations
☐ Cast-in-Place Deep Foundations
☒ Special Inspections for Wind Resistance
☐ Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance

a. The inspection frequency indicated on the following inspection tables are “C” continuous, “P” periodic, & “O” random on a daily basis.
b. Level A is the minimum inspection program for empirically / prescriptively designed masonry in Risk Category I, II or III structures. Level B is the minimum inspection program for empirically / prescriptively designed masonry in Risk Category IV structures and engineered masonry in Risk Category I, II or III structures. Level C is the minimum inspection program for engineered masonry in Risk Category IV structures. Engineered masonry structures are those designed in accordance with portions of the TMS 402-13 / ACI 530-13/ASCE 5-13 other than Part 4 or Appendix A.

Inspection Agents	**Firm Name & Point of Contact**	**Address / Phone / E-mail**
1. Special Inspector (SI-1)		
2. Testing Agency (TA-1)		
3. Testing Agency (TA-2)		
4. Geotechnical Engineer (GE-1)	S&ME, Inc. Nathan Buffum, PE and J. Adam Browning, P.E.	3201 Spring Forest Road Raleigh, NC 27616 919-872-2660
5. Other (O-1)		

Note: The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Owner or the Registered Design Professional of Record acting as the Owner’s agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the State Construction Office, prior to commencing work.

Seismic Design Category: ☐ A ☒ B ☐ C ☐ D

Basic Wind Speed (V_{asd}): ☐ 90-109mph ☐ 110-119mph ☒ ≥120mph

Wind Exposure Category: ☒ B ☐ C ☐ D

Schedule of Special Inspection Services
Structural Steel and High-Strength Bolting

Inspection Task	Task Req'd	Freq	Reference for Criteria		Agent
			AISC 360	NCBC	
1. Fabricator Certification / Verification of Quality Control Procedures					
a. Verify fabricator qualifications	☒	C		1704.2.5.1	
b. Review material test reports & certifications	☒	C	N5.2		
c. Collect certificates of compliance from the steel fabricator at completion of fabrication	☒	C		1704.5	
2. Inspections Prior to High-Strength Bolting at Pretensioned and Slip-Critical Joints					
a. Collect manufacturer's certifications for fastener materials	☐	C	Table (Tbl) N5.6-1		
b. Fasteners are marked per ASTM requirements	☐	P	Tbl N5.6-1		
c. Ensure correct fasteners and bolting procedures are selected for joint details	☐	P	Tbl N5.6-1		
d. Verify connecting elements, including the appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation when specified, comply with the construction documents	☐	P	Tbl N5.6-1		
e. Observe and document pre-installation verification testing by installation personal for fastener assemblies and methods	☐	P	Tbl N5.6-1		
f. Verify proper storage provided for all fastener components	☒	P	Tbl N5.6-1		
3. Inspections During High-Strength Bolting at Pretensioned and Slip-Critical Joints					
a. Ensure correct fastener assemblies placed in all holes and washers, when specified, are positioned as required	☐	P	Tbl N5.6-2		
b. Verify joint brought to snug-tight condition prior to pretensioning	☐	P	Tbl N5.6-2		
c. Verify fastener components not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	☐	P	Tbl N5.6-2		
d. Ensure fasteners are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC, progressing from the most rigid point towards free edges	☐☒	P	Tbl N5.6-2		
4. Document acceptance or rejection of bolted connections after high-strength bolting is complete	☒	C	Tbl N5.6-3		
5. Structural Details					
a. Verify diameter, grade, type and length of anchor rods and other embedded items supporting structural steel	☒	P	N5.7		
b. Inspection of fabricated assemblies & erected steel framing verifying compliance with the construction documents	☒	P	N5.7		
6. Composite Construction					
a. Verify placement & installation of steel deck	☐	P	Tbl N6.1		
b. Observe placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors			Tbl N6.1		
c. Document acceptance or rejection of composite construction elements	☐	P	Tbl N6.1		

Schedule of Special Inspection Services
Welding of Structural Steel

Inspection Task	Task Req'd	Freq	Code Reference		Agent
			AISC 360	NCBC	
1. Inspections Prior to Welding			N5.4		
a. Collect & review welding procedure specification (WPS) and verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables	☒	C	Table (Tbl) N5.4-1		
b. Confirm weld material type & grade	☒	P	Tbl N5.4-1		
c. Confirm method of welder identification	☒	P	Tbl N5.4-1		
d. Inspection of fit-up for groove & fillet welds including access hole configuration & finish	☒	P	Tbl N5.4-1		
2. Inspections During Welding			N5.4		
a. Verify welder qualifications	☒	P	Tbl N5.4-2		
b. Verify proper control and handling of welding consumables	☒	P	Tbl N5.4-2		
c. Monitor environmental conditions	☒	P	Tbl N5.4-2		
d. Monitor proper implementation of WPS	☒	P	Tbl N5.4-2		
e. Inspection of welding techniques including no welding over cracked tack welds	☒	P	Tbl N5.4-2		
3. Inspections After Welding			N5.4, N5.5		
a. Verify welds have been cleaned	☒	P	Tbl N5.4-3		
b. Confirm the installed size, length and location of welds matches the contract documents	☒	C	Tbl N5.4-3		
c. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	☒	C	Tbl N5.4-3		
d. Confirm arc strikes comply with Part 5.28 of AWS D1.1	☒	C	Tbl N5.4-3		
e. Visually observe web k-area for cracks within 3" of welded doubler plates, continuity plates and stiffeners	☐	C	Tbl N5.4-3		
f. Backing and weld tabs removed per contract documents	☐	C	Tbl N5.4-3		
g. Observe and inspect weld repair activities	☒	C	Tbl N5.4-3		
h. For Risk Category III or IV structures, conduct ultrasonic testing (UT) of CJP groove welds in materials ≥ 5/16" at butt, T- and corner joints subject to transversely applied tension loading	☒	C	N.5.5b, N5.5e		
i. For Risk Category II structures, conduct ultrasonic testing (UT) of CJP groove welds in materials ≥ 5/16" at butt, T- and corner joints subject to transversely applied tension loading	☐	P	N.5.5b, N5.5f		
j. Conduct magnetic particle testing (MT) or liquid penetrant testing (PT) at thermally cut surfaces of access holes for rolled section with tf > 2" and built-up shape with tw > 2"	☐	C	N5.5c		
k. Radiographic or ultrasonic inspection at joints subject to fatigue	☐	C	N5.5d, Tbl A-3.1		
l. Document acceptance / rejection of welded joints and members	☒	C	Tbl N5.4-3, N5.5g		

Schedule of Special Inspection Services
Concrete Construction

Inspection Task	Task Req'd	Freq	Reference for Criteria		Agent
			Standard[a]	NCBC	
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement	☒	P	ACI Ch.20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.6.1-26.6.3	1908.4	
2. Reinforcing Bar Welding:			AWS D1.4		
a. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A706 and collect reports	☒	P	ACI 26.6.4	1704.5	
b. Inspect single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16"	☒	P	ACI 26.6.4		
c. Inspect all welds other than single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16"	☒	C	ACI 26.6.4		
3. Concrete Anchors:					
a. Inspect anchors cast in concrete	☒	P	ACI 17.8.2		
b. Inspect adhesive anchors installed in hardened concrete with horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations that resist sustained tension loads	☒	C	ACI 17.8.2.4		
c. Inspect adhesive anchors installed in hardened concrete with orientations different from Item 3.b	☒	P	ACI 17.8.2		
d. Inspect mechanical anchors installed in hardened concrete	☒	P	ACI 17.8.2		
4. Collect mix designs and verify the correct mix used during installation	☒	P	ACI Ch19, 26.4.3, 26.4.4	1904.1, 1904.2, 1908.2, 1908.3	
5. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	☒	C	ASTM C172, ASTM C31, ACI 26.4, 26.12	1908.10	
6. Inspect concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	☐	C	ACI 26.5	1908.6, 1908.7, 1908.8	
7. Collect reports of preconstruction tests for shotcrete when preconstruction tests are required by NCBC Section 1908.4	☐	C		1704.5, 1908.5	
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques	☒	P	ACI 26.5.3-26.5.5	1908.9	
9. Inspections for prestressed concrete					
a. Observe application of prestressing force	☐	C	ACI 26.10		
b. Inspect grouting of bonded prestressing tendons	☐	C	ACI 26.10		
10. Verify concrete strength prior to stressing of PT tendons and prior to removal of shores and forms from PT & mild beams and structural slabs	☐	P	ACI 26.11.2		
11. Inspect erection of precast members	☐	P	ACI 26.8		
12. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed	☒	P	ACI 26.11.1.2(b)		
13. Collect mill test reports for ASTM A615 rebar used by SFRS special moment frames, special structural walls or coupling beams	☐	C	ACI 20.2.2.5	1704.5	

a. References to "ACI" in this table are to the ACI 318-14.

Schedule of Special Inspection Services
Masonry – Level B

Inspection Task	Task Req'd	Freq	Reference for Criteria		Agent
			TMS 402[a]	TMS 602[a]	
1. Test & verify slump flow & visual stability index as delivered to site for self-consolidating grout	☐	C	Table (Tbl) 3.1.2	Art. 1.5B.1.b.3	
2. Test & verify f'm & f'AAC prior to construction	☒	C	Tbl 3.1.2	Art. 1.4B	
3. Verify compliance with the approved submittals	☒	P	Tbl 3.1.2	Art. 1.5	
4. As masonry construction begins, verify that the following are in compliance:					
a. Proportions of site-prepared mortar	☒	P		Art. 2.1, 2.6A	
b. Construction of mortar joints	☒	P		Art. 3.3B	
c. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages	☐	P		Art. 2.4B, 2.4H	
d. Location of reinforcement, connectors and prestressing tendons and anchorages	☐	P		Art. 3.4, 3.6A	
e. Prestressing technique	☐	P		Art. 3.6B	
f. Properties of thin-bed mortar at AAC masonry	☐	C / P_a		Art. 2.1C	
5. Prior to grouting, verify that the following comply:					
a. Grout space is clean, and cleanouts provided when required	☒	P		Art. 3.2D, 3.2F	
b. Grade, type & size of reinforcement & anchor bolts, & prestressing tendons & anchorage	☒	P	Sec. 6.1	Art. 2.4, 3.4	
c. Placement of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorage	☒	P	Sec. 6.1, 6.2.1, 6.2.6, 6.2.7	Art.3.2E, 3.4, 3.6A	
d. Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	☒	P		Art. 2.6B, 2.4G.1.b	
e. Construction and size of mortar joints	☒	P		Art. 3.3B	
6. Verify during construction:					
a. Size and location of structural elements	☒	P		Art. 3.3F	
b. Type, size, and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	☒	P	Sec. 1.2.1(e), 6.1.4.3, 6.2.1		
c. Welding of reinforcement	☐	C	Sec. 8.1.6.7.2, 9.3.3.4(c), 11.3.3.4(b)		
d. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature < 40ºF) or hot weather (temperature > 90ºF)	☒	P		Art. 1.8C, 1.8D	
e. Application & measurement of prestress force	☐	C		Art. 3.6B	
f. Verify placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	☐	C		Art. 3.5, 3.6C	
g. Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints	☐	C / P_b		Art. 3.3B.9, 3.3F.1.b	
7. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and or prisms	☒	P		Art. 1.4.B.2.a.3, 1.4.B.2.b.3, 1.4.B.2.c.3, 1.4.B.3, 1.4.B.4	

a. References to "TMS402" in this table are to the TMS402/ACI530/ASCE5-13. References to "TMS602" are to TMS602/ACI530.1/ASCE6-13.
b. AAC masonry shall be continuously inspected for the first 5000-square feet and periodically inspected afterwards.

Schedule of Special Inspection Services
Soils

Inspection Task	Task Req'd	Freq	Reference for Criteria		Agents
			Standard	NCBC	
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity	☒	P		1705.6	
2. Verify excavations extend to proper depth and have reached the correct soil material	☒	P		1705.6	
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials	☒	P		1705.6	
4. Verify that materials used, densities, lift thickness and procedures used during placement and compaction of compacted fill are in accordance with the approved soils report and the construction documents	☒	C		1705.6	
5. Prior to placement of compacted fill, verify that the subgrade has been prepared in accordance with the approved soils report and the construction documents	☒	P		1705.6	

Schedule of Special Inspection Services
Special Inspections for Wind Resistance

Inspection Task	Task Req'd	Freq	Reference for Criteria		Agent
			Standard	NCBC	
1. Prior to any work taking place, each contractor responsible for the construction of a wind-resisting system or component shall submit a written statement of contractor responsibility	☒	C		1704.4	
2. Structural Wood					
a. Verify field gluing operations pertinent to the main wind force-resisting system	☐	C		1705.11.1	
b. Inspect nailing, anchoring, and fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system including shear walls, diaphragms, drag struts, braces & hold-downs	☐	P		1705.11.1	
3. Cold-Formed Steel Light Frame Construction					
a. Inspect welding operations at elements of the main windforce-resisting system	☐	P		1705.11.2	
b. Inspect screw attachment, bolting, anchoring, and fastening of elements within the main windforce-resisting system including shear walls, braces, diaphragms collectors, drag struts and hold-downs	☐	P		1705.11.2	
4. Wind-resisting components					
a. Inspect the fastening of roof covering, roof deck and supporting roof framing connections	☒	P		1705.11.3.1	
b. Inspect the fastening of exterior wall coverings & the wall connections to the roof / floor diaphragms & framing members	☒	P		1705.11.3.2	

Structural Steel main frames are moment frames and X-braced frames (Main Wind-Force Resisting System(s)

Subject to Special Inspections:

Structural Steel Braced Frames and moment frames – see Pre-engineered Building Drawings.

Roof Cladding Components and Connections Subject to Special Inspections:

Roof purlin attachments – see Pre-engineered Building Drawings.

Roof X-bracing.

Roof panel attachment.

Wall Cladding Components and Connections Subject to Special Inspections:

Brick tie spacing

Wall girt attachments.

a. Observe repair activities	☒	C	Table J6-3		

FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Project: : MLK Center Additions & Renovations

Location: 401 S. 8th Street, Wilmington, NC 28401

Owner: City of Wilmington, _____, Project Manager

Owner's Address: _____ Wilmington, NC 28401

Architect of Record: John R. Sawyer, AIA

Structural Engineer of Record: Don R. Woods, PE

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections required for this project, and itemized in the State of Special Inspections submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved other than the following:

Comments:

(Attach continuation sheets if required to complete the description of corrections).

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,
Special Inspector

Licensed Professional Seal

_____
Signature Date

FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

AGENT'S FINAL REPORT

Project: MLK Center Additions & Renovations

Agent:

Special Inspector:

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections or testing required for this project, and designated for this Agent in the *Statement of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved other than the following:

Comments:

(Attach continuation sheets if required to complete the description of corrections).

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,

Agent of the Special Inspector

Licensed Professional Seal

_____

Signature Date

CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component designated in the Quality Assurance Plan must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

Project: MLK Center Additions & Renovations

Contractor's Name:

Address:

License No.:

Description of designated building systems and components included in the Statement of Responsibility:

Contractor's Acknowledgment of Special Requirements

I hereby acknowledge that I have received, read, and understand the Quality Assurance Plan and Special Inspection program.

I hereby acknowledge that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the Building Official.

_____ _____

Signature Date

Contractor's Provisions for Quality Control

Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of reports is attached to this Statement.

Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization are attached to this Statement.

FABRICATOR'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

Each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspection of shop fabrication and implementation procedures per section 1704.2 of the International Building Code must submit a *Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance* at the completion of fabrication.

Project: MLK Center Additions & Renovations

Fabricator's Name:

Address:

Certification or Approval Agency:

Certification Number:

Date of Last Audit or Approval:

Description of structural members and assemblies that have been fabricated:

I hereby certify that items described above were fabricated in strict accordance with the approved construction documents.

_____ _____
Signature Date

_____
Title

Attach copies of fabricator's certification or building code evaluation service report and fabricator's quality control manual.

SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary utilities.

B. Temporary telecommunications services.

C. Temporary sanitary facilities.

D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

E. Security requirements.

F. Vehicular access and parking.

G. Waste removal facilities and services.

H. Field offices.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5813 - Temporary Project Signage.

1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:
   1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
   2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

B. Existing facilities may be used.

C. New permanent facilities may be used.

D. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.04 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization. Mobile devices with access to internet/e-mail will be adequate.

1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.06 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.

D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.07 FENCING

A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence as shown on drawings.

B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.08 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating, cooling and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.09 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and gypsum board sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.10 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.11 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.12 WASTE REMOVAL

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.13 PROJECT SIGNS - SEE SECTION 01 5813

1.14 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 8 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.15 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

D. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 5000

SECTION 01 5813
TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project identification sign.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawing: Show content, layout, lettering, and colors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: New, wood, structurally adequate.

B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood with medium density overlay, minimum 3/4 inch thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints.

C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.

D. Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, two coats; sign background of color as selected.

E. Graphics: Printed vinyl lettering and graphics.

2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

A. One painted sign of construction, design, and content indicated on drawings.

B. Content:

1. As shown in the drawing attached to the end of this section. Background artwork to be provided by Architect. Text and logos to include:
    a. Project number, title, logo, and name of Owner as indicated on Contract Documents.
    b. Graphic design, colors, style of lettering as designated by Architect.
2. Names and titles of Architect and Consultants.
3. Name of Prime Contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.

B. Erect at location of high public visibility adjacent to main entrance to site, coordinate with Architect at preconstruction meeting.

C. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.

D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.

E. Paint exposed surfaces of sign, supports, and framing.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

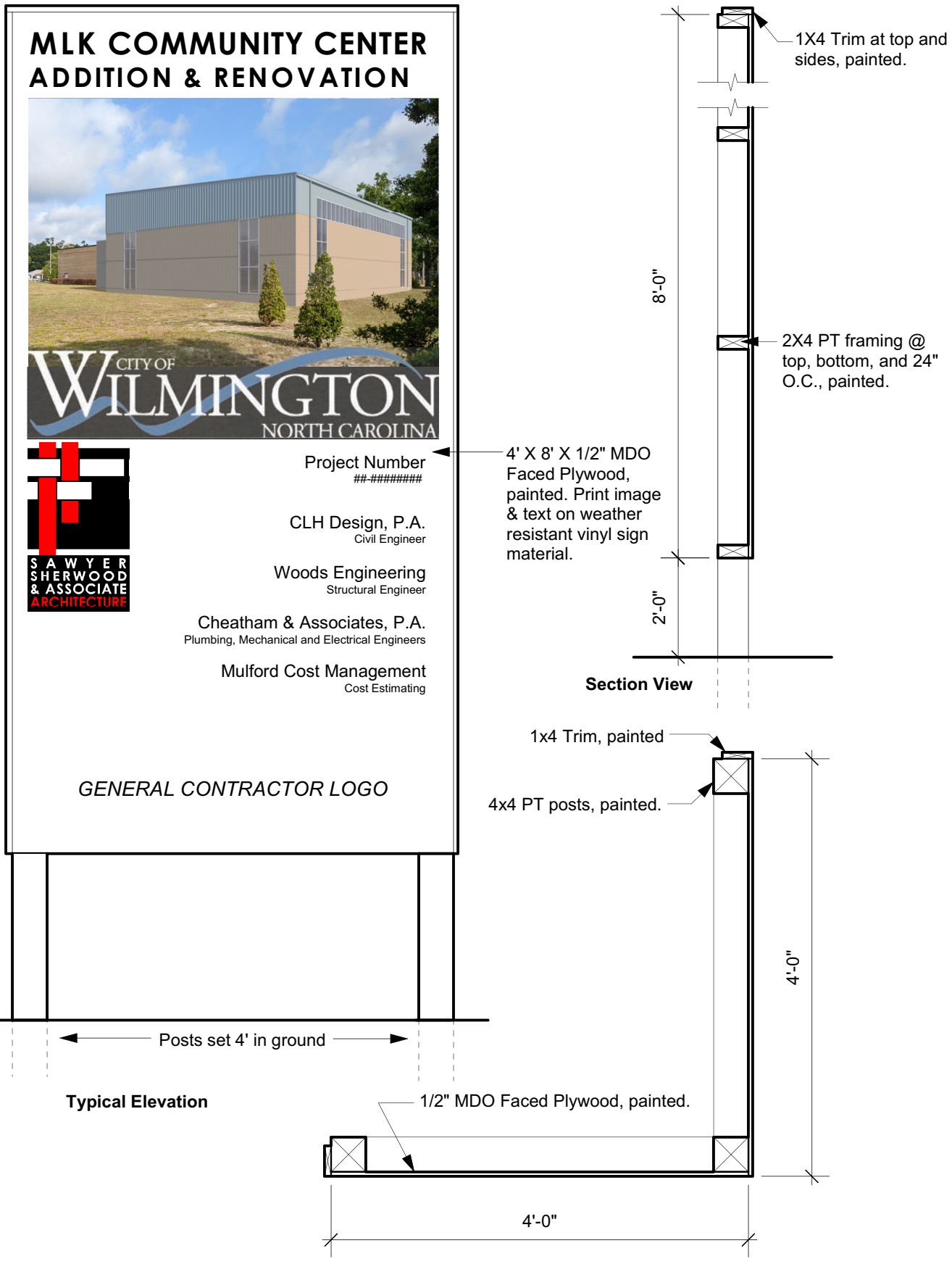
A. Maintain signs and supports clean, repair deterioration and damage.

3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area.

END OF SECTION 01 5813

Temporary Project Sign
MLK Community Center
Addition & Renovation



SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Product option requirements.

E. Substitution limitations.

F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Addendum to Agreement for ARPA: For Alternate G-1, comply with requirements of addendum, including Section IX Procurement of Recovered Materials and section XI Domestic Preferences for Procurements.

B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.

C. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.

D. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

E. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

F. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

D. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is required.
   1. See Section 01 1000 for list of items required to be salvaged for reuse and relocation.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Containing asbestos.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver and place in location as directed; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
   3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
   4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.

B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.
   1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project roof areas.

C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.

F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

G. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

H. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

I. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

J. Do not store products directly on the ground.

K. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

L. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

M. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

N. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

O. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cutting and patching.

E. Surveying for laying out the work.

F. Cleaning and protection.

G. Starting of systems and equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures and interior partitions.

E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

F. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.

G. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

H. Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems and where indicated in specific specification sections.

I. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Selective demolition; site utility demolition.

J. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

K. Individual Product Specification Sections:
   1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.
   2. Limitations on cutting structural members.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
   2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.

B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.

D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

C. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.

D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

E. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
   1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
   2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.

F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
   1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
   2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
   3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
   4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.

G. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.

B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, conduits, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with electronic copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Control datum for survey is that indicated on drawings.

E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

F. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations, and _____.
   4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.

J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.

1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    b. See Section 01 1000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
    c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
3. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment of dust caused by construction operations.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

J. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 0500 - Heating and Air Conditioning.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Clean filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

l. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

END OF SECTION 01 7000

SECTION 01 7419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

B. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

C. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

E. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 1000 for list of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.

B. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

C. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

D. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

E. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. General and Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract: Performance bond, labor and material payment bonds, warranty and correction of work.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit construction document markups to Architect for review and use in producing record documents for the Owner.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit electronic copy of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return with comments.
   2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to Substantial Completion. This copy will be reviewed and returned prior to Substantial Completion, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   4. Submit two hard copy sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection, and one electronic copy organized to match hard copies.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Supplemental Instructions and responses to Requests for Information.
   5. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   6. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   7. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
   2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

J. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

K. Include test and balancing reports.

L. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
      a. Source data.
      b. Operation and maintenance data.
      c. Field quality control data.
      d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.

F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

END OF SECTION 01 7800

SECTION 01 7900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
   1. All software-operated systems.
   2. HVAC systems and equipment.
   3. Plumbing equipment for fire sprinkler system.
   4. Electrical systems and equipment.
   5. Items specified in individual product Sections.

C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
   1. Finishes, including flooring.
   2. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
   2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   5. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.

C. Training Reports:
   1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
   2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
   3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

D. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
   1. Format: USB drive.
   2. Label each drive with session identification and date.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
   1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
   2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

C. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
   2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

D. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
   4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
   5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
   6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
   7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
   8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
   9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
   10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
   11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

E. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION 01 7900

SECTION 02 4100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.

C. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be removed by Owner.

D. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.

E. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

F. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

G. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

H. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

I. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

J. Division 31 - Site clearing, grading and fill.

K. Division 32 - Relocation or pruning of existing trees, shrubs or other plants to remain.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Current Edition.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Indicate:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 01 7000.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
   3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.

4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

E. Do not begin removal until site elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed and specified measures have been taken to protect vegetation to remain.

F. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

G. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

H. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for limitations on outages and required notifications.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch to match new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 4100

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 32 for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

E. Samples: For vapor retarder.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Bonding agents.
6. Adhesives.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Semirigid joint filler.
9. Joint-filler strips.
10. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5."
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

a. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
b. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency

laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.
e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.

2. Review testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips**,** vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.
3. Review floor finishes to be installed and coordinate with curing methods to be used.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

C. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CN-CI
b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete CNI
c. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; ARRMATECT, EUCON BCN, or EUCON CIA
d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI
e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI

D. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches (25 to 57 mm) long.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Tuf-Strand SF.
b. FORTA Corporation; FORTA FERRO.
c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Strux 90/40.
d. Nycon, Inc.; XL.
e. Propex Concrete Systems Corp.; Fibermesh 650.
f. Sika Corporation; Sika Fiber MS.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape. Maximum perm rating of 0.02.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15

b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120

c. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck II

d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil

e. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15

f. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn 15 mil Green

g. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A

2. Provide manufacturer's compatible sealer system for penetrations.

B. Granular Fill: Provide one of the following:

a. Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

b. Clean sands with less than 3 percent fines. Materials to be verified by a qualified Geotechnical Engineer.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm

b. ChemMasters; SprayFilm

c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm

d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74)

e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar

f. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON

g. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE

h. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm

i. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid

j. Unitex; PRO-FILM

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Res X Cure WB.
g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
i. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
m. Right Pointe; Clear Water Resin.
n. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.
o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 DC WB.
q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Slump Limit: 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength – typical interior slab: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength – typical exterior slab: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: For exterior broom finished concrete only; 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
6. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 3.0 lb/cu. yd. (1.5 kg/cu. m).

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

B. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.

C. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Following leveling and tamping of granular base for slabs on grade, place vapor barrier sheeting with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.
2. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise (a) at a point acceptable to the structural engineer or (b) where obstructed by impediments, such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier. At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself.
3. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
4. Apply seam tape to a clean and dry vapor barrier.
5. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Avoid the use of non-permanent stakes driven through vapor retarder.
7. If non-permanent stakes are driven through vapor retarder, repair as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.
8. Repair damaged areas with vapor barrier material of similar (or better) permeance, puncture and tensile.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete

embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.11 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of

same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 100 cu. yd. (114 cu. m) of concrete, nor less than once for each 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area for slabs or walls.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency,

location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 03 3511
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Liquid densifiers and hardeners.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all concrete floors are to be finished using liquid densifier/hardener.

B. Liquid Densifier and Hardener:
   1. Use at following locations: Interior concrete floors; See Finish Schedule.

2.02 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS

A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores and dustproofing; for application to concrete after set.
   1. Composition: Lithium silicate.
   2. Products:
      a. Euclid Chemical Company; ULTRASIL LI+: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
      b. Kaufman Products Inc; SureHard LS: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
      c. Nox-Crete Inc; Duro-Nox LSC: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
      d. PROSOCO, Inc; Consolideck LS: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
      e. SpecChem, LLC; LithSeal SC: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
      f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Liqui-Hard Ultra: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.

B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 COATING APPLICATION

A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.

B. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.

C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.

D. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

END OF SECTION 03 3511

SECTION 04 2000
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete block.

B. Clay facing brick.

C. Mortar and grout.

D. Reinforcement and anchorage.

E. Flashings.

F. Lintels.

G. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.

C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barriers applied to exterior face of backing sheathing or unit masonry substrate.

D. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated masonry and at top of fire-rated walls.

E. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

F. Structural Drawings: Additional requirements related to grouting and reinforcing of masonry.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.

C. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire 2019.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

E. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement 2022.

F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.

G. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2022.

H. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction 2022.

I. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2022.

J. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement 2023.

K. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units 2022c.

L. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar 2018.

M. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.

N. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes 2018.

O. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) 2022.

P. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.

Q. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.

R. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2022.

S. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength 2022.

T. ASTM C1148 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Drying Shrinkage of Masonry Mortar 1992a (Reapproved 2014).

U. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms 2022a.

V. ASTM C1714/C1714M - Standard Specification for Preblended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry 2019a.

W. ASTM E154/E154M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover 2008a (Reapproved 2019).

X. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing 2017.

Y. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls 2017.

Z. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls 2005.

AA. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry 2017.

BB. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2022.

CC. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Samples: Submit four samples of facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Comply with applicable code for system requirements for fire rated masonry construction. See drawings for required ratings.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized 8 feet long by 6 feet high; include mortar, accessories, structural backup, wall openings, flashings (with lap joint, corner, and end dam), weather barrier, and wall insulation in mock-up. Mockup to include a corner condition. Construct sample panel with CMU backup running full width of panel, and each additional layer (Weather barrier, insulation, flashings, brick, etc.) constructed a minimum of 8" narrower than the layer behind, allowing Architect to observe the appearance of the installed condition of each layer.

B. Locate where directed.

C. GC shall request Architect review of mock-up, and receive approval, prior to starting masonry work on building. Schedule construction and review of mock-up to avoid delaying work on the building.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials. Store materials under cover to keep masonry units dry, and allow for adequate ventilation to prevent buildup of moisture under cover.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
   2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners.
      a. Provide bullnose units for outside corners.
   3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
      a. Hollow block, as indicated.
      b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.
      c. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths (f'm) at 28 days.
      d. Determine net-area compressive strength (f'm) of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as indicated:
         1) Provide structural unit masonry that develops net-area compressive strengths of no less than 2,000 psi (f'm) at 28 days.
         2) Design ties and anchorage shall comply with seismic design category indicated.
      e. Manufacturers:
         1) Adams: www.adamsproducts.com.
         2) Carolina Prestress: www.carolinaprestress.com.
         3) Fay Block: www.fayblock.com.
         4) Johnson Concrete: www.johnsonproductsusa.com/commercial/.
         5) Oldcastle APG, a CRH Company: www.oldcastlemasonry.com.
         6) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW
   1. Nominal Size: Modular.
   2. Special Shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect. Provide matching solid units at locations where detailing would leave cores visible.
   3. Basis of Design Brick Products: Palmetto Brick Company; 0.75 Greystone Wirecut: www.palmettobrick.com.
   4. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. General Shale Brick: www.generalshale.com.
      b. Taylor Clay Products: www.taylorclaybrick.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Mortar and Grout: As indicated on structural drawings and specs. Provide colored mortar at clay facing brick, color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

B. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

C. Water: Clean and potable.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Reinforcing Steel: Type and size as indicated on drawings.

B. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
   1. Type: Ladder.
   2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.
   3. Size: 0.1875 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

D. Two-Piece Wall Ties: Hot-dip galvanized wall plate and 1/4" diameter adjustable wire tie.
   1. Basis of Design Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; BL-407 Adjustable Veneer Anchor: www.H-B.com.

2.05 FLASHINGS

A. Combination Non-Asphaltic Flashing Materials - Copper:
   1. Copper/Polymer Film or Fabric Flashing: 5 oz/sq ft copper sheet laminated between two sheets of polyethylene film. Minimum Puncture Resistance of 780 psi, when measured in accordance with ASTM E154/E154M.
      a. Manufacturers:
      b. WIRE-BOND; Copper Seal Flashing: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
      c. York Manufacturing, Inc; Multi-Flash 500 Series: www.yorkmfg.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.

C. Termination Bars: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

D. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
   1. Mortar Diverter: Semi-rigid mesh designed for installation at flashing locations.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Advanced Building Products, Inc; Mortar Break DT: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
         2) Mortar Net Solutions; MortarNet: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.
         3) York Manufacturing, Inc; Weep-Net: www.yorkmfg.com/#sle.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Weeps:
   1. Type: Extruded propylene with honeycomb design.
   2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.07 LINTELS

A. As indicated on structural drawings and specs.

2.08 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification, Type S.

B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

C. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces

with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.04 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

D. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

E. Interlock intersections and external corners.

F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

H. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.

I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint.

J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

K. As work progresses, maintain continuous cover over tops of masonry walls at the end of each day and before/during rain events. Secure covers to prevent displacement due to wind.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

B. Install cavity vents in veneer and cavity walls at 32 inches on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and near top of walls.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

C. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL, SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY, AND CAVITY WALL MASONRY

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.

C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first joint below top of walls.

D. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover on each side.

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

B. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

C. Metal Building System Backup: Secure veneer anchor to girt framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at vertical and horizontal spacing indicated on drawings.

3.10 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
   1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches, minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up flashing ends at least 1 inch, minimum, to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
   2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
   3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.

B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches minimum on vertical surface of backing:
   1. Install vertical leg of flashing over fluid-applied or self-adhered air/vapor barriers over backing or per manufacturer’s directions.
   2. Anchor vertical leg of flashing into backing with a termination bar and sealant.

C. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.

D. Extend metal flashings to within 1/2 inch of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.

E. Support flexible flashings across gaps and openings.

F. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install loose steel lintels over openings as indicated on structural drawings.

3.12 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

3.13 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

3.14 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in anchor bolts and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

B. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

E. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

F. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

G. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

H. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.16 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, and sleeves. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

3.18 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.19 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 04 2000

SECTION 05 1200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
2. Section 053100 "Steel Decking".
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel fabrications not defined as structural steel.
4. Section 055100 "Metal Stairs."
5. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for surface-preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Use LFRD; data are given at service-load level.

B. Construction: Braced Frames (steel not specifically detailed for seismic resistance).

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment drawings.

3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.
5. Identify demand critical welds.
6. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, fabricator, professional engineer and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Shop primers.
3. Nonshrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD. Fabricators without AISC Certification may bid the work, however the fabricator at their expense shall engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports, this expense shall be added to the Non-Certified Fabricator’s bid.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer with a minimum of five years of experience in erecting steel buildings similar in design and complexity to those indicated for this project. Installer shall submit qualifications for approval.

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.

C. Channels and Angles: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

E. Corrosion-Resisting Structural-Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 588/A 588M, Grade 50 (345).

F. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard unless noted otherwise.
2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

H. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.

I. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668/A 668M.

J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.

C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain.

D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain.

E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 BITUMINOUS COATING

A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

1. Coat below-grade surfaces of columns that are not encapsulated in concrete.

2.5 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning."

F. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. The Fabricator shall be a designated AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD or the Fabricator at their expense shall engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports, this expense shall be added to the Non-Certified Fabricator’s bid.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

C. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

E. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate, where indicated.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless otherwise indicated.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 05 2100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. KCS-type K-series steel joists.
3. K-series steel joist substitutes.
4. Joist accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and professional engineer.

B. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
   a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.

2.2 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists and KCS-type K-series steel joists.

B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

D. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R or S extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

E. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications.".

F. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.4 JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A 36/A 36M steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated. Shop prime paint.

C. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6), carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.

D. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

F. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with Research Council on Structural Connection's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.

E. Perform additional testing to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 3100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
2. Acoustical roof deck.

C. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck.
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
5. Cordeck.
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation.
8. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
9. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
10. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
11. Roof Deck, Inc.
12. Valley Joist; Subsidiary of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
13. Verco Manufacturing Co.
14. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: Type WR, wide rib.
3. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0358 inches (20 gauge).
5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

G. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide flanges and level recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

H. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, or as follows:

1. Provide Hilti X-HSN 24 pins at bar joist supports.
2. Provide Hilti X-ENP 19 pins at structural steel supports, for steel ¼” think or greater.
3. Fastener spacing: Provide a 36/4 fastening pattern otherwise unless noted on plan.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 36 inches (914 mm), or as noted on plans and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum or butted at Contractor's option.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart with at least one fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 4000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
   2. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
   2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
   1. Design Loads: As indicated.
   2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
      a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
      b. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.
   3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
   4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
      a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch (19 mm).

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
   1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
   2. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.

2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

D. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."
2. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
3. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
5. Craco Mfg., Inc.
6. Custom Stud Inc.
7. Design Shapes in Steel.
8. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
9. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
10. MarinoWARE.
11. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
12. Olmar Supply, Inc.
13. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
14. SCAFCO Corporation.
15. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
16. State Building Products, Inc.
17. Steel Construction Systems.
18. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
19. Steel Structural Systems.
20. Steeler, Inc.
21. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
22. Telling Industries, LLC.
23. United Metal Products, Inc.
24. United Steel Manufacturing.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:

1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
2. Headers: AISI S212.
3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

C. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
3. Section Properties: As required by design.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
b. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
c. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
d. MarinoWARE.
e. SCAFCO Corporation.
f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
g. Steeler, Inc.

D. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
b. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap of 3/4 inch.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
b. Flange Width: 2 ¾ inches.

2.4 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum.
3. Section Properties: Minimum allowable calculated section modulus = 0.380 in^3, moment of inertia = 0.697 in^4, and allowable moment = 7502 in-lbs.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
2. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 4000

SECTION 05 5133
METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prefabricated ladders.

B. Prefabricated ship ladders.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926.1053 - Ladders Current Edition.

B. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).

C. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings 2018, with Editorial Revision.

D. ASTM B85/B85M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings 2018, with Editorial Revision.

E. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.

F. ASTM B210/B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes 2019a.

G. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire 2019.

H. ASTM B85/B85M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings 2018, with Editorial Revision.

I. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum 2014, with Errata (2020).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PREFABRICATED LADDERS

A. Prefabricated Ladder: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.
   1. Components: Manufacturer's standard rails, rungs, treads, handrails. returns and safety devices. Size brackets to connect to structure while maintaining required toe clearances, etc. to finished surfaces. At low end of ladder, provide brackets to maintain minimum 8 inches clearance from finished surface of roof to bottom of ladder rails.
   2. Materials: Aluminum; manufacturer's standard alloy and temper.
   3. Finish: Mill finish aluminum.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Alaco Ladder, Inc.; Model 561-C: www.alacoladder.com.
      b. O'Keeffe's Inc; Model 501: www.okeeffes.com/#sle.
      c. Precision Ladders, LLC; Fixed Ladder with Cage & Walk-Thru: www.precisionladders.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Prefabricated Ship Ladder: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.
   1. Components: Manufacturer's standard rails, rungs, treads, handrails. returns, platforms and safety devices.

2. Materials: Aluminum; ASTM B211/B211M 6063 alloy, T52 temper.
3. Incline: 70 - 75 degrees.
4. Finish: Mill finish aluminum.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Alaco Ladder, Inc.; H75: www.alacoladder.com.
    b. O'Keeffe's Inc; Model 523: www.okeeffes.com/#sle.
    c. Precision Ladders, LLC; SL-01: www.precisionladders.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Coordinate installation of brackets with work of other trades.

C. Install ladder safety system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

END OF SECTION 05 5133

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural dimension lumber framing.

B. Roofing nailers.

C. Preservative treated wood materials.

D. Fire retardant treated wood materials.

E. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

F. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

C. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 2017.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023.

E. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings 2018, with Errata (2019).

F. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood 2022.

G. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood 2019.

I. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard 2021.

J. SPIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules 2021.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Spruce-Pine-Fir (South), unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

C. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry or MC15.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 EXPOSED DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings.

C. Surfacing: S4S.

D. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

2.04 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

B. Die-Stamped Connectors: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
   1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
      c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
      a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
      b. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
      c. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.

d. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
e. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
f. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.

2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Soil: AWPA U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
   a. Preservative for Field Application to Cut Surfaces: As recommended by manufacturer of factory treatment chemicals for brush-application in the field.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.

B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.

D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

C. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
   1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
   2. Wall brackets.
   3. Grab bars.
   4. Wall-mounted door stops.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
   2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
   3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
   4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

SECTION 06 2000
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood 2020.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with rough-ins of building systems, and installation of associated and adjacent components.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide manufacturer's product data for panel products, attachment hardware, and storage and handling instructions. Indicate fastening methods and joining details.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of finish plywood, minimum 3 x 3 inch in size illustrating wood grain and specified finish. Submit two samples of fasteners.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. Provide mockup of plywood panel installation, illustrating finish and fastening methods, consisting of a minimum of 6 panels, including a corner condition.

B. Locate where directed.

C. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver panels to project site in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification.

B. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.

C. Protect from moisture damage.

D. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Plywood: Maple face species, semi-gloss clear UV-cured finish, 4 x 8 foot, nominal 1/2 inch thickness.

2.02 FASTENINGS

A. Fasteners: Self-drilling, flat head, star drive, with corrosion-resistant coating, #10 x 1-1/2 inch nominal size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

B. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

C. Install panels with screws in neatly aligned rows at 24 inches on center horizontally and vertically. At panel edges, offset screws sufficient distance from edge to prevent chipping of face veneer.

3.03 TOUCH-UP

A. Touch up damaged pre-finished panels with clear finish of similar type and sheen as factory pre-finish. Replace panels where face veneer is visibly chipped or where finish cannot be touched up.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION 06 2000

SECTION 07 0553
FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Identification markings for fire and smoke rated partitions, and fire rated walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule: Completely define scope of proposed marking, and indicate location of affected walls and partitions, and number of markings.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install painted markings when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by coating manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with "Marking and Identification" requirements of "Fire-Resistance Ratings and Fire Tests" chapter of ICC (IBC).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Locate markings as required by ICC (IBC).

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged markings.

END OF SECTION 07 0553

SECTION 07 2100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, over roof deck, and exterior wall behind brick veneer wall finish.

B. Batt insulation in exterior wall construction.

C. Metal building insulation system consisting of unfaced, uncompressed fiberglass batts, with liner, to fill girt and purlin spaces.

D. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Brick ties and insulation retainers for mineral fiber board insulation behind masonry veneer.

B. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Installation requirements for board insulation over metal roof deck specified in this section.

C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic batt insulation at interior wall construction.

D. Section 13 3419 - Metal Building Systems: Coordination of detailing for installation of metal building insulation system. Thermal blocks and thermal tape installed as part of metal building system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2021.

B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation 2022.

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing 2017.

F. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board 2022a.

G. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

H. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics 2016.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023.

J. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 °C 2022.

K. ICC-ES AC239 - Acceptance Criteria for Termite-Resistant Foam Plastic 2008, with Editorial Revision (2014).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

B. Do not install more board insulation on roof than can be covered and made weather-tight in one day. Do not install in damp or rainy weather.

C. Do not install fiberglass batt insulation until building has been dried in. Remove any batt insulation that gets wet, and replace with new insulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation Over Masonry Walls and Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Mineral fiber board.

C. Insulation Over Metal Stud Framed Walls, Continuous: Mineral fiber board.

D. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

E. Insulation in Metal Building System Walls and Roof: Unfaced, uncompressed fiberglass batt insulaiton to fill girt and purlin spaces, with perforated, non-vapor-retarding liner.

F. Insulation Over Roof Deck at areas with metal and thermoplastic membrane roofing: Polyisocyanurate board.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C578 with natural skin surfaces.
   1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
   2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Board Thickness: 2 inches.
   7. Type and Water Absorption: Type IV, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
   8. Products:
      a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Styrofoam Brand Square Edge: building.dupont.com/#sle.
      b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard XPS Type IV, 25 psi: www.kingspan.com/#sle.
      c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
   1. Classifications:
      a. Type II: Faced with either organic felt facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
         1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of core foam.
         2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 2 - 20 psi (138 kPa), minimum.
         3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inch thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3 - 8.4 (1.48), minimum, at 75 degrees F.
   2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class B - 26 to 75, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

4. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.
5. Board Thickness:
    a. Roof Surfaces: R-25 minimum, 4.5 inches total; one layer of 2 inch and one layer of 2-1/2 inch.
    b. Vertical Surfaces: R-11 minimum, one layer of 2 inch.
6. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1/2 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
7. Board Edges: Square.
8. Products:
    a. Carlisle Construction Materials, Inc; R2+ Matte: www.carlisleccw.com/#sle.
    b. Firestone Building Products, LLC; ISOGARD GL: www.firestonebpco.com
    c. GAF; EnergyGuard Polyiso Insulation: www.gaf.com/#sle.
    d. Versico Roofing Systems; VersiCore MP-H: www.versico.com
    e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 FIBERBOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Rigid Mineral Wool Insulation: Rigid mineral fiber, in accordance with ASTM C612.
1. Facing: None, unfaced.
2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested with facing, if any, in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested with facing, if any, in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Board Size: Rigid mineral wool board insulation is available in a range of sizes from various manufacturers. The work includes installation behind metal wall panels and brick veneer as indicated on drawings. Insulation behind brick veneer shall be sized to fit between brick ties located at 16 inches on center. If Contractor bids insulation from manufacturers that do not offer boards in sizes matching brick tie spacing, bids shall include labor required to cut insulaiton boards to the correct size.
5. Board Thickness: 2 inches.
6. Board Edges: Square.
7. Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 8.4.
8. Products:
    a. Johns Manville; CladStone 45: www.jm.com/#sle.
    b. Owens Corning Corporation; Thermafiber Rainbarrier 45: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
    c. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL, Inc); CAVITYROCK: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Where batt insulation is indicated, either glass fiber or mineral fiber batt insulation may be used, at Contractor's option.

B. Glass or Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation, at Light-Gauge Studs: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
4. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 19, minimum (6 inch, nominal).
5. Facing: Unfaced.
6. Products:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation; CertaPro AcoustaTherm: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
    b. Johns Manville; Formaldehyde-Free Fiberglass Insulation: www.jm.com/#sle.
    c. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.

C. Glass or Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation, at Metal Building Systems: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665.

1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
4. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 25 between purlins/girts + 11 inches continuous, minimum (8 inch+ 3 inch, nominal).
5. Facing: Unfaced.
6. Products:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Metal Building Insulation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
    b. Johns Manville; PEBS Unfaced Filler Blanket: www.jm.com/#sle.
    c. Knauf North America; Metal Building Insulation: www.knaufnorthamerica.com.
    d. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch Certified R Metal Building Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
    e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners for Mineral Fiber Board Insulation: Galvanized, stainless, or corrosion-resistant polymer-coated screws with washer retainer, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

B. Liner for Metal Building Insulation System: Interior liner fabric and support strapping for installation of batt insulation in metal buildings.
1. Steel Straps: 100 KSI minimum yield high tensile strength steel, galvanized, primed and painted to the specified color on exposed side with a clear coat primer on the unexposed side. Minimum size shall be 0.02 inch x 1 inch x continuous length.
2. Insulation Hangers: Galvanized steel strips with barbed insulation retainers for conditions recommended by insulation system manufacturer. Narrow girt spaces, 24 inches and less, may not require hangers if insulation will support itself.
3. Liner Fabric: Woven reinforced yarns coated on both sides with a continuous film, heavy duty material recommended by manufacturer for use in athletic facilities, and perforated to allow vapor transmission. The fabric shall comply with UL 723 or ASTM E84, and be Class A compliant with a low flame spread index of 25 or less based on ASTM E84 standards. Color shall be white.
4. Products: Thermal Design; Simple Saver System Retrofit: www.thermaldesign.com.
    a. Owens Corning; Retrofit Optoliner: www.owenscorning.com.
    b. Thermal Design; Simple Saver System Retrofit: www.thermaldesign.com.
    c. Silvercote; Energy Saver Retrofit Wall: www.silvercote.com.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of irregularities.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
1. Three continuous beads per board length.

B. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Install boards horizontally on walls.
1. Install in running bond pattern.
2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

C. Behind Masonry Veneer: Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties. Retain insulation with veneer ties and retainer clips per Section 04 2000 Unit Masonry.

D. Behind Other Cladding: Fasten insulation with screws and retainer plates.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION OVER LOW SLOPE ROOF DECK

A. Board Installation Over Roof Deck, General:
   1. See applicable roofing specification section for specific board installation requirements.
   2. Fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with roofing on the same day.

3.05 THERMAL BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment. Replace insulation that gets wet or dirty prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

SECTION 07 2700
AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air barriers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Thermal insulation installed in conjunction with air barriers.

B. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with air barriers.

C. Section 13 3419 - Metal Building Systems: Metal building cladding, flashing, and trim installed in conjunction with air barriers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier: Airtight barrier made of material that is virtually air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to amount as specified, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AATCC Test Method 127 - Test Method for Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure 2018, with Editorial Revision (2019).

B. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

C. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection 2021.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023.

E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022a.

F. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials 2021a.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

D. Installer's qualification statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

A. Include air barrier materials in mock-up specified in Section 04 2000.

B. Locate where directed.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (AIR IMPERMEABLE AND WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE)

A. Air Barrier, Fluid Applied: Vapor permeable, elastomeric waterproofing.
   1. Air Barrier Coating:
      a. Material: Acrylic.
      b. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): 20 mil, 0.020 inch, minimum.
      c. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
      d. Water Vapor Permeance: 11 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure B - Water Method, at 73.4 degrees F.
      e. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      f. Nail Sealability: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M.
      g. Sealants, Tapes and Accessories: As recommended by coating manufacturer.
      h. Products:
         1) Master Wall, Inc; Rollershield LAB System: www.masterwall.com/#sle.
         2) Parex USA, Inc; Parex USA WeatherSeal Spray & Roll-on: www.parexusa.com/#sle.
         3) Sto Corp; Sto Gold Coat: www.stocorp.com/#sle.
         4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Air Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or in compliance with air barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrate and air barrier materials.

C. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready for work of this section.

B. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.

C. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Air Barriers: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Fluid-Applied Coatings or Membranes:
   1. Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.
   2. Where exterior masonry veneer is being installed, coordinate installation of masonry anchors with installation of air barrier; provide airtight seal around anchors.

3. Apply bead or trowel coat of mastic sealant with minimum thickness of 1/4 inch along coating seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.

E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Air Barriers:
1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto air barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
2. At openings with nonflanged frames, seal air barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
3. At head of openings, install flashing under air barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal air barrier to flashing.
4. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
5. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to air barrier surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not cover installed air barriers until required inspections have been completed.

B. Obtain approval of installation procedures from air barrier manufacturer based on a mock-up installed in place, prior to proceeding with remainder of installation.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 2700

SECTION 07 4213
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured metal panels for soffit panels and subgirt framing assembly, with related flashings and accessory components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Soffit panel substrate.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier under wall panels.

C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal panel system and adjacent construction.

D. Section 13 3419 - Metal Building Systems: Exposed-fastener wall panels.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data - Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation instructions and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, and methods of anchorage. Indicate subgirt size and spacing, fastener size and spacing, and indicate that submitted system is designed to resist wind loads at project site.

D. Samples: Submit one sample of soffit panel, 12 inches long by full width of panel, illustrating profile, and color.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing products of the type specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.

B. Store prefinished material off the ground and protected from weather; prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion; provide ventilation; slope metal sheets to ensure proper drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials that may cause discoloration or staining of products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Soffit Panels:
   1. Construction Metal Products; Soffit Panel: www.cmpmetalsystems.com.
   2. Dimensional Metals, Inc. (DMI); Soffit Panel: www.dmimetals.com.
   3. Petersen Aluminum Corporation Flush Soffit: www.pac-clad.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MANUFACTURED METAL PANELS

A. Soffit Panels:
   1. Profile: Flush, nominal 8 inch width, nominal 1 inch thickness, with venting not provided.
   2. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 24 gauge, 0.024 inch minimum thickness.
   3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.

B. Subgirt Framing Assembly:
   1. 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch thick formed CP60 coated steel sheet.
   2. Cee profile; to attach panel system to building framing. Provide subgirts of size, spacing, and fastening to resist wind loads at project site.

C. Trim, Closure Pieces, and Flashings: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.

D. Concealed Anchors: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Precoated Steel Sheet: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, ASTM A792/A792M, Commercial Steel (CS)) or Forming Steel (FS), with AZ50/AZM150 coating; continuous-coil-coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating and on panel back with specified panel back coating.

B. Select materials with surface flatness, smoothness, and lack of surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished system.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat aluminum coil coating system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated aluminum surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss as selected from manufacturer’s standards.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.

B. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.

C. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Bituminous Paint: Asphalt base.

E. Perimeter Soffit Vent: Provide perimeter soffit venting as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building substrates have been prepared to receive panels.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install subgirts perpendicular to panel length, securely fastened to substrates and shimmed and leveled to uniform plane. Space at 24 inches on center, maximum.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels on soffits in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Protect surfaces in contact with cementitious materials and dissimilar metals with bituminous paint. Allow to dry prior to installation.

C. Fasten panels to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb.

D. Locate joints over supports.

E. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise approved by Architect.

F. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Butting or In Line: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane or Location Indicated on Drawings: 1/4 inch.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.

B. Remove protective material from wall panel surfaces.

C. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

END OF SECTION 07 4213

SECTION 07 4646
FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiber-cement siding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be included as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Siding substrate.

C. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Manufacturer's requirements for related materials to be installed by others.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods, including nail patterns.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products under waterproof cover and elevated above grade, on a flat surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

A. Trim: Individual boards made of cement and cellulose formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, with machined edges, for nail attachment.
   1. Texture: Simulated wood grain.
   2. Length: 12 ft, nominal.
   3. Width (Height): As indicated on drawings.
   4. Thickness: 1 inch and 5/4 inch, nominal, as indicated on drawings.
   5. Finish: Unfinished.
   6. Products:
      a. Allura, a division of Plychem USA, Inc.; Reversible Trim: www.allurausa.com/#sle.
      b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; HardieTrim: www.jameshardie.com/#sle.
      c. Nichiha USA, Inc.; NichiTrim: www.nichiha.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized or corrosion resistant screws; length as required to penetrate supporting structure 1-1/4 inch, minimum. Select fastener lengths to avoid penetrating through back side of supporting structure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate, clean and repair as required to eliminate conditions that would be detrimental to proper installation.

B. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

C. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
   1. Use trim details indicated on drawings.

2. Touch up field cut edges before installing.
3. Pre-drill holes for fasteners.

B. After installation, paint exposed cut edges.

C. Finish Painting: See Section 09 9113.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 4646

SECTION 07 5400
THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Adhered system with thermoplastic roofing membrane.

B. Cover boards.

C. Flashings.

D. Roofing stack boots and walkway pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers and curbs.

C. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Counterflashings.

D. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Prefabricated roofing fascias.

E. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Roof-mounted units; prefabricated equipment rails.

F. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for placement by this section.

G. Section 07 7123 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts: Gutters and downspouts.

H. Division 22 - Plumbing: Roof drains.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 2017.

C. ASTM D6878/D6878M - Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin-Based Sheet Roofing 2021.

D. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual 2023.

E. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual 2021.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, surfacing, and fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings that indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, setting plan for tapered insulation, mechanical fastener layout, and walkway pad layout.

D. Samples: Provide color chip samples for sheet metal finish color selection.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions, special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, and supplementary instructions given.

H. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

I. Installer's qualification statement.

J. Specimen Warranty: For approval.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with at least five years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

C. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

D. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Sections 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements and 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Roof System Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within warranty period, as follows:
   1. Warranty includes work of this section, including sheet metal details and termination details installed by the roof system installer and approved by the Roof System Manufacturer.
   2. The warranty shall be a non-pro-rated, no dollar limit covering all roof system components that fail.
   3. Warranty Period: 20 years from completion date.

C. Manufacturer's Inspection Services: By manufacturer's technical representative, to report maintenance responsibilities to Owner necessary for preservation of Owner's warranty rights. Cost of manufacturer's services is included in the Contract Sum.
   1. Inspections to occur 2, 5, 10, 15, and 20 years following completion.

D. Installer Warranty: Signed by Installer, using a form acceptable to Roofing Manufacturer and Owner. Installer warranty work of this section against leakage and defects due to faulty materials, workmanship, and contractor negligence for a period of 5 years from completion date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane Roofing Materials:
   1. Carlisle Roofing Systems, Inc; FleeceBACK Fully Adhered TPO: www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle.
   2. Firestone Building Products, LLC; Flex FB TPO: www.firestonebpco.com/#sle.
   3. GAF; EverGuard Extreme Fleeceback TPO 60 mil: www.gaf.com/#sle.

4. Tremco Roofing; TremPly Max TPO Fleece-Back: www.tremcoroofing.com.
5. Versico Roofing Systems; VersiFleece TPO: www.versico.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: See Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

2.02 ROOFING

A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation and cover board.

2.03 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane Roofing Materials:
1. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) complying with ASTM D6878/D6878M, sheet contains reinforcing fabrics or scrims.
a. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
2. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into widest possible sheets.
a. Adhered Application: Limit width to 120 inches, maximum, when ambient temperatures are less than 40 degrees F for extended period of time during installation.
3. Color: White.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

D. TPO-Clad Metal Flashing Material: Minimum 24 gauge sheet steel, minimum A50 zinc aluminum coating with 70% PVDF finish, clad with factory-applied roofing membrane material. Architect to select color from manufacturer's standard range of colors.

2.04 COVER BOARDS

A. Cover Boards: Glass-mat faced gypsum panels complying with ASTM C1177/C1177M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch, Type X, fire-resistant.
2. Products:
a. Georgia-Pacific; DensDeck Prime: www.densdeck.com/#sle.
b. National Gypsum Company; DEXcell FA Glass Mat Roof Board: www.nationalgypsum.com..
c. USG; Securock Gypsum-Fiber Roof Board: www.usg.com..
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: See Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.

B. Precut Tapered Insulation: See Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

C. Insulation and Cover Board Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.
1. Length as required for thickness of insulation and cover board material and penetration of deck substrate, with metal washers.

D. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

E. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.

F. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.

G. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

H. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

I. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane. Provide route from roof access to service points on all rooftop equipment. Provide walkway pad material under splash pads located on membrane roofing.
   1. Composition: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard.
   2. Size: Manufacturer's standard size.
   3. Surface Color: White or Yellow.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and nailing strips are in place.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NRCA (RM), and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements. Refer to Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties for information on fascia system.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane during cold or wet weather conditions.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

F. Coordinate this work with installation of associated counterflashings installed by other sections as the work of this section proceeds.

3.03 INSTALLATION - INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

A. Attachment of Insulation: Embed insulation in adhesive in full contact, in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.

B. Cover Boards: Mechanically fasten cover boards in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions.

C. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches from joints of preceding layer.

D. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. On metal deck, place boards parallel to flutes with insulation board edges bearing on deck flutes.

F. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

G. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 18 inches.

H. Do not install more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.04 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.

B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.

C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at rate recommended by manufacturer. Fully embed membrane in adhesive. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
   1. Extend membrane up a minimum of 8 inches onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips, and secure per manufacturer's approved submittal documents.
   3. Extend adhered flashing over parapet cap blocking and secure on outer face of blocking.
   4. Secure flashing to nailing strips at 4 inches on center or as indicated on approved submittal documents.

F. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

G. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for field quality control and inspection.

B. Provide site inspection by roofing and insulation manufacturers during installation of the work and at completion of the roofing system.

C. Provide copy of roofing and insulation system manufacturers' inspection reports as well as re-inspection reports confirming completion of corrective work.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.

C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION 07 5400

SECTION 07 6200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including trim, flashings, counterflashings, and other items indicated in Schedule.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Through-wall flashing unless noted otherwise.

B. Section 07 6200 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

C. Section 07 4213 - Metal Wall Panels: Wall and soffit panels installed in conjunction with metal trim provided as part of this section.

D. 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Roof terminations with counterflashing provided as part of this section.

E. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Manufactured fascias.

F. Section 07 7123 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.

G. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured metal hatches, and rails.

H. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.

I. 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: Curtain wall systems installed in conjunction with metal trim provided as part of this section.

J. 13 3419 - Metal Building Systems: Flashing and trim associated with metal building systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.

D. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2021a.

E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.

F. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with silicone modified polyester coating.
   1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. ***Allow two colors for trim provided at metal wall panels, and one color for trim provided at metal soffit panels.***

B. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 18 gauge, 0.040 inch thick; anodized finish of color as selected.
   1. Clear Anodized Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 28 gauge, 0.0156 inch thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch or as indicated on drawings; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch or as indicated on drawings and hemmed to form drip.

2.03 EXTERIOR PENETRATION FLASHING PANELS

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:
   1. Steel Trim and Flashing: Stainless or Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers for steel.
   2. Aluminum Trim and Flashing: Stainless steel.

B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

C. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

D. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

E. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color as selected by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive flashings and trim.

B. Verify items penetrating walls and/or roof are solidly set and ready to receive flashing panels.

C. Verify sheathing and weather barriers are ready to receive trim.

D. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure, and work is ready to flashings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.

C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with drawing details. Install work in this section, and coordinate with work in other sections, to provide finished conditions that drain water to exterior of building.
   1. Materials: Provide aluminum flashings and trim at curtainwall. Provide stainless steel flashing and counterflashing at brick veneer details terminating with counterflashing. Provide galvanized steel at other locations, unless noted otherwise. See Section 04 2000 for through-wall flashing not terminating in counterflashing.

B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted.

C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

D. Exterior Flashing Receivers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and in proper relationship with adjacent construction, and as follows:
   1. Secure receiver at perimeter of wall opening with adhesives or fasteners.
   2. Place flashing into receiver channel.
   3. Secure flashing with receiver clip.

E. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Through-Wall Flashings in Masonry Where Counterflashings are Indicated:
   1. Material: Stainless steel.

B. Counterflashings at Roofing Terminations (over roofing base flashings): Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel.

C. Flashings at openings with curtain wall framing: Clear anodized aluminum.

D. Miscellaneous Flashing and Trim: Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

SECTION 07 7100
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured roof specialties, including fascias and gravel stops.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing.

C. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured curbs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.

B. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems 2017.

C. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.

D. Samples: Submit two sets of paint chip samples on metal substrate for color selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Roof Edge Flashings:
   1. ATAS International, Inc; Rapid-Lok Fascia: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Metal-Era Inc; Anchor-Tite Standard Fascia: www.metalera.com/#sle.
   3. Metal Roofing Systems, Inc; Rapid Lock Fascia: www.metalroofingsystems.biz/#sle.
   4. OMG Roofing Products; TerminEdge EX Fascia with Extruder Retainer: www.omgroofing.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Roof Edge Flashings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Fascia, and edge securement for roof membrane.
   2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test methods RE-1 and RE-2 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code and as indicated on drawings.
   3. Exposed Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 24 gauge, 0.024 inch thick, minimum.
   5. Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.
   6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.03 FINISHES

A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.

B. Adhesive for Anchoring to Roof Membrane: Compatible with roof membrane and approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.
   1. Refer to Section 07 7200 for information on roofing related accessories.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.

C. Anchor components securely.

D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.

E. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

END OF SECTION 07 7100

SECTION 07 7123
MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pre-finished galvanized steel conductor heads and downspouts.

B. Precast concrete splash pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic membrane roofing: Flashing of roofing system into conductor heads.

B. Section 13 3419 - Metal Building Systems: Gutters and downspouts provided by metal building manufacturer.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on prefabricated components and splash pads.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, configurations, jointing methods, fastening methods, locations, and installation details.

D. Color Selection Samples: Pre-finished metal chips or original copy of manufacturer's color card.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope to drain.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 0.02 inch thick base metal.
   1. Finish: Shop pre-coated with PVDF (polyvinylidene fluoride) coating.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Conductor Heads: Size and shape as indicated on drawings.

B. Downspouts: SMACNA rectangular profile, size as indicated on drawings.

C. Anchors and Supports: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
   1. Anchoring Devices: In accordance with SMACNA requirements.
   2. Downspout Supports: Straps.

D. Fasteners: Same material and finish as gutters and downspouts, with soft neoprene washers.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Form conductor heads and downspouts of profiles and size indicated.

B. Fabricate with required connection pieces.

C. Form sections square, true, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.

D. Hem exposed edges of metal.

E. Fabricate conductor head and downspouts; seal watertight.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604, multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, profiles size(s) as indicated; minimum 3,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install conductor heads, downspouts, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Sheet Metal: Join lengths with formed seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal conductor heads to downspouts and accessories.

C. Set splash pads under downspouts.

END OF SECTION 07 7123

SECTION 07 7200
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment rails.

B. Roof hatches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Substrate for mounting equipment rails.

C. Section 05 5133 - Metal Ladders: Ladder to roof hatch.

D. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

E. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing.

F. Section 11 4000 - Food Service Equipment and Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC): Coordinate equipment rail sizes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory. Indicate construction of equipment rail curbs and fastenings to structure designed to provide installed system capable of withstanding wind loads indicated on drawings.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs Mounting Assemblies: See Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning.

B. Equipment Rail Curbs: Straight curbs on each side of equipment. Curbs may be located on sloped roof deck, coordinate location and orientation of curbs such that top of curbs are horizontal and level with each other for equipment mounting.
   1. Equipment Rail Mounting Substrate: Rail substrate consists of corrugated metal roof deck with insulation.
   2. Sheet Metal Material: Hot-dip zinc coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, SS Grade 33, G60 coating designation; sheet metal thickness as required to resist wind loads indicated on drawings.
   3. Provide curb designed to receive roofing insulation and single-ply membrane.
   4. Provide four inch high, nominal, preservative treated wood nailers along top of rails. Secure nailers to rails with heavy duty metal straps to resist wind loads.

5. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 12 inches, minimum.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. MKT Metal Manufacturing; Equipment Rails: www.mktduct.com/#sle.
    b. The Pate Company; esnj-2: www.patecurbs.com/#sle.
    c. Roof Products & Systems (RPS); ER-2B: www.rpscurbs.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROOF HATCHES

A. Roof Hatch Manufacturers:
1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Diamond Series Roof Hatches, Model RHDG-1WT: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
2. Acudor Products Inc; Galvanized Steel Roof Hatch: www.acudor.com/#sle.
3. Best Access Doors; Series BA-GRH - Ladder Access Roof Hatch, Galvanized: www.bestaccessdoors.com/#sle.
4. Bilco Company; Type TB (various types and special size): www.bilco.com/#sle.
5. Milcor, Inc; RB-1: www.milcorinc.com/#sle.
6. Nystrom, Inc; RHU: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Roof Hatches: Factory-assembled galvanized steel frame and cover, complete with operating and release hardware.
1. Style: Provide flat metal covers unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mounting: Provide frames and curbs suitable for mounting conditions as indicated on drawings.
3. For Ladder Access: Single leaf; 30 by 36 inches.

C. Metal Covers: Flush, insulated, hollow metal construction.
1. Capable of supporting 40 psf live load.
2. Material: Galvanized steel; outer cover 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch thick, liner 22 gauge, 0.03 inch thick.
3. Finish: Factory prime paint.
4. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard 1 inch rigid glass fiber.
5. Gasket: Neoprene, continuous around cover perimeter.

D. Hardware: Steel, zinc coated and chromate sealed, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf load.
2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
3. Hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior.
6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 7200

SECTION 07 8400
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials 2022.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies 2013 (Reapproved 2017).

D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products Current Edition.

E. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide Current Edition.

F. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

H. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

C. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.
   1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.

B. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 07 8400

SECTION 07 9100
PREFORMED JOINT SEALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precompressed foam seals.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Secondary sealants to be applied over foam seals specified in this section. Also, liquid and mastic joint sealants and their backing materials.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber 2020.

B. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness 2015 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product, including chemical composition, movement capability, limitations on application, and installation instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRECOMPRESSED FOAM SEALS

A. Precompressed Foam Seal: Urethane foam impregnated with water-repellent, with self-adhesive faces protected prior to installation by release paper.
   1. Color: Black.
   2. Size as required to provide water-tight seal when installed.
   3. Calculate size according to manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Measure size of existing joints before selecting seal width.
   5. Applications:
      a. Secondary seal for wall and roof joints between new and existing buildings, and as indicated on drawings.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd; 25V: www.emseal.com/#sle.
      b. LymTal International, Inc.; Iso-Flex Precom B: www.lymtal.com.
      c. Willseal LLC; 600S: www.willseal.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: As recommended by seal manufacturer.

B. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and strip seal.

C. Substrate Cleaner: Non-corrosive, non-staining type recommended by seal manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

D. Primer: Type recommended by seal manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

E. Sealant: Primary sealant to be applied over installed precompressed foam seals, type compatible with substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive this work.

B. Measure joint dimensions and verify that seal products are of the correct size to properly seal the joints.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Properly prepare construction components adjacent to the work of this section to prevent damage and disfigurement due to this work.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for substrates and conditions applicable to project conditions.

B. Precompressed Foam Seals:
   1. Install only when ambient temperature is within recommended application temperature range of adhesive. Consult manufacturer when installing outside this temperature range.
   2. Prepare joints and install seals in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
   3. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
   4. Do not stretch precompressed seal; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.
   5. Apply primary sealant over installed precompressed foam seal.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect joints from damage until adhesives have properly cured.

END OF SECTION 07 9100

SECTION 07 9200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.

C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Sealing joints and terminations at through wall flashing.

C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with water-resistive barriers.

D. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sealing concealed joints in flashing systems.

E. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.

F. Section 07 9100 - Preformed Joint Seals: Precompressed foam, gaskets, and strip seals.

G. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.

H. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

I. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.

J. Section 09 6500 - Resilient Flooring: Sealant at resilient sheet flooring.

K. Section 11 4000 - Food Service Equipment: Sealant at food service equipment.

L. Division 23: Duct sealants.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer 2015 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants 2017.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.

D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.

E. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants 2022.

F. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness 2015 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
   5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
   6. Schedule listing typical sealant joint types, including description of sealant joint substrates, and which sealant products and accessories will be used for each joint type.
   7. Sample product warranty.

C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

E. Preinstallation Field Sample: Install up to 3 colors (selected by architect) of sealant 12" long in locations to receive sealant for color verification. Request on site selection at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
   1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
      a. Wall expansion and control joints.
      b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      c. Joints between different exposed materials.
      d. Other joints indicated below.
   2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
      a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      b. Joints between walls and casework.
      c. Joints between trim and structural steel.
      d. Other joints indicated below and on drawings.
   3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
      a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
      b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
      c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
      d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
      e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
   2. Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, non-curing.

C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
   2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
   3. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; color to coordinate with adjacent materials.
   4. Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling epoxy sealant.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Colors: To match or coordinate with adjacent materials, Architect to verify color selections prior to installation. Provide mockups where requested by Architect.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

3. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Dow; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
    b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
    c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 2: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Color: Color to be selected by Architect..
2. Manufacturers:
    a. Dow; Dowsil 786: www.dow.com.
    b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
    c. Tremco Commercial Sealants and Waterproofing; Tremsil 200: www.tremcosealants.com.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Manufacturers:
    a. BASF; MasterSeal NP-1: www.basf.com.
    b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
    c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Vulkem 116: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface.

E. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).

F. Non-Curing Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, non-sag, non-skinning, non-hardening, non-bleeding; vapor-impermeable; intended for fully concealed applications.

2.04 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

A. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Epoxy Joint Filler: Epoxy or epoxy/polyurethane copolymer; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
1. Composition: Multi-component, 100 percent solids by weight.
2. Durometer Hardness: Minimum of 85 for Type A or 35 for Type D, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
3. Color: Concrete gray.
4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
5. Joint Width, Maximum: 1/4 inch.
6. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 2 inches in depth including space for backer rod.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods and backing tape are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

H. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 POST-OCCUPANCY

A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width; i.e. at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 1213
HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal frames for non-hollow metal doors.

B. Fire-rated hollow metal frames for non-hollow metal doors.

C. Interior glazed borrowed lite frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Masonry grout fill of hollow metal frames.

C. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Non-hollow metal door for hollow metal frames.

D. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware and silencers.

E. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glazing for borrowed lites.

F. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100) 2017.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames 2020.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

E. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.

F. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.

G. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete 2020.

H. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2022.

I. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames 2016.

J. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

K. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products Current Edition.

L. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2002.

M. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2011.

N. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2017.

O. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2014.

P. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2022.

Q. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames 2019.

R. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

S. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.

D. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with applicable requirements and in compliance with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Frames with Integral Casings:
   1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company; Series SU: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company; Standard Masonry/Drywall Frames, Welded: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   3. HMF Express; Welded: www.hmfexpress.com.
   4. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand; F-Series: www.allegion.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on drawings for frame sizes, fire ratings, and other variations, if any.

B. Door Frame Type: Provide hollow metal door frames with integral casings.
   1. Interior Doors: Use frames with integral casings.

C. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.

D. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.

E. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturers standard.

F. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior frame that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior frames and for sound-rated frames; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

G. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with BHMA A156.115, NAAMM HMMA 830, NAAMM HMMA 831 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

H. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

I. Mullions for Pairs of Doors, Where Indicated in Door Hardware Schedule: Removable type, with profile similar to jambs.

J. Frames for Interior Glazing or Borrowed Lites: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.

K. Frames Wider than 48 Inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into head of frame, and flush with top.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES WITH INTEGRAL CASINGS

A. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.

C. Fire-Rated Door Frames: Face welded type.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
   2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door and Frame Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
   3. Provide units listed and labeled by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR).
      a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15 mil, 0.015 inch dry film thickness (DFT) per coat; provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
   1. Fire-Rated Frames: Comply with fire rating requirements indicated.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

B. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.

C. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

E. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 8000.

F. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edges, crossed corner to corner.

END OF SECTION 08 1213

SECTION 08 1416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire-rated and non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames.

C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

D. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

E. Section 08 8813 - Fire-Rated Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards 2021, with Errata.

C. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2022.

D. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors 2021, with Errata (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 2 by 2 inches in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

F. Specimen warranty.

G. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Haley Brothers; Architectural: www.haleybros.com/#sle.
   2. Masonite Architectural; Aspiro Select Wood Veneer Doors: www.architectural.masonite.com/#sle.
   3. VT Industries, Inc; Heritage Collection: www.vtindustries.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Extra Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply or 7-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.

2.03 DOOR CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting. Provide approved riveted labels, applied at the factory.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
   1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.
   2. "Running Match" each pair of doors and doors in close proximity to each other.
   3. "Pair Match" each pair of doors.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Factory finished, Architect to select from manufacturer's full range. See Section 08 8813 - Fire-Rated Glazing for glazing stops on fire-rated doors.

D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - 9, UV Curable, Acrylated Epoxy, Polyester or Urethane.

b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
c. Sheen: Satin.

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 08 1213.

B. Glazing: See Sections 08 8000 and 08 8813.

C. Glazing Stops: Rolled steel channel shape, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

D. Door Hardware: See Section 08 7100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

F. Install door louvers plumb and level.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. See Door and Frame Schedule on drawings.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

SECTION 08 3313
COILING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated coiling counter doors and operating hardware.

B. Electric motor operation; wiring from electric circuit disconnect to operator to control station.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Alternates affecting work specified in this section.

B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Rough openings.

D. Division 26 - Electrical: Power to disconnect, conduit from electric circuit to operator and from operator to control station, etc.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products Current Edition.

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard literature showing materials and details of construction and finish. Include data on electrical operation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate rough and actual opening dimensions, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Color Selection Samples: Submit finish samples, Architect to select from manufacturer's full range.

E. Verification samples: Submit two slats, 4 inch long, illustrating shape, color and finish texture.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and installation, adjustment, and alignment procedures.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate modes of operation, lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

H. Project Record Documents: Include as-built electrical diagrams for electrical operation and connection to fire alarm system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Coiling Counter Doors, Basis of Design Product - Overhead Door Corp.; Model 650: www.overheaddoor.com.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. C.H.I. Overhead Doors: www.chiohd.com/#sle.
   2. Cronell Cookson, LLC: www.cornelliron.com.
   3. Raynor Garage Doors: www.raynor.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COILING COUNTER DOORS

A. Coiling Counter Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: Galvanized steel slat curtain.
   1. Mounting: Between jambs, within prepared opening.
   2. Nominal Slat Size: 1-1/4 inches wide.
   3. Slat Profile: Flat.
   4. Finish, Galvanized Steel: Factory powder coated.
   5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   6. Guides: Formed track; same material and finish unless otherwise indicated.
   7. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; galvanized steel.
   8. Electric operation.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Curtain Construction: Interlocking, single thickness slats.
   1. Slat Ends: Alternate slats fitted with end locks to act as wearing surface in guides and to prevent lateral movement.
   2. Curtain Bottom: Fitted with tube to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
   3. Steel Slats: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel sheet, with minimum G90/Z275 coating; minimum thickness 22 gauge, 0.03 inch.

B. Guide Construction: Continuous, of profile to retain door in place, with mounting brackets of same metal.

C. Hood Enclosure: Internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.

D. Lock Hardware:
   1. For motor operated units, additional lock or latching mechanisms are not required.

E. Roller Shaft Counterbalance: Steel pipe and torsion steel spring system, capable of producing torque sufficient to ensure smooth operation of curtain from any position and capable of holding position at mid-travel; with adjustable spring tension; requiring 25 lb nominal force to operate.

2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.
   1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.

B. Electric Operators:
   1. Mounting: Tube motor.
   2. Motor Enclosure: NEMA MG 1.
   3. Motor Rating: As recommended by manufacturer; continuous duty.
   4. Motor Voltage: 110-120 VAC, single phase, 60 Hz.
   5. Opening Speed: 6 inches per second.
   6. Manual override in case of power failure.

C. Control Station: Standard three button (OPEN-STOP-CLOSE) momentary control for each electrical operator.
   1. Controls: 24 VAC circuit.
   2. Recessed.

D. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of curtain, full width, electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop operator upon striking object, hollow neoprene covered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components fastened to structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Division 26.

F. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.

G. Install perimeter trim as indicated.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation From Level: 1/16 inch.

D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 ft straight edge.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean installed components.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION 08 3313

SECTION 08 4313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum doors.

B. Weatherstripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

C. Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: Frames for storefront doors.

D. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

E. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site 2015.

B. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2020.

C. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.

D. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glazing (factory-installed in flush, aluminum-skinned entrance doors), and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, and field welding required.

D. Samples: Submit two samples, nominal 3 by 3 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, and glass.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

A. Wide Stile, Insulating Glazing, Thermally-Broken:
   1. Basis of Design: YKK AP; Model 50XT Megatherm Advanced Thermal Entrances: www.ykkap.com.

B. Flush, Aluminum-Skinned, Non-Thermal:
   1. Basis of Design: YKK AP; Model 25FD Flush Panel Swing Entrances: www.ykkap.com.

C. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of one of the manufacturers listed below:
   1. EFCO Corporation: www.efcocorp.com.
   2. Kawneer North America: www.kawneer.com/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Glazing:
   1. Wide Stile Entrance Doors: 1 inch insulating glazing, tempered; see Section 08 8000.
   2. Flush, Aluminum-Skinned Entrance Doors: Factory-installed 1 inch insulating glazing, tempered, tint and low-e coating to match glazing specified in Section 08 8000.

B. Swing Doors:
   1. Glazed Aluminum, Thermal:
      a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for thermal entrance doors.
      b. Top Rail: 5 inches wide.
      c. Vertical Stiles: 5 inches wide.
      d. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
      e. Glazing Stops: Square.
      f. Finish: Natural clear anodized.
      g. Vertical Stiles: 5 inches wide.
   2. Flush, Aluminum-Skinned, Non-Thermal:
      a. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
      b. Internal-reinforced tubular aluminum frame with manufacturer's standard door core reinforcing.
      c. Face Sheets: One piece, 0.040 inch minimum thickness, vertically ribbed or pebble textured aluminum sheet.
      d. Door Perimeter: Mechanically locked extruded aluminum edges.
      e. Finish: Natural clear anodized.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

B. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 0.040 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

C. Concealed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 0.032 inch minimum thickness.

D. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.

E. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping and sill sweep strip.

B. Other Door Hardware: See Section 08 7100.

C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that curtain wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances.

D. Glazing:
   1. Wide Stile Entrance Doors: Install glass using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria; see Section 08 8000.
   2. Flush, Aluminum-Skinned Entrance Doors: Factory glazed with non-removable aluminum stops and manufacturer's standard rubber seals.

E. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide services of storefront manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 4313

SECTION 08 4413
GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed curtain wall, with vision glazing and glass and metal infill panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.

C. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Flashing and trim to be provided at openings for curtain wall specified in this section.

D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

E. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Entrance doors.

F. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site 2015.

B. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2020.

C. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections 2009.

D. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.

E. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.

G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.

H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2021.

I. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2021.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, internal drainage details, and glazing.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics and engineering calculations, and identify dimensional limitations; include load calculations at points of attachment to building structure.

E. Designer's Qualification Statement.

F. Installer's Qualification Statement.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design curtain wall and its structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide full size mock-up including each component being used on the project. Assemble to illustrate component assembly including glazing materials, weep drainage system, attachments, anchors, and perimeter sealant.

C. Locate on-site where directed by Architect; if accepted, mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: YKK AP America, Inc; YKK 750 OGP, 2-1/2 inch wide face, outside glazed, polymer pressure plate: www.ykkap.com..

B. Other Acceptable - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls Manufacturers:
   1. EFCO Corporation; 5600 Series, with fiberglass pressure plate: www.efcocorp.com.
   2. Kawneer North America; 1600 Wall System 1, with fiberglass pressure plate: www.kawneer.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 CURTAIN WALL

A. Aluminum-Framed Curtain Wall: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Outside glazed, with pressure plate and mullion cover.
   2. Fabrication Method: Field fabricated stick system.
   3. Glazing Method: Field glazed system.
   4. Vertical Mullion Face Width: 2-1/2 inches.
   5. Vertical Mullion Depth From Face of Pressure Place Cover to Back of Frame: 6 or 7-1/2 inches nominal, as indicated on drawings.
   6. Finish: Class I natural anodized.
      a. Factory finish surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
   7. Provide flush joints and corners, weathersealed, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.

8. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
9. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
10. Maintain continuous air barrier and/or vapor retarder seal throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel and heel bead of glazing compound.
11. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Structural Performance Requirements: Design and size components to withstand the following load requirements without damage or permanent set.
1. Design Wind Loads: Comply with design loads indicated on project structural drawings.
a. Member Deflection: For spans less than 13 feet 6 inches, limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, and maximum of 1/175 of span or 3/4 inch, whichever is less and with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Movement: Accommodate the following movement without damage to components or deterioration of seals. Provide expansion and/or contraction joints where recommended by manufacturer or delegated designer.
a. Expansion and contraction caused by 180 degrees F surface temperature.
b. Expansion and contraction caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period.
c. Movement of curtain wall relative to perimeter framing.
d. Deflection of structural support framing, under permanent and dynamic loads.

C. Thermal Performance Requirements:
1. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 70, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.

B. Glazing and Glass Infill Panels: See Section 08 8000.

C. Infill Panels: Insulated, formed aluminum sheet face and flat aluminum sheet back, with edges formed to fit glazing channel and sealed.
1. Products:
a. AmeriClad, LLC; AC-4300: www.americlad.com.
b. Cap Industries; Tecpan Off-Set Sealed Insulation Panel System: www.capmetalpanels.com.
c. Mapes Architectural Panels; MapeShape Infill Panel: www.mapespanels.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Face Sheet: 0.040 inch thick, formed with face sheet flush with face of curtain wall mullion covers.
3. Core: Rigid polystyrene insulation core with R-value of 4, minimum, sandwiched between manufacturer's standard rigid substrate sheets.
4. Back Sheet: 0.040 inch thick aluminum.
5. Exterior Finish: High performance organic coatings.
6. Interior Finish: Clear anodized.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

C. Fasteners: Stainless steel; type as required or recommended by curtain wall manufacturer.

D. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 0.040 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

E. Concealed Flashings: Sheet aluminum, 0.032 inch minimum thickness.

F. Pressure Plates: Manufacturer's standard polymer material, designed to improve thermal performance.

G. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

H. Glazing Accessories: See Section 08 8000.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

B. High Performance Organic Coatings: AAMA 2604; multiple coats, thermally cured fluoropolymer system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other related work.

B. Verify that curtain wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

C. Verify that anchorage devices have been properly installed and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install curtain wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Pressure Plate Framing: Install glazing and infill panels using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria; see Section 08 8000.

H. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 0.5 inches per 100 ft, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

C. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullions and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 3/4 inch and minimum of 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide services of curtain wall manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion, including damage from masonry cleaning process.

END OF SECTION 08 4413

SECTION 08 7100
DOOR HARDWARE

GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 01 2300 – Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:

a. Swinging doors.

2. Electronic access control system components, including:

a. Electronic access control devices.

3. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
3. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
4. Division 26 sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
5. Division 28 sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Key Systems and Nomenclature

C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, “EXAMINATION” article, herein.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:

    a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
        1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
        2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
        3) Point-to-point wiring.
        4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.

    a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:

    a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
    b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
    c. Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
    d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
    e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
    g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    h. Mounting locations for hardware.
    i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
    k. Operational Description of openings with any electrified hardware (locks, exits, electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, automatic operators, door position switches, magnetic holders or closer/holder units, and access control components). Operational description should include operational descriptions for: egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.
        1) Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.

5. Key Schedule:

    a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used and door numbers controlled.
    b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 “Recommended Practices for Keying Systems” as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
    c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
    d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
    e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
        1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.

    f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner’s final keying instructions for locks.

6. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared for door hardware installation.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Product data for electrified door hardware:

a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.

3. Certificates of Compliance:

a. UL listings for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in “QUALITY ASSURANCE” article, herein.
c. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of electrified hardware coordination conference, specified in “QUALITY ASSURANCE” article, herein.

4. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:

a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
b. Catalog pages for each product.
c. Factory order acknowledgement numbers (for warranty and service)
d. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
e. Parts list for each product.
f. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
g. Final keying schedule.
h. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature.
i. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
j. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
4. Coordination Responsibility: Assist in coordinating installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.

a. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:

1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
2. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
4. Capable of producing wiring diagrams.
5. Capable of coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

C. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

E. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in “REFERENCES” article, herein.

G. Keying Conference

1. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:

    a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
    b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    c. Requirements for key control system.
    d. Requirements for access control.
    e. Address for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-installation Conference

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

I. Coordination Conferences:

1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

2. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference: Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer’s original packaging.

C. Project Conditions:

1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

D. Protection and Damage:

1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

E. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.

a. Closers:
1) Mechanical: 25 years.

b. Exit Devices:
1) Mechanical: 3 years.

c. Locksets:
1) Mechanical: 10 years.

d. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime warranty.
e. Key Blanks: Lifetime

2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

1.09 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools: Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as “Basis of Design Manufacturer” or “Acceptable Manufacturers” in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.

B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in “Acceptable Manufacturers” is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer’s product.

C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners

1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.

2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.

B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer and Product: Ives 5BB series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Hager BB series, McKinney TA/T4A series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

   a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
   b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

4. 2 inches or thicker doors:

   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

5. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
6. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
7. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

   a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
   b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
   c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
   d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
   e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

8. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) at 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, and 5 inches (127 mm) at 2 inches (51 mm) or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Aluminum Geared

1. Manufacturers:

a. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Ives.
b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Select, Stanley.

2. Requirements:

a. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
b. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
c. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
d. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
e. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges that are classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
f. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
g. Install hinges with fasteners supplied by manufacturer.
h. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.06 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer and Product: Schlage ND series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Sargent 11-Line, Corbin-Russwin CL3100 series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3 hour fire doors.
2. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
3. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
4. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
5. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
8. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides.

    a. Lever Design: Schlage Athens
    b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.07 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer and Product: Von Duprin 98 series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Detex Advantex series, Precision APEX 2000 series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
3. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
7. Provide exit devices with manufacturer’s approved strikes.
8. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
9. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors, or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
10. Provide cylinder dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
11. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.

12. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
13. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
14. Top latch mounting: double or single tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
15. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

    a. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.08 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

   1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Sargent

B. Requirements:

   1. Cylinders shall be compatible with Owner's existing system: Sargent 6300-series, 6-pin tumbler, large-format, interchangeable core cylinders, RF keyway in a masterkeyed and grand master keyed system.

C. Construction Keying:

   1. Temporary cylinders for construction period.

2.09 KEYING

A. Provide keying system incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Provide cylinders compatible with Owner's existing keying system. Owner to pin cores and install.

C. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

D. Requirements:

   1. Provide removable cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.

      a. Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.

   2. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
   3. Identification:

      a. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
      b. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.

c. Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
e. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.

4. Quantity: Provide 2 construction keys and 2 permanent keys per core.

2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4050 series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Norton 7500 series, Yale 4400 series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with cast aluminum cylinder.
3. Closer Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter with 11/16 inch (17 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal and full complement bearings.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and all weather requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and back check.
7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
8. Provide stick on templates, special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.11 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick and beveled 4 edges. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
2. Provide push bars of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Provide push bars of sufficient length to span from center to center of each stile. Where required, mount back to back with pull.

3. Provide offset pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
4. Provide flush pulls as scheduled. Where required, provide back-to-back mounted model.
5. Provide pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
6. Provide pull plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled 4 edges, and prepped for pull. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
7. Provide wire pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled.
8. Provide decorative pulls as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with pull.

2.12 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes of plates:

    a. Kick Plates: 10 inches (254 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
    b. Mop Plates: 4 inches (102 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs

2.13 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturers: Glynn-Johnson.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rixson, Sargent.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for exterior and interior vestibule single acting doors.
2. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for double acting doors.
3. Provide heavy or medium duty and concealed or surface mounted overhead stop or holder for interior doors as specified. Provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop for interior doors and at any door that swings more than 140 degrees before striking wall, open against equipment, casework, sidelights, and where conditions do not allow wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
4. Where overhead holders are specified provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high rise options.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

2.15 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Zero International.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: National Guard, Reese.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping (including door sweeps, seals, and astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Size of thresholds:

    a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by jamb width by door width
    b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width

4. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

2.16 MAGNETIC HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: LCN.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rixson, Sargent.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide wall or floor mounted electromagnetic door release as specified with minimum of 25 pounds of holding force. Coordinate projection of holder and armature with other hardware and wall conditions to ensure that door sits parallel to wall when fully open. Connect magnetic holders on fire-rated doors into the fire control panel for fail-safe operation.

2.17 COAT HOOKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Provide coat hooks as specified.

2.18 FINISHES

A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

H. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.

I. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL sections for:

1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
5. Testing and labeling wires with Architect’s opening number.

J. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

L. Closer/Holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

M. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

N. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

O. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

P. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

Q. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage qualified manufacturer trained representative to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

   1. Representative will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

   1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant must examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.06 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

B. Hardware Sets:

Hardware Group No. 01

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-9847-EO	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-9847-TL-OP-376T	626	VON
3	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
2	EA	LONG DOOR PULL	9264F 36" O	630-316	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER (HEAD, JAMB, MEETING STILE)		
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	THRESHOLD	566A-223	A	ZER

Hardware Group No. 02

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	027XY (VERIFY DOOR THICKNESS FOR HINGE TYPE)	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-98-NL	626	VON
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER (HEAD, JAMB)		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	THRESHOLD	102A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD SHIM	69A	A	ZER

Hardware Group No. 03

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	027XY (VERIFY DOOR THICKNESS FOR HINGE TYPE)	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-98-EO	626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER (HEAD, JAMB)		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	THRESHOLD	102A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD SHIM	69A	A	ZER

Hardware Group No. 04

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	027XY (VERIFY DOOR THICKNESS FOR HINGE TYPE)	628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80LD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG1	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A SHCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER (HEAD, JAMB)		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	THRESHOLD	566A-223	A	ZER

Hardware Group No. 05

Provide each CO door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR

CASED OPENING

Hardware Group No. 06

Provide each RU door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		

ROLLING COUNTER DOOR

Hardware Group No. 07

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70LD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6” X 1 ½” LDW B-CS	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 08

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70LD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 09

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70LD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A CUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 10

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	ND40S ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	574	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 11

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK	ND50LD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE

Hardware Group No. 12

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9827-EO-F-LBR-499F	626	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9827-L-F-LBR-07-499F	626	VON
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7850 AS REQ (12/24/120V AC/DC TRI-VOLT)	689	LCN
2	SET	MEETING STILE	328AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

DOORS CAN BE HELD OPEN BY WALL MAGNETS. UPON LOSS OF POWER OR FIRE ALARM, MAGNETS TO RELEASE.

Hardware Group No. 13

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK	ND50LD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 14

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
2	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41P	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70LD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	628	IVE
2	EA	MOUNTING BRACKET	MB	689	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A CUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	SET	MEETING STILE	328AA-S	AA	ZER

Hardware Group No. 16

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 17

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80LD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 18

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
2	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
2	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A CUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 19

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR

SALVAGE & REUSE EXISTING HARDWARE.

DOOR HARDWARE INDEX

Door #	Hardware Set #	
116A	19	Alt. Bid G-1
117A	07	Alt. Bid G-1
118A	08	Alt. Bid G-1
118B	06	Alt. Bid G-1
118C	05	Alt. Bid G-1
120A	01	
125A	04	Alt. Bid G-1
200A	18	
200B	03	
200C	02	
200D	03	
200E	02	
201A	14	
202A	16	
203A	16	
204A	09	
204B	13	
204C	11	
205A	10	
206A	12	
R1A	17	

END OF SECTION 08 7100

SECTION 08 8000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units.

C. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers.

C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

D. Section 08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames: Frames to receive glazing.

E. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Doors to receive glazing.

F. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Storefront assemblies to receive glazing.

G. Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: Curtain wall assemblies to receive glazing; insulated metal infill panels.

H. Section 08 8813 - Fire-Rated Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers 2005 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass 2018.

G. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass 2021a.

H. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings 2016.

I. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation 2019.

J. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual 2022.

K. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use 1990 (2016).

M. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products Current Edition.

N. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors 2020.

O. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence 2020.

P. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems 2023.

Q. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit one sample 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

C. Heat Soaked Tempered Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for spontaneous breakage of fully tempered glass caused by nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
   1. AGC Glass North America, Inc: www.agcglass.com/#sle.
   2. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle.
   3. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com/#sle.
   4. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
   5. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Obscure - Patterned Glass Manufacturers:
   1. AGC Glass North America, Inc.: www.agcglass.com/#sle
   2. GGI - General Glass International; Patterned Glass: www.generalglass.com/#sle.
   3. Oldcastle Building Envelope: www.obe.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 and as indicated on drawings.
   2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:

a. Weather Barriers: See Section 07 2500.

2. To utilize inner pane of multiple pane insulating glass units for continuity of vapor retarder and/or air barrier seal.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:

1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.

1. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
2. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
3. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality - Q3, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.
4. Patterned Glass Type: ASTM C1036, Type II - Patterned Flat Glass, Form 3 - Patterned glass, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.
5. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

2.04 BASIS OF DESIGN - INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Basis of Design - Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, with low-e coating.

1. Applications: Exterior insulating glass glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space between lites filled with air.
3. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
4. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter - Center of Glass: 0.28, nominal.
5. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 34 percent, nominal.
6. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.24, nominal.
7. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 6 percent, nominal.
8. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
9. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV.
10. Metal Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
11. Spacer Color: Black.
12. Edge Seal:
    a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
13. Color: Black.
14. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
15. Basis of Design - Vitro Architectural Glass.
16. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    a. Low-E Coating: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass) Solarban 70XL on #2 surface.
    b. Glass Tint: Solargray (light-gray).
17. Metal Edge Spacer: 1/2 inch thick
18. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
    a. Coating: No coating on inboard lite.
    b. Glass: Clear.

B. Basis of Design - Type IG-2 - Insulating Glass Units: Obscure-Patterned glazing with low-e coating.
   1. Applications: Exterior insulating glass glazing where indicated on drawings.
   2. Spaces between lites filled with air.
   3. Total Thickness: 1 inch, nominal.
   4. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter-Center of Glass: 0.28, nominal.
   5. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 34 percent, nominal.
   6. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.24, nominal.
   7. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
   8. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 fo pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV.
   9. Metal Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
   10. Spacer Color: Black.
   11. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
   12. Basis of Design, Outboard Lite - Vitro Architectural Glass.
      a. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
         1) Low-E Coating: Vitro Architectural Glass, Solarban 70XL on #2 surface.
         2) Glass Tint: Solargray (light-gray)
   13. Metal Edge Spacer: 1/2 inch thick.
   14. Basis of Design, Inboard Lite - AGC Glass North America, IMAGIN Citrus.
      a. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered patterned glass, 3/16 inch thick, minimum.
         1) Pattered Glass Finish: F1 - Patterned on one side; ASTM C1036.
         2) Patterned Glass Pattern: P3 - Random; ASTM C1036.
         3) Tint: Clear.

C. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another acceptable manufacturer.

D. Substitution Procedures: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-1 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
   1. Applications:
      a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
      b. Glazed view windows.
   2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

B. Type FRG-1 - Monolithic Safety Glazing, Fire Rated: See Section 08 8813 - Fire-Rated Glazing.

C. Insulated Metal Infill Panels: See Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

D. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

C. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

D. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that lites face exterior or interior as indicated.

E. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.03 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PRESSURE GLAZED SYSTEMS

A. Application - Exterior Glazed: Set glazing infills from exterior side of building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install pressure plates without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

E. Install cover plate.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

C. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

SECTION 08 8813
FIRE-RATED GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire-rated glazing units.

B. Vision kits, glazing compounds and other installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

B. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Doors to receive fire-rated glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials Current Edition.

B. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.

C. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual 2022.

D. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual 2008.

E. GANA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual 2019.

F. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products Current Edition.

H. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies 2022.

I. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

J. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical, and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Vision Kits, Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Samples: One sample 2 by 2 inch in size, minimum, of glass units.

E. Specimen warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), GANA (LGRM), and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty for Laminated Glass: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty coverage for delamination, including providing products to replace failed units, and commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type FRG-1 - Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Type, thickness, and configuration of glazing that contains flames, smoke, and blocks radiant heat, as required to achieve indicated fire rating period exceeding 45 minutes.
   1. Applications:
      a. Glazing in fire-rated door assembly.
   2. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Safety Glazing Certification: 16 CFR 1201 Category II.
   4. Glazing Method: As required for fire rating.
   5. Fire Rating Period: 90 minutes.
   6. Markings for Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing Assemblies: Provide permanent markings on fire-resistance-rated glazing in compliance with ICC (IBC), local building code, and authorities having jurisdiction.
      a. "D" - meets fire door assembly criteria of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.
      b. "H" - meets fire door assembly hose stream test of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.
      c. "XXX" - placeholder that represents fire rating period, in minutes.
   7. Products:
      a. SAFTIFIRST, a division of O'Keeffe's Inc; SuperLite II-XL 90: www.safti.com/#sle.
      b. Technical Glass Products; Pilkington Pyrostop 90: www.fireglass.com/#sle.
      c. Vetrotech North America; Contraflam 90: www.vetrotechusa.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Vision Kits: Steel frames, tested to meet or exceed specified fire rating, with mounting fasteners located on secure side of frame. Glazing channel sized to fit thickness of fire-rated glazing. Width and height as indicated on drawings. Factory finished, Architect to select color from manufacturer's full range.

B. Installation Accessories: Glazing compounds or tapes, setting blocks, shims, and other accessories as required by glazing manufacturer to achieve specified fire rating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that minimum required face and edge clearances are provided.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.

E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

E. Prevent glass from contact with contaminating substances that may result from construction operations including, but not limited to weld spatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 8813

SECTION 09 0561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
   1. Resilient tile and sheet.

B. Removal of existing floor coverings.

C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.

D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

E. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.

F. Patching compound.

G. Remedial floor coatings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices: Bid pricing for alternate flooring adhesive if required.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Additional requirements relating to testing agencies and testing.

D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Handling of existing floor coverings removed.

E. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Limitations on curing requirements for new concrete floor slabs.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Unit Prices: See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices.

B. Unit Price for Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Do not include the cost of the alternate adhesive in the base bid; state on the bid form the unit price per square foot for using the alternate adhesive, in the event such remediation is required.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens) 2021.

B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete 2020.

C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride 2022.

D. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes 2019a.

E. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings 2011.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.

B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
   1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
   2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

C. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

D. Copy of RFCI (RWP).

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing will be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Owner.

B. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.

C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
   1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
   2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
   3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
   4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
   5. Notify Owner when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s packaging; include installation instructions.

C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.

B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
   1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
   2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
   3. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.

B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
   1. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:

a. Visual observation of existing floor covering, for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
b. Removal of existing floor covering.
2. Preliminary cleaning.
3. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
4. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Specified remediation, if required.
7. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
8. Other preparation specified.
9. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
10. Protection.

B. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to floor covering being removed.

B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.

B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.

D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.07 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.

B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.

D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION 09 0561

SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Acoustic insulation.

D. Gypsum sheathing.

E. Gypsum wallboard.

F. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate

B. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.

C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

D. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

E. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.

F. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

G. Section 08 3313 - Coiling Counter Doors: Rough opening.

H. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Tile backing board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members 2016, with Supplement (2020).

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

C. ASTM A924/A924M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process 2022a.

D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members 2015.

E. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board 2017 (Reapproved 2022).

F. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members 2018.

G. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing 2017.

H. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products 2020.

I. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 2020.

J. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness 2022.

K. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs 2022.

L. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base 2019.

M. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 2017.

N. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing 2018.

O. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board 2017.

P. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels 2019.

Q. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber 2021.

R. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023.

S. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials 2022.

T. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

U. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products 2021.

V. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

W. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
   1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Ratings and assemblies as identified on drawings.
   2. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf. At walls to receive wall tile, provide minimum 20 gauge studs. Coordinate with coiling counter door manufacturer regarding rough opening requirements.
   1. Studs and Ceiling Joists: C-shapedwith flat or formed faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.

B. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws, and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
   1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
   2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.

3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems specified in Section 07 8400.
4. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
      a. Mold resistant board is required at all locations.
   3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   4. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
      b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
      c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
   5. Mold Resistant Paper Faced Products:
      a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Type X: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
      b. CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech 5/8" Type X Moisture & Mold Resistant Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      c. Continental Building Products; Mold Defense Type X: www.continental-bp.com/#sle.
      d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold-Guard: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
      e. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
      f. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough Firecode X: www.usg.com/#sle.
      g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. Fungal Resistance: No fungal growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
   4. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   5. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   6. Core Type: Type X, as indicated.
   7. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   8. Edges: Square.
   9. Glass Mat Faced Products:
      a. American Gypsum Company; M-Glass Exterior Sheathing Type X: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
      b. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Type X Exterior Sheathing: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      c. Continental Building Products; Weather Defense Sheathing Type X: www.continental-bp.com/#sle.
      d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Fireguard Sheathing: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
      e. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Sheathing: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
      f. USG Corporation; USG Securock Brand Ultralight Glass-Mat Sheathing Firecode X: www.usg.com/#sle.
      g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: Mineral or glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness to match stud depth.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
   1. Products:
      a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond GREENchoice Professional Acoustical Smoke and Sound Sealant: www.titebond.com/#sle.
      b. Liquid Nails, a brand of PPG Architectural Coatings; _____: www.liquidnails.com/#sle.
      c. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 07 2500.

D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
   2. L-Trim with Tear-Away Strip: Sized to fit 5/8 inch thick gypsum wallboard.
   3. Expansion Joints:
      a. Type: V-shaped PVC with tear away fins.

E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.

F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure or extend above ceiling as indicated on drawings..
   2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

D. Blocking: Install 2x wood blocking for support of:
   1. Wall-mounted cabinets and shelving.
   2. Plumbing fixtures.
   3. Toilet partitions.
   4. Toilet accessories.
   5. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
   2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
   3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

D. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

E. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish with sheen other than flat.
   2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive flat paint finish, walls in closets and storage rooms.
   3. Level 3: Walls to receive wall covering or textured wall finish.
   4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION 09 2116

SECTION 09 3000
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Coated glass mat backer board as tile substrate.

D. Stone thresholds.

E. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

B. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium) 2019.

B. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar 2017.

C. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 2017.

D. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2021).

E. ANSI A108.2 - American National Standard General Requirements: Materials, Environmental and Workmanship 2019.

F. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive 2019.

G. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 2021.

H. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).

I. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).

J. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).

K. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework 2017.

L. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units 2018.

M. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).

N. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone 2005 (Reaffirmed 2021).

O. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar 2020.

P. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar 2019.

Q. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation 2019.

R. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).

S. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).

T. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile 2022.

U. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products 2018.

V. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel 2018.

W. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortars, grout, backer board, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts, and waterproofing and crack isolation membrane.

C. Samples: Provide color selection samples for tile, grout, and sealant. Provide samples of stone thresholds indicating typical color, finish, and edge conditions.

D. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Tile: 10 square feet of each size, color, and surface finish combination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
   1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com/#sle.
   2. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.
   3. Emser Tile, LLC: www.emser.com/#sle.
   4. Florida Tile: www.floridatile.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Porcelain Tile: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: 2 by 2 inch, nominal, dot-mounted mosaic, 12 x 24 inch sheets.
   3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
   4. Edges: Square.
   5. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   6. Trim Units: Matching cove base shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.

7. Basis of Design Product: Daltile Portfolio Colorbody Porcelain; www.daltile.com.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin natural anodized extruded aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar. Provide outside corners to match trim profile. Select profile height to be flush with surface of installed tile.
   1. Applications:
      a. Open edges of wall tile.
   2. Basis of Design Product: Schluter Systems; Rondec: www.schluter.com.
   3. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Dural USA, Inc: www.dural.com.
      b. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com/#sle.
      c. Genesis APS International: www.genesis-aps.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Thresholds: 2 inches wide by full width of wall or frame opening; beveled edge on both long edges; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   2. Material: Marble, honed finish.
   3. Applications:
      a. At doorways where tile terminates.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4.
   1. Products:
      a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX X 5: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
      b. Custom Building Products; Porcelain Tile Professional Thin-Set Mortar: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
      c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC 391 Full Flex: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
      d. LATICRETE International, Inc; 257 TITANIUM: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
      e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete 735 Premium Flex: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.
   1. Products:
      a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; A 38: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
      b. Custom Building Products; SpeedSlope: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
      c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC Uncoupling Membrane Mortar 337: www.tecspecialty.com
      d. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE 3701 Fortified Mortar Bed: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
      e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Underlay C: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GROUTS

A. High Performance Polymer Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.
   1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated .
   2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
   3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
   4. Products:
      a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX FL: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
      b. Custom Building Products; Prism Color Consistent Grout: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.

c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC AccuColor Plus Grout: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
d. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE PERMACOLOR Grout: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Pro Grout: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, or urethane sealant, sanded/textured; moisture and mildew resistant type.
1. Applications: Soft joints in tile assemblies.
2. Color: To match grout.
3. Products:
a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX SX: www.ardexamericas.com.
b. Custom Building Products; Commercial 100% Silicone Caulk: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC 850 Siliconized Sanded Caulk: www.tecspecialty.com.
d. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATASIL: www.laticrete.com.
e. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Colored Caulking: www.merkrete.com.
f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Waterproofing and Crack Isolation Membrane: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
b. Thickness: 25 mils, minimum, dry film thickness.
c. Products:
1) ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX 8+9: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
2) Custom Building Products; RedGard Crack Prevention and Waterproofing Membrane: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
3) H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC HydraFlex Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
4) LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE HYDRO BAN: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
5) Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Hydro Guard 2000: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
6) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Backer Board: Coated glass mat type complying with ASTM C1178/C1178M; inorganic fiberglass mat on both surfaces and integral acrylic coating vapor retarder.
1. Fire Resistant Type: Type X core, thickness 5/8 inch.
2. Products:
a. Georgia Pacific; DensShield: www.buildgp.com.
b. National Gypsum; Gold Bond eXP Fire-Shield Tile Backer: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
c. USG; Fiberock: www.usg.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Mesh Tape: 2 inch wide self-adhesive fiberglass mesh tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile base.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.

D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for tiling installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 0561.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tiling material manufacturer and setting material manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Lay tile to pattern indicated.

B. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor and base joints.

C. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

D. Form internal angles square<>.

E. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Install thresholds where indicated.

G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated.

K. At changes in plane (including all inside corners at wall tile) and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - MORTAR BED METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F111, with cleavage membrane, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, with standard grout or no mention of grout type, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F121.

B. Cleavage Membrane: Lap edges and ends.

C. Waterproofing Membrane: Install as recommended by manufacturer .

D. Mortar Bed Thickness: Slope mortar bed to provide positive drainage to floor drains. Coordinate thickness to provide finished floor tile surface at heights indicated on drawings, and level line for tile wall base or wainscot around perimeter of room.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over coated glass mat backer board on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W245.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation, or as recommended by mortar and grout manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 3000

SECTION 09 5100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Division 21: Sprinkler heads in ceiling system.

C. Division 23: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.

D. Division 26: Light fixtures in ceiling system.

E. Division 28: Fire alarm components in ceiling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings 2022.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels 2019.

C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions 2022.

D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 3 by 3 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 65 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.

B. Suspension Systems:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

B. Acoustical Panels, Type 1: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
   1. Application(s): Typical acoustical panels, unless noted otherwise.
   2. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
      a. Form: 1, nodular.
      b. Pattern: "E" - lightly textured.
   3. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   4. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   5. Light Reflectance: 85 percent minimum, nominal, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   6. NRC Range: 0.70 to 0.8, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   7. Panel Edge: Square.
   8. Color: White.
   9. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
   10. Products:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Cirrus 574: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
      b. Certainteed; SYMPHONY m 1222-75-1: www.certainteed.com.
      c. USG Corporation; Eclipse 76575: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Acoustical Panels, Type 2: Mineral fiber with scrubbable finish, with the following characteristics:
   1. Application(s): Kitchen and food prep areas as indicated on finish schedule.
   2. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type IX.
      a. Form: 2, water felted.
      b. Pattern: "G" - smooth.
   3. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   4. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   5. Light Reflectance: 0.89 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   6. Panel Edge: Square.
   7. Color: White.
   8. Suspension System Type 2: Exposed grid.
   9. Products:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Kitchen Zone 673: www.armstrongceilings.com.
      b. Certainteed; Symphony m Rx 1222-RXS-1: www.certainteed.com.
      c. USG Corporation; Kitchen Lay-In Panels 3210: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.

B. Exposed Suspension System, Type 1: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid.
   1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel.
   4. Color: White.
   5. Products:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Prelude 15/16 inch: www.armstrongceilings.com.
      b. Certainteed; 15/16" EZ Stab Classic System : www.certainteed.com.
      c. USG Corporation; Donn Brand DX: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Exposed Suspension System, Type 2: Galvanized steel grid and aluminum cap.
   1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M. Rated for use in Kitchens and food prep areas.
   2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel.
   4. Products:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Prelude Plus XL Fire Guard 15/16 inch: www.armstrongceilings.com.
      b. Certainteed; 15/16" EZ Stab Classic Environmental: www.certainteed.com.
      c. USG Corporation; Donn Brand ZXLA: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.

D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips for seismic conditions and to suit application.

E. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
   1. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
   2. Gaskets For Perimeter Moldings: Closed-cell foam, factory-applied to molding.

F. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Install with continuous gasket.
   2. Use longest practical lengths.
   3. Overlap and rivet corners.

E. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

F. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

G. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

H. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
   3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges. For Type 2 units, seal cut edges with manufacturer's recommended sealer.

F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

G. Install hold-down clips on panels in vestibules and within 8 ft of an exterior door.

3.05 SCHEDULE - SEE FINISH SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAIL.

A. Unless Noted Otherwise: 24 by 24 inch Type 1 acoustical units, Type 1 interlocking suspension grid.

B. Kitchen Areas: 24 by 24 inch Type 2 acoustical units, Type 2 interlocking suspension grid.

END OF SECTION 09 5100

SECTION 09 6500
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient sheet flooring.

B. Resilient tile flooring.

C. Resilient base.

D. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation. Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).

B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2022.

C. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile 2004 (Reapproved 2018).

D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base 2021.

E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2023.

F. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of physical color samples for Architect's initial selection.

D. Verification Samples: Once preliminary color selections have been made, submit 12 by 12 inch samples illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Flooring Material: 45 square feet of each type and color.
   3. Extra Wall Base: 48 linear feet of each type and color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum five years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

E. Do not double stack pallets.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

A. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Slip-resistant, homogeneous without backing, color and pattern throughout full thickness:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Altro USA, Inc.; Altro Stronghold 30: www.altrofloors.com.
      b. Forbo Flooring Systems; Eternal Step SR: www.forbo.com.
      c. Polyflor; Polysafe Apex: www.polyflor.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Thickness: 0.125 inch, nominal.
   3. Sheet Width: 6 foot 6 inches, nominal.
   4. Seams: Heat welded.
   5. Integral coved base with cap strip.
   6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Welding Rod: Solid bead in material compatible with flooring, produced by flooring manufacturer for heat welding seams, and in color matching field color.

2.02 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong Flooring, Inc; Standard Execelon Imperial Texture: www.armstrongflooring.com/#sle.
      b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; Tarkett VCT: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified.
   3. Size: 12 by 12 inch.
   4. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, <>.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; Type TV cove base: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
      b. Mannington Commercial; BurkeBase Type TV cove base: www.manningtoncommercial.com.
      c. Roppe Corporation; vinyl cove wall base: www.roppe.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Height: 4 inch.
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   4. Finish: Satin.
   5. Length: Roll.
   6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Allow up to four colors.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Metal.

D. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic or metal per flooring manufacturer's recommended installation details.

E. Sealer and Wax for VCT: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 0561.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
   3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 09 0561.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 0561 and as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
   2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
   1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.

B. Cut sheet at seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Seal seams by heat welding.

D. Coved Base: Install per flooring manufacturer's recommended details, using coved base filler as backing at floor to wall junction. Extend sheet flooring vertically 4 inches minimum, and cover top edge with metal cap strip.

E. Floor Drains: Provide waterproof terminations at floor drains, cleanout covers, etc. per flooring manufacturer's recommended installation details.

3.05 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.

C. Install square tile to basket weave pattern or to pattern indicated on drawings. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.

3.06 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean resilient sheet flooring in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Clean, seal, and wax vinyl composition tile flooring in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 6500

SECTION 09 6566
RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vinyl sheet flooring, adhesively installed.

B. Painted game lines.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied flooring.

C. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

D. Section 09 6500 - Resilient Flooring: Resilient base.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F2772 - Standard Specification for Athletic Performance Properties of Indoor Sports Floor Systems 2011 (Reapproved 2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, and layout, colors, and widths of game lines and equipment locations.

D. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for flooring materials specified and game line paints, indicating full range of colors and textures available.

E. Verification Samples: Actual flooring material specified, not less than 12 inch square.
   1. Include samples of game lines, illustrating colors selected.

F. Test Reports: Submit test reports showing compliance with ASTM F2772.

G. Installer's Qualification Statement.

H. Specimen Warranty: For approval.

I. Warranty Documentation:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with warranty conditions for flooring system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer certified in writing by the flooring manufacturer to be qualified for installation of specified flooring system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site in unopened containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name and identification of contents.

B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity in spaces to receive resilient athletic flooring within range specified by flooring manufacturer before and after installation.

B. Maintain temperature in spaces to receive adhesively installed resilient flooring within range of 70 to 95 degrees F for not less than 48 hours before the beginning of installation and for not

less than 48 hours after installation has been completed. Subsequently, do not allow temperature in installed spaces to drop below 50 degrees F or to go above 100 degrees F.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace flooring.
   1. Warranty Term: 10 years minimum, non-prorated.
   2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PREFORMED ATHLETIC FLOORING

A. Basis of Design Product: Gerflor USA; Taraflex Sport M Plus with Dry-Tex System: www.gerflorusa.com.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Action Floor Systems; V-Sport 710 with full-spread epoxy adhesive system: www.actionfloors.com.
   2. Tarkett Sports; Omnisports Multi-Use with Multi-Poxy Adhesive: www.tarkettsportsindoor.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Vinyl Sheet Flooring:
   1. Wearing Surface: Pure polyvinyl chloride, mechanically extruded and uniformly resilient material clear wear later over wood design layer.
   2. Reinforcing interlayer: PVC with embedded nonwoven fiberglass.
   3. Backing: Foamed plastic.
   4. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 2 mm.
   5. Sheet Thickness: Minimum 0.244 inches or 6.2 mm.
   6. Sheet Width: 2 meters nominal.
   7. Sheet Lengths: As necessary to minimize transverse seams.
   8. Force Reduction: Minimum Class 2 when tested per ASTM F2772.
   9. Wear Layer Performance Grade: Type 1, Grade 1, Commercial when tested per ASTM F1303.
   10. Seaming Method: Welding with heat.
   11. Surface Texture: Embossed.
   12. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard range.
   13. Game Lines: Paint as approved by manufacturer of vinyl sheet flooring.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Leveling Compound: Latex-modified cement formulation as recommended by flooring manufacturer for substrate conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of athletic flooring. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of athletic flooring to substrate.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 0561.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 0561.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and approved shop drawings.

C. Resilient Sheet Flooring:
   1. Unroll flooring and allow to relax before beginning installation.
   2. Apply adhesive and seam floor as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Mix adhesive thoroughly and apply to substrate with notched trowel. Roll flooring into fresh adhesive, butting factory edges.
   4. Roll entire flooring surface with steel roller to assure adhesion to substrate and eliminate air bubbles.
   5. Immediately remove any adhesive from flooring surface, using chemical recommended by flooring manufacturer.
   6. Weld seams using techniques and equipment recommended by manufacturer.
   7. Game Lines:
      a. Provide game lines for one full basketball court, two half basketball courts, one volleyball court and two pickleball courts. Line layout shall be per standards for the governing organizations for each sport.
      b. Lay out game lines using tape and taping machine approved by flooring manufacturer. Apply game line paint with roller, and allow to dry before removing tape.
   8. Apply transparent top coat over flooring if recommended by manufacturer, to achieve a uniform finished appearance.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean flooring using methods recommended by manufacturer.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished athletic flooring from construction traffic to ensure that it is without damage upon Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6566

SECTION 09 6813
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied flooring.

B. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

C. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's full range of colors and pattern designs.

D. Verification Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting:
   1. Forbo Flooring Systems; Coral Brush Tiles: www.forbo.com.
   2. Mannington Commercial; Frixtion Entryway Systems, Force Modular: www.manningtoncommercial.com.
   3. Milliken & Company; Obex CutX Tile: www.milliken.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected by Architect.

C. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 0561.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction alternating to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

G. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

H. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 6813

SECTION 09 9113
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
   1. Fiber cement siding.
   2. Treated wood.
   3. Steel bollards, gate posts, and gate framing.
   4. LP gas piping.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
   6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
   7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   8. Brick, architectural concrete, and cast stone.
   9. Glass.
   10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits, unless specifically indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

C. Section 09 9300 - Staining and Transparent Finishing

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials 2020.

B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.

C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit paint chip samples for color selection.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

C. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
   1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
   2. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
   3. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including fiber cement siding and treated wood.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex.
      a. Products:
         1) Behr Marquee Exterior Satin Enamel [No. 9450]. (MPI #15)
         2) PPG Paints Speedhide Exterior Latex, 6-2045XI Series, Satin. (MPI #15)
         3) Sherwin-Williams A-100 Exterior Latex Satin.
         4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

3. Top Coat(s) for Primed Ferrous Metal: Exterior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based.
    a. Products:
        1) Behr Premium Interior/Exterior Direct-To-Metal Paint Semi-Gloss [No. 3200]. (MPI #163)
        2) PPG Paints Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Industrial Enamel, 4216 HP Series, Semi-Gloss.
        3) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650.
        4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
4. Primer: As specified under "PRIMERS" below.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Fiber Cement Siding: Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer; MPI #3.
    a. Products:
        1) Behr Concrete and Masonry Bonding Primer [No. 880].
        2) PPG Paints Perma-Crete Interior/Exterior Alkali Resistant Primer, 4-603XI. (MPI #3)
        3) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer Sealer, LX02W50. (MPI #3)
        4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Unprimed Ferrous Metal: Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer.
    a. Products:
        1) Behr Premium Plus Interior/Exterior Multi-Surface Primer and Sealer [No. 436].
        2) PPG Paints Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Industrial Primer, 4020 PF Series.
        3) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series.
        4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
3. Treated Wood: Latex Primer for Exterior Wood; MPI #6.
    a. Products:
        1) Behr Premium Plus Interior/Exterior Multi-Surface Primer and Sealer [No. 436]. (MPI #6)
        2) PPG Paints Seal Grip Interior/Exterior Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer, 17-921XI Series. (MPI #6)
        3) Sherwin-Williams Exterior Latex Primer, B42W8041. (MPI #6)
        4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
1. Fiber Cement Siding: 12 percent.
2. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Fiber Cement Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter with a stiff fiber brush. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer<>. Protect from corrosion until coated.

G. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.

G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

SECTION 09 9123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
      c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
      d. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers and grilles to match face panels.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, and bronze items.
   6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   7. Ceramic and other tiles.
   8. Brick.
   9. Glass.
   10. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
   11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits, unless specifically indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.

B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

C. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's product data sheets for each top coat and primer, including manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel"). Verify that top coats and primers for each paint system are listed as recommended system on product data sheets, or provide letter from paint manufacturer stating suitability of paint system for substrate.

2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit paint chip samples for color selection.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color and sheen; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
   2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
   3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
   1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.

2. Allow for minimum of four colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
3. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
4. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted, unless noted otherwise.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete masonry units, uncoated steel, and shop primed steel.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex.
a. Products:
1) Behr Premium Plus Interior Eggshell Enamel [No. 2050].
2) PPG Paints Pure Performance Interior Latex, 9-310XI Series, Eggshell.
3) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 HP Series, Low Gloss Eg-Shel.
4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals:
1. Medium duty applications include doors and door frames.
2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
3. Top Coat(s): Interior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based.
a. Products:
1) Behr Pro Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss [No. HP150]: www.behr.com/#sle.
2) PPG Paints Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Water-Borne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510 Series, Semi-Gloss.
3) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Semi-Gloss.
4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

C. Paint I-OP-MD-WC - Medium Duty Vertical: Including gypsum board and concrete masonry units.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Interior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based.
a. Products:
1) Behr Pro Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Eggshell [No. HP140]: www.behr.com/#sle.
2) PPG Paints Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Water-Borne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310 Series, Eggshell.
3) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Eg-Shel.
4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

D. Paint I-OP-DF - Dry Fall: Overhead metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, galvanized piping, and pre-engineered metal building framing.
1. Shop primer by others.
2. One top coat; white.
3. Top Coat: Latex Dry Fall.
a. Products:
1) BEHR PRO Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall Flat No. HP210
2) PPG Paints Speedhide Super Tech Water Based Interior Dry-Fog Latex, 6-725XI Series, Flat.
3) Sherwin-Williams Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Flat.
4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Masonry:
1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.

F. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

G. Ferrous Metal:
1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.
3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

3.05 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Gypsum Board, CMU, Uncoated Steel and Shop Primed Steel: Finish surfaces exposed to view, except where Finish Schedule on drawings indicates "Epoxy painted". Paint shop primed structural steel beams and columns up to joist bearing elevation.
   1. Interior Walls and Structure: I-OP, eg-shel.

B. Gypsum Board: Finish surfaces of interior walls exposed to view, where Finish Schedule on drawings indicates "Epoxy painted."
   1. Interior Walls: I-OP-MD-WC, eg-shel.

C. Steel Doors and Door Frames: Finish surfaces exposed to view; I-OP-MD-DT, semi-gloss.

D. Overhead Structure, Ducts, Conduits, and Pipes, U.N.O.: Finish surfaces exposed to view; I-OP-DF, flat. Coordinate sequencing with installation of metal building insulation and liner system.

END OF SECTION 09 9123

SECTION 09 9300
STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Field application of stains.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials 2020.

B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and catalog number, and general product category.

C. Samples: Two samples on actual wood substrate to be finished, 6 by 6 inch in size, indicating selected colors and sheens for each system, with specified coats cascaded.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Stock Materials: Stain and transparent finish materials, 1 gal of each color and type; store where directed.
      a. Label each container with color and type in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of stain or transparent finish, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Stain and Transparent Finish Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by manufacturer of stains and transparent finishes.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperature: 50 degrees F unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

2.02 STAINS AND TRANSPARENT FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Finishes:
   1. Provide finishes capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

2. Provide materials compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
3. Supply each finish material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 EXTERIOR STAIN AND TRANSPARENT FINISH SYSTEMS

A. Finish on Wood:
1. Stain: Exterior semi-transparent stain for wood.
a. Products:
1) Behr Premium Semi-Transparent Waterproofing Stain No.5077 Tint Base.
2) PPG Paints Flood Pro Series Semi-Transparent Acrylic/Oil Stain, FLD812 Series.
3) Sherwin-Williams WoodScapes Polyurethane Semi-Transparent Stain.
4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of finished surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
1. Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including hardware, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Provide two coats. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Reinstall items removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 9300

SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior and exterior room and door signs.

B. Interior and exterior directional and informational signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Section 01 5813 - Temporary Project Signage: Temporary project identification signage.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines current edition.

B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
   1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
   2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
   3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit one sample, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

E. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

F. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors selected.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flat Signs:
   1. Best Sign Systems, Inc; Interior: Graphic Blast MP with Bento Box frames, Exterior: Graphic Blast FG with Bento Box frames: www.bestsigns.com/#sle.
   2. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc; Interior: Series 200A MP with frames, Exterior: Series 200A Fiberglass with frames : www.mohawksign.com/#sle.
   3. Navitor Specialty Products; Interior: ADA Photopolymer, Exterior: ADA Thermoform: www.navitorsp.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign at each location indicated on the drawings, and as indicated below.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved or thermoformed panel media as specified.
   2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
   3. Character Height: 1 inch.
   4. Sign Height: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Office Doors: Identify with room numbers and names to be determined later.
   6. Service Rooms: Identify with room numbers and names to be determined later.
   7. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", room numbers to be determined later, and braille.
   8. Exit Doors: Identify with "EXIT" and braille.

C. Interior and Exterior Directional and Informational Signs:
   1. Sign Type: Same as room and door signs.
   2. Sizes: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Preliminary wording of signs is scheduled on drawings, with wording to be determined later.

2.03 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media in matching plastic frame.
   1. Corners: Square.
   2. Wall Mounting: Concealed screws.
   3. Glass Mounting: Double sided tape.

B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
   2. Character Case: Upper case only.
   3. Background Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   4. Character Color: Contrasting color.
   5. Frame Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws. Size and type to suit mounting surface. Provide stainless steel screws at exterior locations.

B. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive for mounting on glass.

C. Blank back-up panel for mounting on glass to conceal back side of panel signs installed on glass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

D. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION 10 1400

SECTION 10 2113.19
PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.

B. Urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.

B. Section 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings, and mounting height of accessories.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 2 by 2 inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments:
   1. All American Metal Corp - AAMCO; Solid Plastic, Type H/B: www.allamericanmetal.com/#sle.
   2. Inpro; BioPrism: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
   3. Metpar Corp; Poly SPR: www.metpar.com/#sle.
   4. Partition Systems International of South Carolina; PolyLife HDPE Toilet Partitions: www.psisc.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE), tested in accordance with NFPA 286; floor-mounted unbraced.
   1. Color: Single color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's NFPA 286 tested colors.
   2. Doors:
      a. Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Width: 24 inch.
      c. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
      d. Height: 55 inch.
   3. Panels:
      a. Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Height: 55 inch.
      c. Depth: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Pilasters:
      a. Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.

5. Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with continuous panel brackets with vertical support/bracing same as compartments.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel, satin finish, 3 inches high; concealing floor fastenings.
   1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.

B. Head Rails: Stainless steel or Extruded aluminum, anti-grip profile.
   1. Size: Manufacturer's standard size.

C. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: Anodized aluminum or stainless steel; continuous type.

D. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel , tamper proof type.
   1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts ; tamper proof.

E. Hinges: Anodized aluminum or stainless steel, manufacturer's standard finish.

F. Door Hardware: Anodized aluminum or stainless steel, manufacturer's standard finish.
   1. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
   2. Door Strike and Keeper with Rubber Bumper: Mount on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
   3. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

G. Coat Hook with Rubber Bumper: One per compartment, mounted on door.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.

B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.

C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION 10 2113.19

SECTION 10 2600
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Corner guards.

B. Protective wall covering.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics 2010 (Reapproved 2018).

B. ASTM D543 - Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents 2021.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023.

D. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials 2022.

E. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.

C. Samples: Submit samples illustrating component design, configurations, joinery, color and finish.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.

B. Protect work from moisture damage.

C. Protect work from UV light damage.

D. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

E. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Corner Guards:
   1. Construction Specialties, Inc; Acrovyn VA Series: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
   2. Inpro; Tape-On Corner Guards (No-tape option, installed with heavy-duty adhesive): www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
   3. Pawling Corp; CG-12: www.pawling.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Protective Wall Covering:
   1. Construction Specialties, Inc; Acrovyn High-Impact Wall Covering: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
   2. Inpro; Palladium: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.

3. Pawling Corp; Pro-Tek: www.pawling.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Corner Guards - Flush Mounted:
   1. Material: High impact vinyl.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Width of Wings: 1-1/2 inches.
   4. Corner: Square.
   5. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   6. Length: One piece.
   7. Mounting: Heavy-duty adhesive.

B. Protective Wall Covering:
   1. Material: High-impact vinyl.
   2. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
   3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   5. Pattern: Solid Color or Decorative pattern, as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard range.
   6. Texture: Suede.
   7. Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard color-matched trim and moldings.
      a. Inside Corner Trim: Standard angle
      b. Outside Corner Trim: Standard angle.
   8. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.

B. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.
   1. Test painted or wall covering surfaces for adhesion in inconspicuous area, as recommended by manufacturer. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for remedial measures at locations and/or application conditions where adhesion test's results are unsatisfactory.

C. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.

B. Position protective wall covering no less than 1 inch above finished floor to allow for floor level variation.
   1. Apply adhesive with 1/8 inch V-notch trowel to an area of wall surface that can be completed within cure time of the adhesive.
   2. Install trim pieces as required for a complete installation. Allow tolerance for thermal movement.

3. Use a roller to ensure maximum contact with adhesive.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION 10 2600

SECTION 10 2800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Diaper changing stations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Additional information regarding items to be furnished by Owner, and installed by Contractor.

B. Section 22 0030 - Plumbing Fixtures: Mop hanger, and under-lavatory pipe and supply covers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service 2022.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2022.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.

D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.

E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass 2018.

F. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use 2022.

G. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Unless noted otherwise, basis of design products are manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; www.bobrick.com. Some accessories to be furnished by Owner and installed by Contractor, see drawings for additional information.

B. Commercial Toilet Accessories:
   1. AJW Architectural Products; <>: www.ajw.com/#sle.
   2. American Specialties, Inc; <>: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   3. Bradley Corporation; <>: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Diaper Changing Stations:
   1. American Specialties, Inc; <>: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   2. Bradley Corporation; <>: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
   3. Koala Kare Products; <>: www.koalabear.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

1. Grind welded joints smooth.
2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

E. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.

F. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized or stainless steel; tamper-proof; security type.

G. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Furnished by Owner, installed by GC.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Furnished by Owner, installed by GC.

C. Waste Receptacle: Stainless steel, freestanding stylewith open top.
1. Minimum capacity: 13 gallons.
2. Basis of Design Product: Model B-2260 by Bobrick.

D. Soap Dispenser: Furnished by Owner, installed by GC.

E. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick tempered safety glass; ASTM C1048.
1. Size: 24 by 36 inch.
2. Frame: Stainless steel with mitered, welded, and ground corners, tamper-proof hanging system; satin finish.
3. Product: Model 290 by Bobrick.

F. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, non-slip grasping surface.
1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
   a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
   b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
   c. Finish: Satin.
   d. Length and Configuration: 18, 36 & 42 inch as indicated on drawings.
   e. Product: B-5806 Series manufactured by Bobrick.

2.05 DIAPER CHANGING STATIONS

A. Diaper Changing Station: Wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial toilet facilities, meeting or exceeding ASTM F2285.
1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Mounting: Surface.
3. Products: KB-200 manufactured by Koala Kare, a division of Bobrick: www.koalabear.com.
4. Minimum Rated Load: 250 pounds.
5. Products:
   a. Model 9018-9 by American Specialties, Inc..
   b. Model 962-11 by Bradley.
   c. Model KB110-SSWM by Koala Kare Products.
   d. Substitutions: 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. See drawings for items to be furnished by Owner and installed by GC.

B. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

D. Mounting Heights: As shown on drawings and as required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

B. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 23oo - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

B. Sections 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies and 13 3419 Metal Building Systems: Roughed-in wall openings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers 2022.

B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide color and finish, anchorage details, and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets, cabinet physical dimensions, rough-in measurements for recessed cabinets, installation procedures, and accessories required for complete installation.

D. Samples: Color selection samples for material finishes.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Basis of Design Product: Activar Construction Products Group - JL Industries; Ambassador 8115, flat trim, S21 Solid Door with ADA flush pull handle: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
   2. Other Manufacturers:
      a. Fire End & Croker; 1600 Series: www.croker.com.
      b. Larsen's Manufacturing Co; Architectural: www.larsensmfg.com.
      c. Nystrom, Inc; Alpine: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
      d. Potter-Roemer; 7007: www.potterroemer.com.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
   1. Cabinet Material: Steel, painted.

B. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
   1. Sized to accommodate extinguisher and accessories.

C. Door: Reinforced for flatness and rigidity; latch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with manufacturer's standard hinge. Provide ADA handle and manufacturer's standard catch.

D. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

E. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, color as selected.

F. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel on steel.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Lettering: FIRE EXTINGUISHER decal, or vinyl self-adhering, pre-spaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 48 inches inches from finished floor to centerline of door handle.

C. Secure rigidly in place.

D. Verify that door latch and stops will resist force of basketball striking door. If additional bracing is required, provide continuous light gauge steel angle along strike side of door frame, mounted concealed mount cabinet and fastened with sheet metal screws at 8" on center, maximum. Cope angle to provide clearance at latch.

END OF SECTION 10 4400

SECTION 10 7300
PROTECTIVE COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install an extruded aluminum structural panel protective canopy system in strict accordance with specification details and plan drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 13 3419 - Metal Building Systems: Providing support for canopy connections to structure.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing around connections to maintain continuity of air barrier.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish shop drawings bearing the seal of a state registered structural engineer to indicate proper construction in compliance with all local codes including, but not limited to, wind ratings, load bearing, footings required, spacing of posts in accordance with fire codes for entrance and egress, and drainage of precipitation.

B. Submit signed Certification by a state registered structural engineer that design complies with latest Standard building Code applicable to location and applicable ANSI/ASCE requirements.

C. Submit detailed product data on all components including part numbers and characteristics.

D. Furnish color selection samples.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The manufacturer shall provide evidence of experience designing and producing at least five prior projects of similar scope in the past three years, and at least five years experience specializing in the manufacture of aluminum covering systems.

B. The erector shall provide evidence of experience completing at least five prior projects of similar scope in the past three years.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Rusco Entry Canopy SUPERDECK by Rusco Custom Canopies, Knoxville, TN 865 938-4717. Products evaluated for consideration as substitutes shall meet or exceed specifications in shapes, thickness, function, and installation methods. Component specifications may be reviewed at: http://www.swbrownco.com/architecturalspecifications

B. Mapes Super Lumideck Hanger Rod Canopy Flat Soffit by Mapes Architectural Canopies, Lincoln, New England 68514-9724: www.mapescanopies.com.

C. MASA Architectural Canopies Extrudedeck Series, Piscataway Township, New Jersey 08854: www.architecturalcanopies.com.

2.02 PRODUCTS

A. Deck, beam, and column components shall be 6063 alloy T6 extruded aluminum meeting properties specified in ASTM B 221. Roll formed is not acceptable.

B. Frame shall be integrated beam, fascia, and gutter. Dimensions and thickness shall be capable of receiving and supporting extruded flat aluminum soffit decking.

C. Decking shall be flat bottom style 5-7" wide and capable of securely interlocking for a watertight seal and interface with frame and fascia components.

D. Color coating shall be factory electrostatic spray applied in a controlled environment and meet AAMA 2605 performance specifications. Architect to select color from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

E. Deck: Deck design shall have sufficient strength and camber for dead, live, and wind loads, including uplift, as needed to meet requirements of structural drawings and applicable code and assure proper drainage, in accordance with sealed engineering drawings.

F. Beams: Beams shall be sized in accordance with sealed engineering drawings specific to the application.

G. Fasteners shall be stainless steel bolts and nuts with washers as shown on shop drawings and shall be of suitable grade, quality, and finish for exterior overhead support use. General purpose, consumer grade, or unrated fasteners are not acceptable.

H. Flashing shall be 0.032” aluminum applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Sealer shall be commercial grade high viscosity permanent sealer designed to bond aluminum with minimal flow and maximum fill properties. General purpose consumer grade caulks and silicones are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION

A. Where corners occur, they shall be mitered ends of the fascia material itself, factory cut using a fixed calibrated large format saw. Separately fabricated corner assemblies overlaid in the field are not acceptable. Field cutting corners using hand tools is not acceptable.

B. Structural connections shall be securely made using stainless steel bolts, nuts, and washers as shown on engineering drawings with a minimum of four bolts per joint. Mechanical fastening shall take place on-site employing a transit level to insure plumb and true construction in the field with correction for any variances in elevations and construction of supports and adjacent structures. Use of prefabricated support sections is not acceptable. Field welding is not acceptable.

C. The canopy shall be built to drain rainwater around perimeter beams and discharge through manufacturer's standard drainage hole and scupper at locations indicated on drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install canopy in a plumb manner to the highest standards of the trade and in strict accordance with the engineering drawings and manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Securely fasten all hardware and tighten nuts and bolts in accordance with engineering drawings.

C. Mitered corners shall be mechanically fastened and sealed.

D. Install flashing between adjacent structures and the canopy in a manner to prevent any runoff between the two. Ends of decking, beams, and joints shall be capped and sealed to control drainage.

E. Touch-up any irregular finishes according to manufacturer’s instructions

F. Thoroughly clean and wash canopy. Test drainage system.

END OF SECTION 10 7300

SECTION 11 4000
FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract including general and supplementary conditions and general requirements apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Plumbing: Refer to Division 22, including:
   1. Rough-in piping for gas and water supply and waste lines.
   2. Piping for supply and waste lines.
   3. Traps, grease traps, line strainers, tailpieces, valves, stops, shut-offs and miscellaneous fittings required for complete installation.
   4. Final connections.
   5. Indirect drains for sink compartments.

B. Mechanical: Refer to Division 23, including:
   1. Roof mounted fans and connecting ductwork not shown as part of the kitchen equipment.
   2. Final connections, including approved welded duct connections to hoods.

C. Electrical: Refer to Division 26, including:
   1. Rough-in conduit, wiring, line and disconnect switches, safety cut-offs and fittings, control panels, fuses, boxes and fittings required for complete installation.
   2. Final connections, including mounting and wiring of switches furnished as part of the food service equipment (unless otherwise indicated on the drawings).

1.3 WORK INCLUDED THIS SECTION:

A. Furnish and install all food service equipment as specified herein, including that which is reasonably inferred, with all related items necessary to complete work shown on contract drawings and/or required by these specifications.

B. Electrical Work:
   1. Interwiring of food service equipment between components within equipment, such as heating elements, switches, thermostats, motors, etc., complete with junction box as is applicable, ready for final connection.
   2. Voltages shall be as indicated on contract drawings. Any differences in electrical characteristics at job site from those shown on contract documents must be submitted to Architect for consideration prior to ordering equipment.

C. Plumbing Work:
   1. Furnish all equipment with faucets, sink waste assemblies, and trim as specified in this section.
   2. Other than sink compartments, extend all indirect waste lines to nearest floor receptor. All such drain lines to be properly sized. Drain shall terminate with proper air gap above flood rim of floor receptor. Drain lines to be copper with silver paint unless specified otherwise. Drain lines in public areas to be chrome plated where exposed to view.

D. Mechanical Work:
   1. Provide exhaust hoods with connection collars ready for final connection by HVAC Section.

E. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Work to be performed as part of an alternate bid.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. It is required that all custom fabricated equipment such as food serving units, tables, sinks, counter tops, etc., be manufactured by a food service equipment fabricator who has the

plant, personnel and engineering equipment required. Such manufacturer shall be subject to approval of Architect.

All work in above category shall be manufactured by one manufacturer and shall be of uniform design and finish.

B. Manufacturer of this equipment must be able to show that he is now and for the past five years has been engaged in manufacture or distribution of equipment, as required under this contract, as his principal product.

C. Manufacturer of equipment herein specified shall be a recognized distributor for items of equipment specified herein which are of other manufacture than his own.

D. Only manufacturers who can meet the foregoing qualifications will be acceptable.

E. All work shall be done in an approved workmanlike manner, to the complete satisfaction of the Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings as required by General Conditions. All shop drawings and rough-in drawings shall be CAD drafted and must be submitted in .DWF or .PDF electronic format. Multiple hard copies are not acceptable.

B. Shop drawings and bound brochures covering manufactured or "buy-out" items covering all work and equipment included in this contract shall be submitted to Architect as soon as possible after award of contract. After approval, Food Service Equipment Contractor shall furnish to Architect electronic files of shop drawings and brochures, corrected as required by virtue of review comments, for distribution to various interested trades on project. All costs of reproduction and submission shall be part of contract.

Bound brochure and cut sheet submittals must be copied to Owner for review and comment.

C. Provide fully dimensioned rough-in plans at 1/4" scale, consisting of a separate drawing for each discipline. Each drawing shall show equipment shaded down 50%. Rough-in set shall include all required mechanical, electrical, plumbing, services for equipment and dimensioned rough-in location for same. Rough-in locations shown shall make allowances for required traps, switches, etc., thereby not requiring interpretation or adjustment on the part of other Contractors.

Drawings shall indicate dimensions for floor depressions, wall openings, etc., for equipment. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall visit site to verify all rough-in and sleeve locations prior to installation of finished floors and shall cooperate with other Contractors involved in proper location of same. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall be responsible for any required relocations of rough-in due to errors or inaccuracies on those rough-in plans which he prepares.

D. Rough-in plans shall include all required services which relate to equipment but which may not directly connect thereto, such as convenience outlets at walls, hose stations, floor drains, etc.

E. Rough-in plans shall also include all required outlet services for equipment which is on drawing schedule, even though such equipment may not be included in this designated contract.

F. Fully dimensioned and detailed shop drawings of custom fabricated equipment items shall be submitted, drawn at 3/4" and 1 - 1/2" scale for plans, elevations and sections respectively.

Drawings shall show all details of construction, installation, and relation to adjoining and related work where cutting or close fitting is required. Drawings shall show all reinforcements, anchorage, and other work required for complete installation of all fixtures.

G. Do not begin fabrication of custom manufactured equipment until approvals of shop drawings have been received and until field measurements have been taken by Food Service Equipment Contractor, where such measurements are necessary to assure proper conformance with intent of contract drawings and specifications.

H. Make field measurements, giving due consideration to any architectural, mechanical, or structural discrepancies which may occur during construction of building. No extra compensation will be allowed for any difference between actual measurements secured at

job site and dimensions indicated on contract drawings. Any differences which may be found at job site during field measurements shall be submitted to Architect for consideration before proceeding with fabrication of equipment.

I. Submit illustrative brochures for manufactured or "buy-out" equipment items, complete with illustrations, specifications, line drawings, rough-in requirements, and list of accessories or other specified additional requirements. Brochures shall be bound and shall include data on all equipment which is to be provided, arranged in numerical sequence which conforms to item numbers of specifications. Omission of data does not reduce obligation to provide items as specified.

J. Approval of shop schedules and brochures will be in general and shall be understood to mean that Architect has no objection to use of materials or processes shown. Approval does not relieve Food Service Equipment Contractor from responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviations from contract requirements.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS - STANDARDS

A. Refer to Instructions to Bidders and Division 01 for requirements.

B. All unspecified substitutions after bid must be submitted to Owner for written approval prior to acceptance.

1.7 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings which constitute part of contract documents indicate general arrangement of piping and location of equipment. Should it be necessary to deviate from arrangement indicated to meet structural conditions, make such deviations without expense to Owner.

B. Specifications and drawings are reasonably exact, but their extreme accuracy is not guaranteed. Drawings and specifications are for assistance and guidance of Contractor, and exact locations, distances and levels shall be governed by the building.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

A. Follow manufacturer's directions in all cases where manufacturers of articles used in this contract furnish directions or prints covering points not shown on drawings or specifications.

1.9 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Electric operated and/or heated equipment, fabricated or otherwise, shall conform to latest standards of National Electric Manufacturers Association and of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and shall bear the U.L. label.

B. Cooking and hot food holding equipment shall meet minimum construction standards as noted by NSF #4.

C. Refrigeration equipment shall meet minimum construction standards as noted by NSF #7.

D. Items of food service equipment furnished shall bear the N.S.F. seal.

E. Food service equipment shall be installed in accord with N.S.F. standards.

F. Work and materials shall be in compliance with requirements of applicable codes, ordinances and regulations, including but not limited to those of Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), National Fire Protection Association, State Fire Marshal, State Accident Commission, U.S. Public Health Service, State Board of Health, local health codes, etc.

G. No extra charge will be paid for furnishing items required by regulations, even though such may not be shown on drawings or called for in these specifications.

H. Rulings and interpretations of enforcing agencies shall be considered part of regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED EQUIPMENT

A. All like types of equipment such as all refrigerated and heated cabinets, all ovens, and all mixers shall be by the same manufacturer.

B. Except as may be specified otherwise under individual item specifications in “Equipment Schedule", all items of standard manufactured equipment shall be complete in accord with

manufacturer's standard specification for specific unit or model called for, including finishes, components, attachments, appurtenances, etc., except as follows:

C. All items of standard equipment shall be that manufacturer's latest model at time of delivery.

D. Substitutions for manufactured equipment specified will be accorded consideration under terms set forth in "Substitutions - Standards".

2.2 FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

A. Stainless steel shall be U.S. standard gauges as called for, 18-8, Type 302, Type 304, No. 4 finish.

B. Galvanized iron shall be Armco or equal. Framework of galvanized iron shall be welded construction, having welds smooth, and where galvanizing has been burned off, touched up with high grade aluminum bronze.

C. Legs and crossrails shall be continuously welded, unless otherwise noted, and ground smooth.

D. Bottom of legs at floor shall be fitted with sanitary stainless-steel bullet type foot, with not less than 2" adjustment.

E. Legs shall be fastened to equipment as follows:

1. To sinks by means of closed gussets. Gussets shall be stainless steel, reinforced with bushing, having set screws for securing legs.
2. To tables and drainboards with closed gussets which shall be welded to stainless steel hat sections or channels, 14 gauge or heavier, exposed hat sections having closed ends. Bracing shall be welded to underside of tops.

F. Closed gussets shall be a 3" minimum diameter at top, continuously welded to frame members
or to sink bottom.

G. Sinks, unless otherwise specified, shall be furnished with rotary type waste outlets, without connected overflows: Atlantic Brass Works Model 772-RB; Fisher Brass Foundry Model 250A; T&S; or approved equal. Where exposed, furnish wastes chromium plated.

H. Rolls shall be 1 1/2" diameter, except as detailed contrary, with corners bullnosed, ground and polished.

I. Seams and joints shall be shop welded. Welds to be ground smooth and polished to match original finish. Materials 18 gauge or heavier shall be welded.

J. Metal tops shall be one-piece welded construction, unless specified otherwise, reinforced on underside with stainless steel hat sections or channels welded in place. Crossbracing to be not more than 30" on centers.

K. Drawers to be 18-gauge stainless steel channel type housing and drawer cradle, both housing and cradle being reinforced and welded at corners, housing being secured to underside of table top, and both housing and cradle being sized for and fitted with 18-gauge 20" x 20" x 5" deep stainless-steel drawer insert having coved corners. Drawer insert shall be easily removable from cradle without tools or having to remove entire drawer. Drawers to have stainless steel fronts. Provide with recessed flush type stainless steel pulls.

L. Support drawer on fabricated 14-gauge stainless steel interlocking channel solid delrin ball bearing wheels. Support slides shall be load rated at 200 lb. per pair. Slides to be Component Hardware S52 Series.

M. Enclosed cabinet type bases shall be made of formed steel sheets reinforced with formed steel sections to create a rigid structure. Steel shall be 18-gauge or heavier. Base shall be welded construction throughout with front rails, mullions, etc., welded to appear as one-piece construction. All exposed sections of interior and exterior shall be stainless steel, and unexposed sections shall be galvanized steel, unless specified contrary.

N. Hardware shall be solid materials and except where unexposed or specified contrary, of cast brass, chrome plated. Stampings are not acceptable. Identify all hardware with manufacturer's name and number so that broken or worn parts may be ordered and replaced.

O. Fabricate sink compartments with fully coved vertical and horizontal corners. Multiple compartment partition to be double thickness, continuously welded where sheets join at top.

Front of multiple compartment sinks to be continuous on exterior. Bottoms shall be creased to drain.

P. Ends of all fixtures, splashbacks, shelves, etc., shall be finished flush to walls or adjoining fixtures.

Q. Dishtables, draintables, splashbacks and turned-up edges shall have radius bends in all horizontal and vertical corners, coved at intersections.

R. Rounded and coved corners or radius bends shall be 1/2" radius or longer.

S. Shelves in fixtures with enclosed bases shall be turned up on back and sides and feathered slightly to insure tight fit to enclosure panels. Bottom shelves shall be made for easy removal unless otherwise noted.

T. Undersides of tops to be coated with heavy-bodied resinous material compounded for permanent, non-flaking adhesion to metal, 1/8" thick, applied after reinforcing members have been installed, drying without dirt-catching crevices.

2.3 HEATING EQUIPMENT

A. Wherever electric heating equipment or thermostat control for such equipment is specified, it shall be complete, and of the materials, size and rating specified within equipment item or details. All such equipment shall be designed and installed to be easily cleaned or to be easily removed for cleaning.

B. Electrical appliances or heating element circuits of 120 volts shall not exceed 1650 watts, unless specifically shown contrary.

2.4 SWITCHES AND CONTROLS

A. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall supply on each motor driven appliance or electrical heating unit suitable control switch of proper type in accord with Underwriter's Code.

B. All internal wiring for fabricated equipment items included, all electrical devices, wiring, controls, switches, etc., built into or forming an integral part of these items shall be furnished and installed by Food Service Equipment Contractor in his factory or building site with all items complete to junction box for final connection to building lines by Electrical Contractor.

C. Provide standard 3-prong plugs to fit "U" slot grounding type receptacles, similar to No. 5262, for all equipment items powered by plugging into 110-120 volts, single phase AC. Also, provide suitable length 3-wire cord for equipment.

2.5 CONNECTION TERMINALS

A. All equipment shall be complete with connection terminals as standardized by equipment manufacturers, except where specified otherwise.

2.6 LOCKS

A. Fit all doors for reach-in refrigerated compartments with locking type latches. Provide master keys.

2.7 GAS EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment to be suitable for use with gas available at site, and to be furnished by F.S.E.C. with pressure regulators designed to work with incoming pressure.

2.8 GAS QUICK DISCONNECTS

A. Where specified, gas quick disconnects shall be furnished complete with gas valve, gas connector hose, quick disconnect fitting elbows, and restraining cable, all AGA approved. Gas hose shall be flexible, braided or corrugated stainless steel with smooth plastic exterior coating or sleeve of heat shrink tubing (provide on all caster mounted gas equipment).

B. All mobile cooking equipment requiring surface protection by fire suppression nozzles shall be secured in place by stainless steel cradle type wheel stops as manufactured by the Eagle Group or Select Stainless products. Plastic wheel stops are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Work under this contract and covered under this section of specifications includes but is not limited to:
   1. Cutting of holes and/or ferrules on equipment for piping, drains, electrical outlets, conduits, etc. as required to coordinate installation of food service equipment with work of other Contractors on project.
   2. Field checking of building and rough-in requirements, and submission of brochures and shop drawings, all as required hereinbefore under "Submittals".
   3. Repair of all damage to premises as result of this installation, and removal of all debris left by those engaged in this installation.
   4. Having all food service equipment fixtures completely cleaned and ready for operation when building is turned over to Owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

A. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall make arrangements for receiving his custom fabricated and "buy out" equipment and shall make delivery into building as requisitioned by his installation superintendent. He shall not consign any of his equipment to Owner or to any other Contractor unless he has written acceptance from them and has made satisfactory arrangements for the payment of all freight and handling charges.

B. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall deliver all of his custom fabricated and "buy out" equipment temporarily in its final location, permitting Trades to make necessary arrangements for connection of service lines; he shall then move equipment sufficiently to permit installation of service lines, after which he shall realign his equipment level and plumb, making final erection as shown on contract drawings.

C. All portable or counter mounted equipment weighing in excess of 25 pounds shall be mounted on 4" stainless steel adjustable legs.

D. This Contractor shall coordinate his work and cooperate with other trades working at site toward the orderly progress of the project.

E. Architect or Owner's Agent shall have access at all times to plant or shop in which custom fabricated equipment is being manufactured, from time contract is let until equipment is shipped, in order that progress of work can be checked, as well as any technical problem which may arise in coordination of equipment with building. Any approval given at this point of manufacture shall be tentative, subject to final inspection and test after complete installation.

F. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall assist Architect, Owner, and/or Owner's Agent in making any desired tests during or prior to final inspection of equipment; he shall remove immediately any work or equipment rejected by Architect, Owner, and/or Owner's Agent, replacing same with work conforming with contract requirements, and shall reimburse mechanical and/or other contractors involved for extra work made necessary by such replacement.

G. This Contractor shall keep premises free from accumulation of his waste material and rubbish, and at completion of his work shall remove his rubbish and implements, leaving areas of his work broom clean.

H. This Contractor shall provide and maintain coverings or other approved protection for finished surfaces and other parts of his equipment subject to damage during and after erection. After removal of protective coverings, all field joints shall be ground and polished, and entire work shall be thoroughly cleaned and polished.

3.3 TRIMMING AND SEALING EQUIPMENT

A. Seal completely spaces between all units to walls, ceilings, floors, and adjoining (not portable) units with enclosed bodies against entrance of food particles or vermin by means of trim strips, welding, soldering, or commercial joint material best suited to nature of equipment and adjoining surface material.

B. Close ends of all hollow sections.
C. Equipment butting against walls, ceilings, floor surfaces and corners to fit tightly against same; backsplashes or risers which fit against wall to be neatly scribed and sealed to wall with DowCorning # 732 RTV or General Electric clear silicone sealant, wiping excess sealant out of joint to fillet radius. Where required to prevent shifting of equipment and breaking wall seal, anchor item to floor or wall.
D. Treat enclosed spaces (inaccessible after equipment installation) for vermin prevention in accord with industry practice.

3.4 TESTING AND DEMONSTRATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. After completion of installation, all equipment using water, gas, and electricity shall be performance inspected and tested by factory certified service agent, including wet test of hood fire suppression systems, if so required. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall document that these inspections have been performed prior to scheduling demonstrations and Owner acceptance of equipment.
B. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall arrange to have all manufactured, mechanically operated equipment furnished under this contract demonstrated by authorized representatives of equipment manufacturers, these representatives to instruct Owner's designated personnel in use, care and maintenance of all items of equipment after same are in working order. Demonstration and instruction shall be held on dates designated by Owner.
C. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall provide a competent service representative to be present when installation is put into operation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Deliver equipment to site, properly crated and protected, and store in safe place, protected from damage until time for installation.

3.6 GUARANTEE

A. Special Project Warranty: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, with inadequate and defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required, provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting, and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not limitation of, the rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.
B. Warranty Period:
1 year from date of Substantial Completion, all new equipment furnished. However, manufacturer's warranty shall prevail when the period is longer than one year.
5 years warranty period on refrigeration compressors.
10 years warranty period on walk-in panels.

3.7 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. After completion of installation, Food Service Equipment Contractor shall present to Owner three sets of all operating and maintenance manuals, covering all mechanically operated equipment furnished under this contract, each set being neatly bound in looseleaf binder having durable cover.
B. Include in each binder a list of names, addresses and telephone numbers of local servicing agencies authorized to make necessary repairs and/or adjustments of equipment furnished under this contract.

PART 4 – EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

ITEM 01 EXHAUST HOOD 1 REQ'D

Provide single wall mount type canopy exhaust hood of size, shape and content as shown on drawings and having the following features: (See drawings attached to end of this section for additional information regarding the Basis of Design exhaust hood.)

A. All exposed surfaces of 18 gauge 304 Series, 18-8 stainless steel construction.
B. N.F.P.A. 96 construction, including all joints and seams welded externally, continuous and liquid tight. Hood to be tested by approved independent test facility and shall bear the label.
C. 5/8" minimum diameter hanger rods to structural ceiling, approximately 96" on center, or as required by hood manufacturer.
D. Stainless steel baffle type U.L. classified grease extracting filters, with handles.
E. Integral grease gutter sloped to drain to grease receptacle.
F. Vapor-proof U.L. listed LED light fixtures.
G. As part of hood, provide overlapping-coverage-type fire suppression system to protect hood and equipment located under the hood.
   1. Include tank, controls, piping, relays, cable, fusible links, nozzles, elbows, etc. for a complete system that complies with local codes.
   2. Exposed piping to be stainless steel or chrome sleeved.
H. Removable stainless steel perimeter trim and/or closure panels from top of hood to ceiling.
I. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall provide and install any secondary supporting members required to suspend exhaust hoods. Hood supports shall include seismic bracing, if required, installed in accord with SMACNA guidelines.
J. Include pre-wire package mounted on hood with light and fan switches in accessible position.

Exhaust hood to be as manufactured by CAPTIVE-AIRE Model ND-2-PSP, Gaylord, or Avtec.

ITEM 02 RANGE, 36", 6 OPEN BURNERS 1 REQ'D

Provide open burner range with the following features:

A. Gas heated, field verify
B. 57(H) x 36(W) x 34.5(D)
C. (6) 33,000 BTU open burners
D. Cast iron top & ring grates
E. Convection oven
F. Includes (1) rack & 3 position rack guides
G. Stainless steel front, sides, plate rail, 2-piece back guard and shelf
H. 6" Stainless steel legs
I. Adjustable height swivel casters with front brakes
J. 236,000 BTU
K. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug
L. Eagle Group CC-S-2 caster stabilizing device

Gas range to be as manufactured by Garland/US Range Model G36-6C, Southbend, or Vulcan.

ITEM 03 RANGE, 36", 6 OPEN BURNERS 1 REQ'D

Provide open burner range with the following features:

A. Gas heated, field verify
B. 57(H) x 36(W) x 34.5(D)
C. (6) 33,000 BTU open burners
D. Cast iron top & ring grates
E. Standard oven
F. Includes (1) rack & 3 position rack guides
G. Stainless steel front, sides, plate rail, 2-piece back guard and shelf
H. 6" Stainless steel legs
I. Adjustable height swivel casters with front brakes
J. 236,000 BTU
K. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug
L. Eagle Group CC-S-2 caster stabilizing device

Gas range to be as manufactured by Garland/US Range Model G36-6R, Southbend, or Vulcan.

ITEM 04 CHARBROILER, GAS, COUNTERTOP 1 REQ'D

Provide countertop charbroiler with the following features:
A. Gas heated, field verify
B. 13(H) x 23.63(W) x 32(D)
C. Heavy-duty
D. Non-adjustable cast iron grates
E. 21-3/16" D broiling grid
F. (1) Variable hi/lo valve per burner
F. Manual controls
H. Crumb tray
I. Reversible cast iron broiler racks in 3" W sections
J. Stainless steel front, sides, back & 3-1/2" front rail
K. 4" Adjustable legs
L. 72,000 BTU
Gas charbroiler to be as manufactured by Garland/US Range, Model GTBG24-NR24, APW-Wyott, or Imperial.

ITEM 05 GRIDDLE, GAS, COUNTERTOP ` 1 REQ'D

Provide countertop griddle with the following features:
A. Gas heated, field verify
B. Heavy-duty
C. 23-5/8" W x 23" D cooking surface
D. 1" Thick smooth steel griddle plate
E. Snap action thermostatic controls
F. Piezo pilot igniters
G. 4" Deep front grease trough
H. Stainless steel front, sides and back
I. 4" Adjustable feet
J. 56,000 BTU
Gas griddle to be as manufactured by Garland/US Range, Model GTGG24-GT24M, APW-Wyott, or Imperial.

ITEM 06 HD REFRIGERATED CHEF BASE 1 REQ'D

Provide high-capacity refrigerated chef base with the following features:
A. One-section
B. 26.47(H) x 50.25(W) x 32.58(D)
C. (2) Drawers
D. Marine edge top
E. Automatic defrost
F. Aluminum interior, stainless steel & galvanized exterior
G. 4" Casters (2 with locks)
H. Side-mounted self-contained refrigeration
I. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug
Heavy duty refrigerated chef base to be as manufactured by Silver King, Model SKRCB50H-RDUS10, Beverage Air, or Victory.

ITEM 07 GAS FLOOR FRYER 1 REQ'D

Provide floor model fryer with the following features:
A. Gas heated, field verify

B. Floor model
C. Full frypot
D. 70-90 Lb. oil capacity
E. Millivolt control ONLY
F. Stainless steel tank, front, door & sides
G. 140,000 BTU
H. (2) Oblong/twin-size baskets
I. 12" Splash Guard, reversable
J. 9" Adjustable swivel (set of 4)
L. Eagle Group CC-S-2 caster stabilizing device

Gas fryer to be as manufactured by Pitco Frialator, Model SG18-S, Atosa, or Frymaster.

ITEM 08 GAS FLOOR FRYER 1 REQ'D

Provide floor model fryer with the following features:
A. Gas heated, field verify
B. Floor model
C. Full frypot
D. 40-50 Lb. oil capacity
E. Millivolt control ONLY
F. Includes drain line cleanout rod & drain extension
G. Stainless steel tank, front, door & sides
H. 110,000 BTU
I. (2) Oblong/twin-size baskets
J. 9" Adjustable swivel (set of 4)
L. Eagle Group CC-S-2 caster stabilizing device

Gas fryer to be as manufactured by Pitco Frialator, Model SG14-S, Atosa, or Frymaster.

ITEM 09 BLUE HOSE GAS CONNECTOR KIT 6 KT REQ'D

Provide quick gas disconnect with the following features:
A. 3/4" Inside dia.
B. 48" Long
C. Covered with stainless steel braid
D. Coated with blue antimicrobial PVC
E. (1) Full port valve
F. (2) 90° Elbows
G. Coiled restraining cable with hardware
H. 180,000 BTU/hr. minimum flow capacity

Blue gas connector kit to be as manufactured by Dormont Manufacturing, Model 1675KIT48, T&S Brass, or Dormont.

ITEM 10 WORK TABLE, WITH PREP SINK(S) 1 REQ'D

Provide worktable with the following features:
A. 48"W x 30"D x 40-3/4"H overall size
B. (1) 16"W x 20" front-to-back x 10" deep sink bowl on left
C. 5"H backsplash
D. (1) Set of deck mount faucet holes 4" O.C.
E. 18/300 Stainless steel
F. Stainless steel legs & adjustable undershelf
G. 1" Stainless steel adjustable bullet feet
H. (1) Set of 1" faucet holes, 8" centers, 3-1/2" drain opening
I. Lever waste, with support arm bracket

Worktable with prep sinks to be as manufactured by John Boos, Model EPT8R5-3048SSK-L-X, Eagle Group, or Advance Tabco.

ITEM 11 WORK TABLE, WITH PREP SINK(S) 1 REQ'D

Provide worktable with the following features:
A. 48"W x 30"D x 40-3/4"H overall size
B. (1) 16"W x 20" front-to-back x 10" deep sink bowl on right
C. 5"H backsplash
D. (1) Set of deck mount faucet holes 4" O.C.
E. 18/300 Stainless steel
F. Stainless steel legs & adjustable undershelf
G. 1" Stainless steel adjustable bullet feet
H. (1) Set of 1" faucet holes, 8" centers, 3-1/2" drain opening
I. Lever waste, with support arm bracket

Worktable with prep sinks to be as manufactured by John Boos, Model EPT8R5-3048SSK-R-X, Eagle Group, or Advance Tabco.

ITEM 12 DECK MOUNT FAUCET 2 REQ'D

Provide faucet with the following features
A. Deck mount
B. 4" Adjustable centers
C. 6" Swivel gooseneck spout with stream regulator outlet (includes lock washer to convert to rigid)
D. Lever handles with color-coded index
E. Quarter-turn Eterna compression cartridges with spring checks
F. Polished chrome-plated brass body & tubular spout
G. 1/2" NPT female inlets
H. Low lead
I. Model B-0425-M supply nipple kit

Deck mount faucet to be as manufactured by T&S Brass, Model B-0325, Chicago Faucet, or Fisher.

ITEM 13 TUBULAR SHELVING 2 REQ'D

Provide shelving with the following features:
A. Tubular
B. Wall mount
C. 36"W x 16"D
D. Includes end brackets
E. 16/300 Stainless steel

Tubular shelving to be as manufactured by John Boos Model BHS1636-T-X, Eagle Group, or Advance Tabco.

ITEM 14 THREE (3) COMPARTMENT SINK 1 REQ'D

Provide three compartment sink with the following features:
A. 102"W x 29-1/2"D x 43-3/4"H overall size
B. (3) 18"W x 24" front-to-back x 14" deep compartments
C. (2) 24" Left & right drainboards
D. 9-3/4"H boxed backsplash with 45° top and 2" return
E. (1) Set of splash mount faucet holes with 8" centers
F. 3-1/2" Diameter die-stamped drain openings
G. 18/300 Stainless steel, galvanized legs & gussets, adjustable plastic bullet feet
H. Lever waste, with support arm bracket

Three compartment sink to be as manufactured by John Boos Model E3S8-1824-14T24-X, Eagle Group, or Advance Tabco.

ITEM 14.1 PRE-RINSE FAUCET ASSEMBLY 1 REQ'D

Provide pre-rinse faucet with the following features:
A. Wall mount mixing faucet with 8" adjustable centers
B. Quarter-turn Eterna cartridges with spring checks
C. Lever handles with color-coded indexes
D. 8" Riser
E. 44" Flexible stainless steel hose with heat-resistant gray handle & hold down ring
F. 1.15 GPM spray valve
G. Finger hook
H. Polished chrome-plated brass faucet body
I. Model B-0230-K installation kit
Faucet to be as manufactured by T&S Brass, Model B-0133, Chicago Faucet, or Fisher.

ITEM 14.2 SHELF / WALL BRACKET 1 REQ'D

Provide wall bracket with the following features:
A. 9"
B. Fits 3/8" pipe
Shelf/wall bracket to be as manufactured by T&S Brass, Model B-0109-02, Chicago Faucet, or Fisher.

ITEM 14.3 ADD ON FAUCET, FOR PRE-RINSE FAUCET 1 REQ'D

Provide add-on faucet with the following features:
A. Less nozzle
B. For Pre-Rinse Units
Add-on faucet to be as manufactured by T&S Brass, Model B-0155-LN, Chicago Faucet, or Fisher.

ITEM 14.4 FAUCET, SPOUT / NOZZLE 1 REQ'D

Provide nozzle with the following features:
A. 12" Long
B. Standard
C. Stream regulator outlet
D. Low-lead
E. Chrome-plated brass
Spout to be as manufactured by T&S Brass, Model 062X, Chigago Faucet, or Fisher.

ITEM 15 HAND SINK 2 REQ'D

Provide hand sink with the following features:
A. Wall mount
B. 12"W x 14-1/2"D x 12-1/4"H overall size
C. 9"W x 9" front-to-back x 5" deep bowl
D. Splash mount faucet holes with 4" centers
E. 2" Drain opening with basket drain
F. With left & right side splash
G. All stainless steel construction
H. Includes mounting bracket
I. Splash mount faucet mounting kit
Hand sink to be as manufactured by John Boos, Model PBHS-W-0909-P-SSLR-X, Eagle Group, or Advance Tabco.

ITEM 16 SANDWICH / SALAD PREP UNIT 1 REQ'D

Provide refrigerated base with the following features:
A. Two-section
B. 12.0 Cu. ft., stainless steel top with 12-pan opening
C. (2) Stainless steel doors with recessed handles
D. Stainless steel interior & exterior (galvanized steel back & bottom)
E. ABS door liner
F. (2) Stainless steel wire shelving
G. Self-cleaning condenser equipped
H. Cold air compartment
I. Insulated pan cover
J. Cutting board side rail
K. Hot gas condensate system
L. Self-contained rear mounted refrigeration system
M. R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant
N. Self-cleaning condenser device equipped
O. 1/6 Size, 4" deep condiment pan & pan dividers included
P. S/S Double overshelf, 48-1/8"W x 12-3/4"D x 30-7/8"H (overall)
Q. Swivel caster set
R. Compressor warranty
S. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug
Sandwich/salad preparation refrigerator to be as manufactured by Turbo Air, Model TST-48SD-N, Beverage Air, or Victory.

ITEM 17 UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATOR 1 REQ'D

Provide undercounter refrigerator with the following features:
A. Two-section
B. 48-1/4"W x 31"D x 35-5/8"H
C. 12.2 Cu. ft.
D. Self- contained rear mount refrigeration system with self-cleaning condenser
E. (2) Swing doors with ergonomic recessed handles
F. (2) Stainless steel wire shelves
G. Stainless steel top, front & sides (galvanized steel back & bottom)
H. Stainless steel interior with ABS door liner
I. LED interior lighting & fan control
J. R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant
K. S/S Double overshelf, 48-1/8"W x 12-3/4"D x 30-7/8"H (overall)
L. Swivel caster set
M. Compressor warranty
N. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug
Undercounter refrigerator to be as manufactured by Turbo Air, Model TUR-48SD-N(-AL)(-AR), Beverage Air, or Victory.

ITEM 18 REACH-IN UNDERCOUNTER FREEZER 1 REQ'D

Provide undercounter freezer with the following features:
A. Reach-in
B. Two-section
C. 36-1/4"W x 31"D x 35-5/8"H
D. 9.0 Cu. ft.
E. Self-contained rear mount refrigeration system with self-cleaning condenser
F. (2) Swing doors with ergonomic recessed handles

G. (2) Stainless steel wire shelves
H. Stainless steel top, front & sides (galvanized steel back & bottom)
I. Stainless steel interior with ABS door liner
J. LED interior lighting & fan control
K. R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant
L. Self-cleaning condenser device equipped
M. Swivel caster set
N. S/S Double overshelf, 36-3/8"W x 12-3/4"D x 30-7/8"H (overall)
O. Compressor warranty
P. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug

Reach-in undercounter freezer to be as manufactured by Turbo Air, Model TUF-36SD-N, Beverage Air, or Victory.

ITEM 19 REACH-IN FREEZER 1 REQ'D

Provide reach-in freezer with the following features:
A. One-section
B. 19.03 Cu. ft.
C. Self-contained
D. Stainless steel front & side, galvanized back & top of the cabinet, stainless steel interior
E. (1) Right hinged solid door with recessed handle
F. (3) Adjustable stainless steel wire shelves
G. Exterior LED digital thermometer
H. Door-open alarm beeps
I. Self-diagnostic monitoring system, smart defrost
J. Automatic fan motor delays, door pressure release device
K. LED interior lighting
L. Self-cleaning condenser equipped
M. Door locks
N. Bottom mount compressor
O. R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant
P. Compressor warranty
Q. Casters
R. Self-cleaning condenser device
R. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug

Reach-in freezer to be as manufactured by Turbo Air, Model TSF-23SD-N(-L), Beverage Air, or Victory.

ITEM 20 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR 1 REQ'D

Provide reach-in refrigerator with the following features:
A. Two-sections
B. (2) Stainless steel doors
C. (6) PVC coated adjustable wire shelves
D. Interior lighting
E. Stainless steel front, aluminum sides, aluminum interior with stainless steel floor
F. 4" Stem casters
G. R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant
H. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug

Reach-in freezer to be as manufactured by True Mfg. - General Foodservice, Model T-49-HC, Beverage Air, or Victory.

ITEM 21 ICE MAKER, CUBE-STYLE 1 REQ'D

Provide ice maker with the following features:
A. Air-cooled

B. Self-contained condenser
C. 30" W
D. Production capacity up to 380 lb./24 hours at 70°/50° (375 lb. AHRI certified at 90°/70°)
E. Stainless steel finish
M. Crescent cube style
N. Water filter assembly
O. Model B-500 Bin by Hoshizaki, Manitowoc or Ice-O-Matic.
P. 6" Adjustable stainless steel legs
Q. Backflow prevention device
R. Voltage as scheduled, direct connection

Ice maker to be as manufactured by Hoshizaki KML-325MAJ, Manitowoc, or Ice-O-Matic.

ITEM 22 SHELVING, WALL MOUNTED 2 REQ'D

Provide shelving unit with the following features:
A. 48"W x 16"D x 13"H overall size
B. 1-1/2" Rear up-turn
C. Stallion Safety Edge front
D. 18/300 stainless steel

Shelving unit to be as manufactured by John Boos, Model BHS1648-X, Eagle Group, or Advance Tabco.

ITEM 23 DEMO TABLE 1 REQ'D

Provide demo table with the following features:
A. 72"W x 36"D x 88"H
B. 14/304 Stainless steel top
C. Box marine edge all sides
D. Acrylic mirror tilting frame & locking knob
E. Stainless steel adjustable undershelf
F. Locking gusset system
G. Stainless steel legs & adjustable bullet feet

Demo table to be as manufactured by Eagle Group, Model DT3672SE-X, AERO Manufacturing, or Titan Stainless.

ITEM 24 DISHWASHER, UNDERCOUNTER 1 REQ'D

Provide dishwasher with the following features:
A. High temp
B. Undercounter
C. (30) Racks/hour
D. Soft start electronic control
E. Rinse aid dispenser, detergent pump
F. Drain pump
G. Thermo control, security thermostat
I. Tank drain unit with filter
J. (2) 20" x 20" Baskets for dishes, (1) general basket, (2) cutlery baskets
K. Stainless steel
L. Voltage as scheduled, direct connection

Undercounter dishwasher to be as manufactured by Eurodib USA, Model F92EKDPS, Jackson, or Champion.

ITEM 25 NESTING PAN RACK 2 REQ'D

Provide pan rack with the following features:
A. (20) Pan capacity

B. 3" Spacing
C. Front loading
D. 26"W x 20-1/2"D x 71"H
E. 1" Square tube frame
F. 5" Swivel casters
G. 6063 aluminum construction
H. Welded set-up

Nesting pan rack to be as manufactured by John Boos, Model ABPR-1820-ZN-X, Eagle Group, or Advance Tabco.

ITEM 26 AIR CURTAIN 1 REQ'D

Provide low-profile air curtain with the following features:
A. 36"L
B. Unheated
C. (1) 1/5 Hp motor
D. For doors up to 7' high
E. Aluminized steel cabinet
F. Baked-on electrostatic white powdered coated aluminum steel cabinet
E. Interior or exterior mounting
F. Automatic door switch
G. Voltage as scheduled, direct connection

Air curtain to be as manufactured by Berner, Model No. SLC07-1036A, or Mars, or Leading Edge.

ITEM 27 WALK-IN 1 REQ'D

Provide prefabricated cold storage room assembly of size and shape shown on plan and detail drawings. Exact overall size to be field verified prior to fabrication.

A. Insulation: Panels shall be insulated with " thick urethane, foamed, or poured in place using HCPC (no CFC) blowing agent. Foam shall be 2.25 lb. density, 95% closed cell. Panels shall meet ASTME-84 (UL-723) and be listed by Underwriters laboratories. Panels shall have a maximum flame spread of 25, maximum smoke developed of 450 minimum. Flash ignition of 600 degrees and minimum self-ignition of 800 degrees F.
B. Coved corners: Assembly shall be constructed so that all interior wall, floor, and ceiling intersections shall comply with N.S.F. requirements.
C. Cam lock fasteners: All panel intersections and wall, floor and ceiling intersections shall be se cured by cam lock fasteners.
D. Finishes: Exterior and interior finishes shall be as shown on drawings.
E. Doors: Door size and finish shall be as shown on drawings, and shall be furnished complete with sill wiper gasket, lift type hinges. Exterior door to be equipped with automatic door closer. Freezer door to be equipped with perimeter heat. All doors to be equipped with heavy duty padlocking pull-handle lever, with inside safety release.
F. Thermometers: Each compartment to be provided with exterior flush mounted thermometer mounted at eye level to each door. Provide remote read-out for freezer compartment at exterior cooler door.
G. Lights: Each compartment to be furnished complete with manufacturer's standard light fixtures, with LED bulb, having protective cover, mounted and pre-wired to switch with pilot light in door section. Extra LED light fixtures as needed to provide 30-foot candles 30" above floor. Lights to be furnished and installed by this section.
H. Ceiling panels to be one piece, self-supporting and span full width of assembly.
I. Floor: Integral floor by Food Service Equipment Contractor, with 0.10" aluminum diamond tread finish. Reinforced floor panels to support minimum 1200 pounds per square foot. The floor and ceiling shall have maximum length panels to span full length of box, if possible, otherwise stagger joints so there are no common "four corner" intersections and no joints occurring in doorways.

J. Refrigeration System: Shall be furnished by manufacturer as part of cold storage room assembly, provide each compartment with complete refrigeration system sized to maintain appropriate temperature.
Provide temperature alarm system with remote read-out and recording capability. Condensing units to be air-cooled, remote. Units to have performance and wiring characteristics as scheduled on drawings. Refrigeration systems to be designed for use with R407A refrigerant only.
Condensing units to be provided with painted galvanized steel all-weather housing, controls, and crankcase heaters, all suitable for outdoor conditions, and located as shown on drawings.
Unit coolers to be low-silhouette type, mounted at locations shown on drawings. Performance and wiring characteristics to be as scheduled on drawings. Unit coolers shall be provided with on-demand defrost controls.
Evaporator drain lines to be provided by this section and extended to floor receptors outside assembly. Freezer drain lines to be wrapped with heater cable and insulated with premolded foamed plastic insulation suitable for the application. Thickness as recommended by manufacturer.
Refrigerant piping to be ACR copper tubing, hard temper, with wrought fittings and silver solder joints. Insulate suction lines with premolded foamed plastic insulation, thickness as recommended by manufacturer for temperature and application. Refrigeration systems to be provided with all required refrigerant piping, insulation, sight glass vibration eliminator, solenoid(s), dryer, suction line filter, expansion valve(s), thermostat(s), heat exchangers, etc. as necessary for com plete installation.
Provide pump down control circuit consisting of thermostat and solenoid valve.
All components including piping and insulation to be installed using accepted industry standards, manufacturer's instructions and first-class workmanship.

K. Miscellaneous: Assembly to be installed on depressed building slab. See detail drawing.
Provide 1/8" diamond tread wainscot along exposed front exterior of assembly mounted from floor to 48" A.F.F.
Provide trim strips, closure panels, etc., as necessary to trim assembly to adjacent building sur faces. Provide removable top closure panels with "C" channel rails. Lift-out panel sections to have turn-down edges for strength and are not to exceed 4'-0" in length.
Provide plastic strip curtains at door locations, transparent vinyl overlapping strips, aluminum bar hanging rod and bracket, suitable for low temperature application, as manufactured by Curtron, Flexstrip Products, Inc., or equal. Size to suit openings.
Provide heated pressure relief port in freezer.
Provide sleeves properly located for utility entrance, drain lines, and refrigeration lines, and after lines are installed, fill sleeves with spray foam compound, suitable for use in refrigerated spaces. Trim excess foam away and cover with stainless steel escutcheon.
Cold storage room shall be erected by factory trained, or factory approved installers or shall be supervised by factory personnel. Refrigeration systems shall be furnished by cold storage room manufacturer and installed by factory approved personnel.
Shop drawing submittal shall indicate who the installer is, and a letter of approval shall accom pany the submittal indicating the manufacturer's acceptance of the installers.
This specification does not constitute a complete description of cold storage assembly, also see plan and detail drawings.
Assembly to be installed on recessed slab, so that door thresholds are flush with loading dock. Slab to be recessed 8" and doors held up for 4" concrete waring floor poured in place by Government Contractor over integral floor panels.
Provide temperature alarm system with remote read-out and recording capability.

L. Concealed Locking Bars: Each walk-in door shall be equipped with additional security by use of a foamed-in-place concealed locking bar. Locking bar to include provisions for a padlock so the door cannot prevent entrapment inside the walk-in.

Cold storage room assembly to be as manufactured by Kolpak, Model A192358 REV 2, Bally, American Panel, or Thermo-Kool complying with specifications and drawings.

ITEM 28 DUNNAGE RACK 1 REQ'D

Provide dunnage rack with the following features:
A. Square bar
B. 1-Tier
C. 36"W x 24"D x 12"H
D. Weight capacity 1500 lbs.
E. All welded aluminum construction
Dunnage rack to be as manufactured by John Boos Model ALJB362412-X, Eagle Group, or Metro.

ITEM 29 WIRE SHELVING 8 REQ'D

Provide shelving unit with the following features:
A. 36W X 21"D
B. Green epoxy finish
C. 66"H posts, adjusts on 1" increments
Shelving unit to be as manufactured by John Boos, Model EPS-2136-G-X, Eagle Group, or Metro.

ITEM 30 WIRE SHELVING 16 REQ'D

Provide shelving with the following features:
A. Wire
B. 48"W x 21"D
C. Green epoxy finish
D. 74"H posts, adjusts on 1" increments
Wire shelving to be as manufactured by John Boos, Model EPS-2148-G-X, Eagle Group, or Metro.

ITEM 31 WIRE SHELVING 8 REQ'D

Provide shelving with the following features:
A. Wire
B. 54"W x 21"D
C. Green epoxy finish
D. 74"H posts, adjusts on 1" increments
Wire shelving to be as manufactured by John Boos, Model EPS-2154-G-X, Eagle Group, or Metro.

ITEM 32 WIRE SHELVING 4 REQ'D

Provide shelving unit with the following features:
A. 60"W X 21"D
B. Green epoxy finish
C. 66"H posts, adjusts on 1" increments
Shelving unit to be as manufactured by John Boos, Model EPS-2160-G-X, Eagle Group, or Metro.

ITEM 33 WIRE SHELVING 4 REQ'D

Provide shelving unit with the following features:
A. 60"W X 18"D
B. Green epoxy finish
C. 66"H posts, adjusts on 1" increments
Shelving unit to be as manufactured by John Boos, Model EPS-1860-G-X, Eagle Group, or Metro.

FOR QUESTIONS, CALL THE
Wilmington, NC Mechanical
REGION 154
PHONE:
EMAIL: reg154@captiveaire.com

EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

HOOD INFORMATION – JOB#5895053

HOOD NO	TAG	MODEL	MANUFACTURER	LENGTH	MAX COOKING TEMP	TYPE	APPLIANCE DUTY	DESIGN CFM/FT	TOTAL EXH CFM	EXHAUST PLENUM RISER(S) WIDTH	LENG	HEIGHT	DIA	CFM	VEL	SP	HOOD CONSTRUCTION	HOOD CONFIG END TO END	HOOD CONFIG ROW
1		6024 ND-2	CAPTIVEAIRE	14' 0"	600 DEG	I	HEAVY	220	3080			4"	18"	3080	1743	-0.957"	430 SS WHERE EXPOSED	ALONE	ALONE

HOOD INFORMATION

HOOD NO	TAG	FILTER(S) TYPE	QTY	HEIGHT	LENGTH	EFFICIENCY @ 7 MICRONS	LIGHT(S) QTY	TYPE	WIRE GUARD	UTILITY CABINET(S) LOCATION	SIZE	FIRE SYSTEM TYPE	FIRE SYSTEM SIZE	ELECTRICAL MODEL #	SWITCHES QUANTITY	FIRE SYSTEM PIPING	HOOD HANGING WEIGHT
1		CAPTRATE SOLO FILTER	10	20"	16"	85% SEE FILTER SPEC	8	L55 SERIES E26	NO	RIGHT	12"x60"x24"	TANK FS	4.0/4.0/4.0	DCV-1011	1 LIGHT 1 FAN	YES	1417 LBS

HOOD OPTIONS

HOOD NO	TAG	OPTION
1		FIELD WRAPPER 18.00" HIGH FRONT, LEFT, RIGHT.
		BACKSPLASH 80.00" HIGH X 180.00" LONG 430 SS VERTICAL.
		INSULATION FOR TOP OF HOOD.
		INSULATION FOR BACK OF HOOD.
		SENSOR-CV.
		RIGHT WIDE VERTICAL END PANEL 42" TOP WIDTH, 36" BOTTOM WIDTH, 80" HIGH INSULATED 430 SS.
		LEFT WIDE VERTICAL END PANEL 42" TOP WIDTH, 36" BOTTOM WIDTH, 80" HIGH INSULATED 430 SS.

SPECIFICATION: CAPTRATE® GREASE-STOP® SOLO FILTER

THE CAPTRATE GREASE-STOP SOLO FILTER IS A SINGLE-STAGE FILTER FEATURING A UNIQUE S-BAFFLE DESIGN IN CONJUNCTION WITH A SLOTTED REAR BAFFLE DESIGN, TO DELIVER EXCEPTIONAL FILTRATION EFFICIENCY.

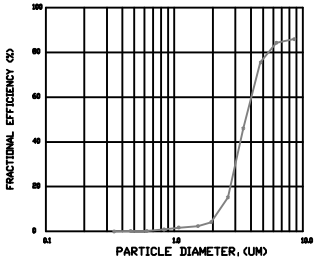
FILTER IS STAINLESS STEEL CONSTRUCTION, AND SIZED TO FIT INTO STANDARD 2-INCH DEEP HOOD CHANNEL(S).

UNITS SHALL INCLUDE STAINLESS STEEL HANDLES AND A FASTENING DEVICE TO SECURE THE TWO COMPONENTS WHEN ASSEMBLED.

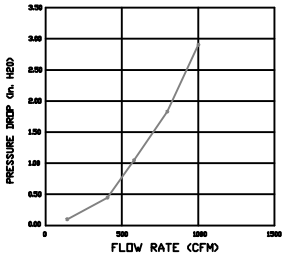
GREASE EXTRACTION EFFICIENCY PERFORMANCE SHALL REMOVE AT LEAST 75% OF GREASE PARTICLES FIVE MICRONS IN SIZE, AND 85% GREASE PARTICLES SEVEN MICRONS IN SIZE AND LARGER, WITH A CORRESPONDING PRESSURE DROP NOT TO EXCEED 1.0 INCHES OF WATER GAUGE.

THE CAPTRATE GREASE-STOP SOLO WAS TESTED TO ASTM STANDARD ASTM F2519-05. MANUFACTURER APPROVED FOR USE IN SOLID FUEL APPLICATIONS AS A SPARK ARRESTER.

EFFICIENCY VS. PARTICLE DIAMETER



PRESSURE DROP VS. FLOW RATE



CAPTRATE FILTERS ARE BUILT IN COMPLIANCE WITH:
NFPA #96.
NSF STANDARD #2.
UL STANDARD #1046.
INT. MECH. CODE (IMC).
ULC-S649.

JOB MLK Center		
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401		
DATE 3/9/2023	JOB #	5895053
DWG # 1	DRAWN BY	ben.demcho
REV.	SCALE	3/8" = 1'-0"

GREASE DUCT & CHIMNEY SPECIFICATIONS:
PROVIDE GREASE DUCT EQUAL TO CAPTIVEAIRE SYSTEMS MODEL "DW" ROUND 20 GAUGE 430 STAINLESS STEEL DUCTWORK. MODEL "DW" IS LISTED TO UL-1978 AND IS INSTALLED USING "V" CLAMP LOCKING CONNECTIONS SEALED WITH 3M FIRE BARRIER 2000 PLUS. MODEL "DW" DOES NOT REQUIRE WELDING PROVIDING IT HAS BEEN INSTALLED PER THE MANUFACTURES INSTALLATION GUIDE.
PROVIDE RATED ACCESS DOORS AT EVERY CHANGE IN DIRECTION AND EVERY 12' ON CENTER. PER MANUFACTURES LISTING MODEL "DW" HORIZONTAL RUNS LESS THAN 75 FT. CAN BE SLOPED 1/16" PER 12", HORIZONTAL RUNS MORE THAN 75 FT. CAN BE SLOPED 3/16" PER 12". DUCT SHOULD BE SLOPED AS MUCH AS POSSIBLE TO REDUCE THE CHANCE OF GREASE ACCUMULATION IN HORIZONTAL RUNS.

EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

EQUAL TO CAPTIVEAIRE SYSTEMS MODEL "DW- 2R, 2R TYPE HT, 3R, OR 3Z" ROUND 20 GAUGE 430 STAINLESS INNER DUCT INSULATED WITH A 24 GAUGE 430 STAINLESS OUTER SHELL.

CAPTIVEAIRE SYSTEMS RECOMMENDS THE USE OF LISTED, PRE-FABRICATED ROUND GREASE EXHAUST DUCT TO REDUCE STATIC PRESSURE IN THE SYSTEM, MINIMIZE INSTALLATION AND INSPECTION TIMES, AND ENSURE DUCT IS LIQUID TIGHT

HVAC DISTRIBUTION NOTE

HIGH VELOCITY DIFFUSERS OR HVAC RETURNS SHOULD NOT BE PLACED WITHIN TEN (10) FEET OF THE EXHAUST HOOD. PERFORATED DIFFUSERS ARE RECOMMENDED.

VERIFY CEILING HEIGHT

___' - ___"

HEIGHT REQUIRED TO VERIFY THAT HOOD FITS SPACE AND TO SIZE THE ENCLOSURE PANELS

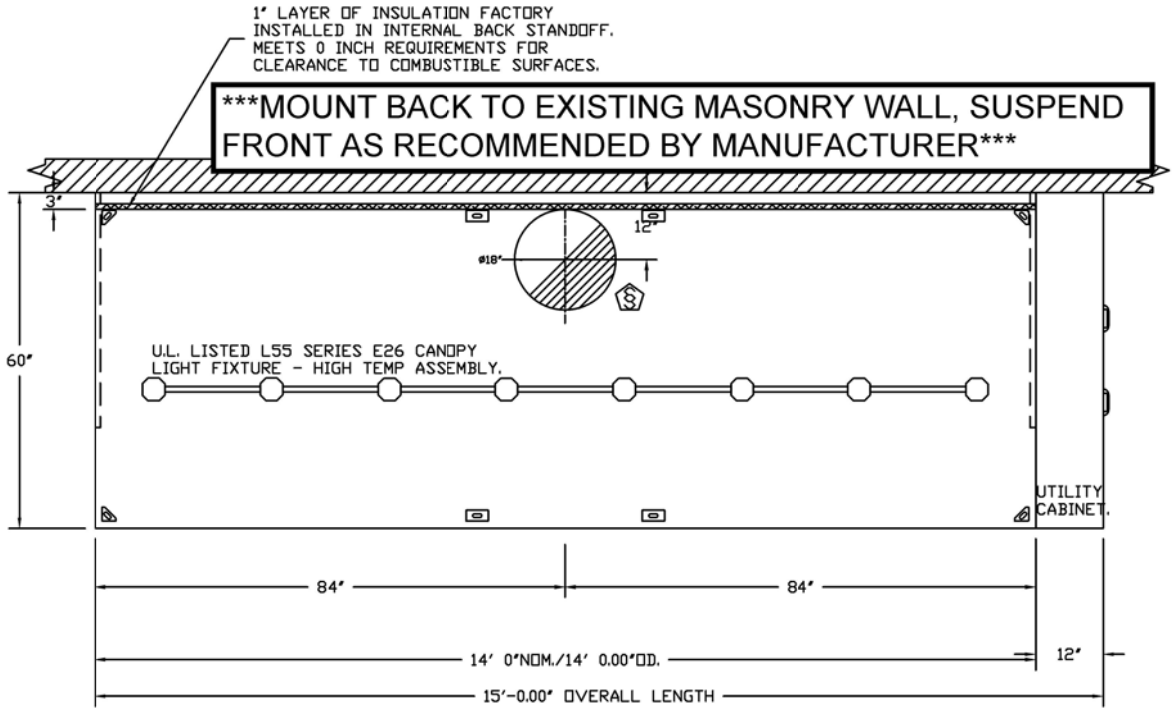
CUSTOMER APPROVAL TO MANUFACTURE:

APPROVED AS NOTED ☐
APPROVED WITH NO EXCEPTION TAKEN ☐
REVISE AND RESUBMIT ☐
SIGNATURE _____
YOUR TITLE _____ DATE _____

PATENT NUMBERS
EXHAUST HOODS ND-2/BD-2/SND-2 (CANADA) - CA PATENT 2520435 C.

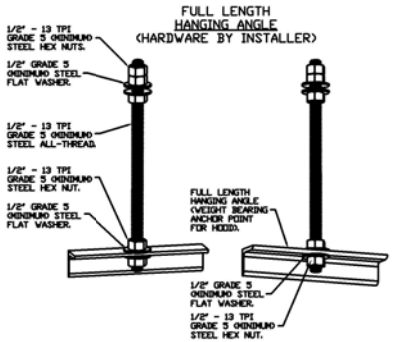
CAPTIVEAIRE

JOB MLK Center	
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
DATE 3/9/2023	JOB # 5895053
DWG # 2	DRAWN BY ben.demcho
REV.	SCALE 3/8" = 1'-0"



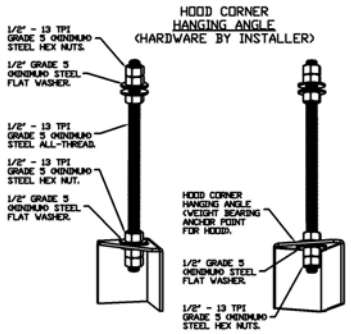
PLAN VIEW – HOOD #1
14' 0.00" LONG 6024ND-2

NOTE: ADDITIONAL HANGING ANGLES PROVIDED FOR HOODS 12' AND LONGER.



ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

HANGING ANGLE MUST BE SUPPORTED WITH 1/2" - 13 TPI GRADE 5 (MINIMUM) ALL-THREAD. SANDWICH HANGING ANGLES AND CEILING ANCHOR POINTS WITH 1/2" GRADE 5 (MINIMUM) STEEL FLAT WASHERS AND 1/2" - 13 TPI GRADE 5 (MINIMUM) HEX NUTS AS SHOWN. MUST USE DOUBLED HEX NUT CONFIGURATION ABOVE CEILING ANCHORS. SINGLE HEX NUT BENEATH HANGING ANGLE IS ACCEPTABLE FOR FULL LENGTH HANGING ANGLES. MAINTAIN 1/4" OF EXPOSED THREADS BENEATH BOTTOM HEX NUT. TORQUE ALL HEX NUTS TO 57 FT-LBS.

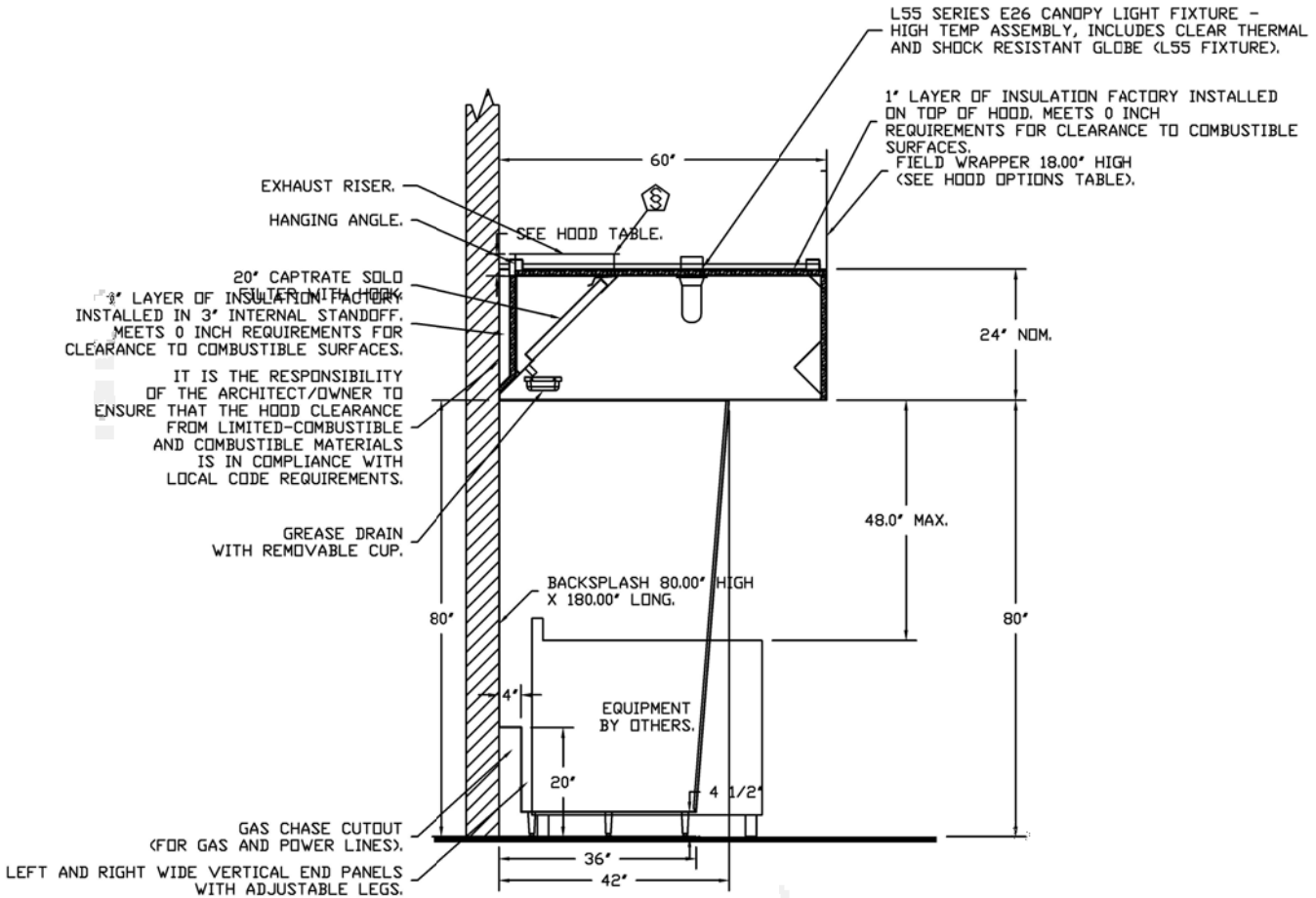


ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

HANGING ANGLE MUST BE SUPPORTED WITH 1/2" - 13 TPI GRADE 5 (MINIMUM) ALL-THREAD. SANDWICH HANGING ANGLES AND CEILING ANCHOR POINTS WITH 1/2" GRADE 5 (MINIMUM) STEEL FLAT WASHERS AND 1/2" - 13 TPI GRADE 5 (MINIMUM) HEX NUTS AS SHOWN. MUST USE DOUBLED HEX NUT CONFIGURATION BENEATH HOOD HANGING ANGLES AND ABOVE CEILING ANCHORS. MAINTAIN 1/4" OF EXPOSED THREADS BENEATH BOTTOM HEX NUT. TORQUE ALL HEX NUTS TO 57 FT-LBS.

CAPTIVEAIRE

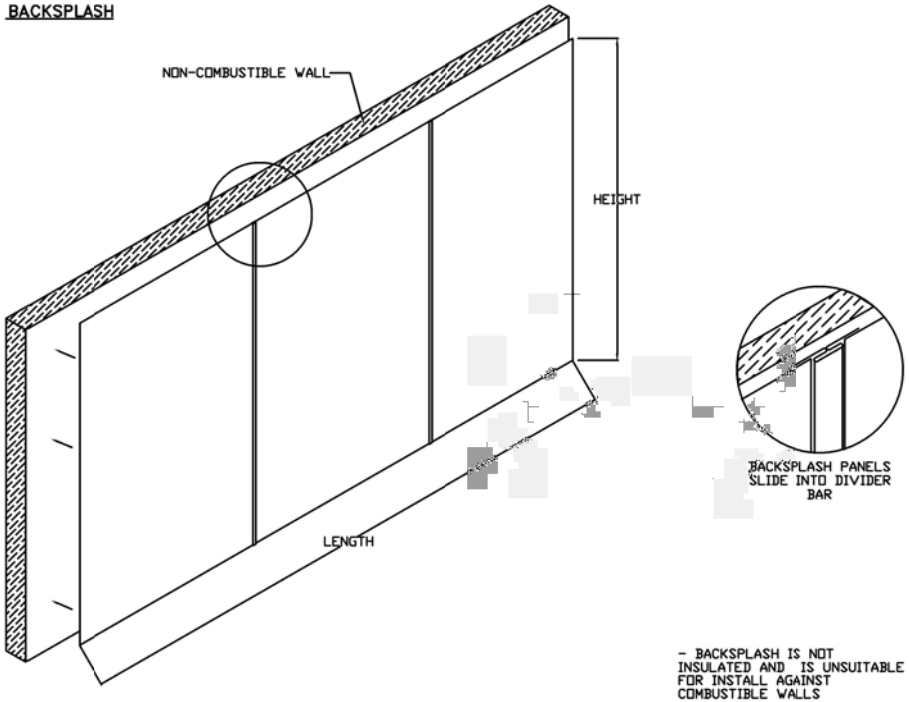
JOB MLK Center	
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
DATE 3/9/2023	JOB # 5895053
DWG # 3	DRAWN BY ben.demcho
REV.	SCALE 3/8" = 1'-0"



SECTION VIEW – MODEL 6024ND-2
HOOD – #1

JOB MLK Center	
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
DATE 3/9/2023	JOB # 5895053
DWG # 4	DRAWN BY ben.demcho
REV.	SCALE 3/8" = 1'-0"

BACKSPLASH



- BACKSPLASH IS NOT INSULATED AND IS UNSUITABLE FOR INSTALL AGAINST COMBUSTIBLE WALLS

CAPTIVEAIRE	JOB MLK Center	
	LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
	DATE 3/9/2023	JOB # 5895053
	DWG # 5	DRAWN BY ben.demcho
	REV.	SCALE 3/8" = 1'-0"

FIRE SYSTEM INFORMATION – JOB#5895053

FIRE SYSTEM NO	TAG	TYPE	SIZE	FLOW POINTS	INSTALLATION	
					SYSTEM	LOCATION ON HOOD
1		TANK FS	4.0/4.0/4.0	42	FIRE CABINET RIGHT	RIGHT, HOOD 1

FIRE SYSTEM PARTS LIST KEY

FIRE SYSTEM NO	TAG	KEY NUMBER – PART DESCRIPTION	QTY BY FACTORY	QTY BY DIST
1		0 – 0 – TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION POST-DISCHARGE PROCEDURE UTILITY CABINET LABEL SHEET.	1	0
		0 – 0 – TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION MAINTENANCE GUIDE UTILITY CABINET LABEL SHEET.	1	0
		0 – 0 – 12-F28021-32144-QT-360 DUCT FIRE THERMOSTAT WITH 12 FOOT WIRE LEADS. NO, CLOSE ON TEMP RISE AT 360°F.	1	0
		0 – 0 – 4429K153 1/2" MALE NPT TO 1/2" FEMALE NPT ELBOW, BRASS.	3	0
		0 – 0 – 4429K422 1/2" X 1/4" BRASS REDUCING BUSHING.	2	0
		0 – 0 – 79525 1/2" 90 PRO-PRESS ELBOW WITH 1/2" NPT FEMALE CONNECTION, VIEGA.	2	0
		0 – 0 – 79580 1/2" X 1/2" PRO-PRESS TEE X 1/2" NPT FEMALE CONNECTION, VIEGA.	3	0
		0 – 0 – 87-120042-001 SECONDARY ACTUATOR VALVE (SVA) – SINGLE ACTUATOR, REQUIRES PRIMARY RELEASE ACTUATOR, TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION.	2	0
		0 – 0 – 87-120045-001 HOSE, SECONDARY ACTUATOR HOSE, 7.5" BRAIDED STAINLESS STEEL, TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION.	2	0
		0 – 0 – 87-300001-001 TANK – PRESSURIZED TANK USED FOR TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION.	3	0
		0 – 0 – 87-300030-001 PRIMARY ACTUATOR KIT (PAK) – ACTUATOR AND RELEASE SOLENOID ASSEMBLY, ONE NEEDED PER FIRE SYSTEM, SUPERVISED, TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION.	1	0
		0 – 0 – 87-300152-001 HARDWARE, SVA BOLTS, TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION.	12	0
		0 – 0 – 98694A115 HARDWARE, DATANKLOCK LOCKING BRACKET SQUARE NUTS 5/16" ZINC, TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION.	6	0
		0 – 0 – A0034332 JUNCTION BOX FOR MANUAL PULL STATION. 1.5" DEEP BACK BOX, RED COLOR.	1	0
		0 – 0 – A31484 1/4" NPT SCHRADER VALVE AND CAP, JB INDUSTRIES. 1/4" FLARE X 1/4" MPT HALF UNION. USED ON TANK SERVICE PORT.	2	0
		0 – 0 – DATANKLOCK DISCHARGE ADAPTER TANK LOCKING PLATE FOR FIRE SYSTEM TANK INSTALLATION IN UTILITY CABINETS, TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION.	3	0
		0 – 0 – TANK STRAP TANK STRAP – USED FOR TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION.	9	0
		0 – 0 – TFS-UCTANKBRACKET TANK BRACKET FOR FIRE SYSTEM TANK INSTALLATION IN UTILITY CABINETS, TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION.	3	0
		0 – 0 – WK-283952-000 DISCHARGE ADAPTER, TANK FIRE SUPPRESSION.	3	0
		34 – 34 – A0034331 24VDC SINGLE ACTION MANUAL ACTUATION DEVICE (PUSH/PULL STATIOND WITH PROTECTIVE COVER, ONE (1) NORMALLY OPEN CONTACT. RED COLOR.	1	0
		ADDITIONAL PARTS TO BE DETERMINED…		

CAPTIVEAIRE

JOB MLK Center	
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
DATE 3/9/2023	*JOB #* 5895053
DWG # 6	*DRAWN BY* ben.demcho
REV.	*SCALE* 3/8" = 1'-0"

EXHAUST FAN INFORMATION – JOB#5895053 – PROVIDED BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

FAN UNIT NO	TAG	QTY	FAN UNIT MODEL #	MANUFACTURER	CFM	ESP	RPM	MOTOR ENCL	HP	BHP	PHASE	VOLT	FLA	DISCHARGE VELOCITY	WEIGHT (LBS)	SONES
1		1	DU180HFA	CAPTIVEAIRE	3080	1.300	1266	ODP,PREMIUM	2.000	1.4610	3	208	8.3	711 FPM	183	19.1

EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

CAPTIVEAIRE

JOB MLK Center	
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
DATE 3/9/2023	JOB # 5895053
DWG # 7	DRAWN BY ben.demcho
REV.	SCALE 3/8" = 1'-0"

DOAS/RTU FAN SCHEDULE – JOB#5895053 – PROVIDED BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

FAN INFORMATION

FAN UNIT NO	TAG	QTY	DOAS/RTU MODEL #	MANUFACTURER	BLOWER	RETURN AIR CFM	MAX OUTSIDE AIR CFM	TOTAL CFM	WEIGHT (LBS)	ESP
2		1	CASRTU3-E.602-18-20T	CAPTIVEAIRE	18P-3	0	3080	3080	2547	1.000

ELECTRICAL INFORMATION

FAN UNIT NO	HP	PHASE	VOLT	MCA	MOCP
2	5.00	3	208	164.4A	175A

COOLING INFORMATION

FAN UNIT NO	OUTSIDE AIR DB	OUTSIDE AIR WB	MIXED AIR DB	MIXED AIR WB	LEAVING AIR DB	LEAVING AIR WB	LEAVING AIR DP	CAPACITY TOTAL	CAPACITY SENS.	IEER	ISMRE
2	95.0°F	78.0°F	95.0°F	78.0°F	54.9°F	51.6°F	49.1°F	264.0 MBH	129.9 MBH	18.2	6.0

REHEAT INFORMATION / ELECTRIC HEAT INFORMATION

FAN UNIT NO	DISCHARGE DB	DISCHARGE WB	CAPACITY DESIRED	CAPACITY MAX	MOISTURE REMOVAL RATE	DSGN. KW'S	MAX. KW'S	VOLTS	AMPS	TEMP RISE	NOTES
2	70.0°F	57.8°F	52.1 MBH	129.6 MBH	121.4 LBS/HR	53	60	230	144.3	55 °F	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17

NOTES:
1. INVERTER SCROLL COMPRESSOR WITH INTEGRATED OIL SENSOR. DIGITAL OR STAGED SCROLL NOT AN APPROVED EQUAL
2. DIRECT DRIVE PLENUM BLOWER. BELT DRIVEN BLOWERS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE
3. INTEGRATED MONITORING VIA CELLULAR CONNECTION BY MANUFACTURER
4. REFRIGERATION PRESSURE MONITORING ON HIGH AND LOW PRESSURE SIDE OF SYSTEM INCLUDED THROUGH DIGITAL INTERFACE
5. EC MOTOR CONDENSING FANS
6. ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE. TXV NOT ACCEPTABLE
7. SUCTION LINE ACCUMULATOR
8. FACTORY COMMISSIONING WITH 5 YEAR PARTS WARRANTY
9. AVERAGING INTAKE, EVAP AND DISCHARGE TEMPERATURE SENSORS (DISCHARGE SENSOR TO BE FACTORY MOUNTED WITHIN UNIT)
10. 2" EXTERIOR DUAL-WALL CONSTRUCTION W/ R-13 INSULATION-MINIMUM 20GA EXTERIOR W/ 14GA BASE
11. SUPPLY CFM MONITORING INTEGRAL TO UNIT WITH CFM MEASUREMENT INCLUDED THROUGH DIGITAL INTERFACE
12. FULLY MODULATING HOT GAS REHEAT
13. E-COATED CONDENSING COIL
14. E-COATED EVAPORATIVE COIL
15. E-COATED REHEAT COIL
16. DOWN DISCHARGE/DOWN RETURN
17. DOAS, EXHAUST FAN, AND GREASE DUCT TO BE PROVIDED BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

FAN OPTIONS

FAN UNIT NO	TAG	QTY	DESCRIPTION
1		1	GREASE BOX
		1	2 YEAR PARTS WARRANTY
2		1	RTU TOTAL CFM MONITORING
		1	CASLINK BUILDING MONITORING SYSTEM – INTERNET OR CELLULAR CONNECTION REQUIRED
		1	2" MERV 13 FILTERS FOR RTU3 (QTY. 4)
		1	2" MERV 8 FILTERS FOR RTU3 (QTY. 4)
		1	OVERHEAT STAT
		1	VFD FACTORY MOUNTED AND WIRED IN RTU COMMERCIAL CONTROL VESTIBULE
		1	RTU3 DOWN DISCHARGE ELECTRIC HEAT, 15-60KW
		1	REMOTE TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY SPACE SENSOR
		1	RTU3 CURB DUCT HANGER
		1	COMMERCIAL SMOKE DETECTOR/ALARM INTERLOCK – ALARM SUPPLIED BY OTHERS
		1	SINGLE POINT CONNECTION – ELECTRIC HEATER RTU – NO HEAT PUMP ALLOWED. BLOWER & HEATER MUST BE THE SAME VOLTAGE & PHASE. 750VA TRANSFORMER USED. IF A NON-DCV PREWIRE CONTROLS THIS UNIT, THE #28, #47, 'MA', OR 'E2' PREWIRE OPTION MUST BE SELECTED. DOES NOT PROVIDE SUPPLY STARTER IN PREWIRE
		1	OCCUPIED SCHEDULING
		1	CLOGGED FILTER SWITCH – NOTIFICATION ON HMI
		1	RTU INTAKE/RETURN DAMPER – MANUAL CONTROL VIA HMI
		1	20 TON MODULATING COOLING OPTION, 208/230V. R410A REFRIGERANT, VARIABLE SPEED COMPRESSOR. ECM CONDENSING FANS
		1	20 TON MODULATING REHEAT OPTION – SPACE DEWPOINT CONTROL
		1	ECOATING FOR RTU3 20T CONDENSER COIL
		1	ECOATING FOR RTU3 20T EVAP COIL
		1	ECOATING FOR RTU3 20T REHEAT COIL
		1	RTU3 DOWN RETURN
		1	VAV PACKAGE W/ MANUAL/DDC CONTROL (571 VFD INCLUDED)
		1	5 YEAR ENTIRE UNIT PARTS WARRANTY, 10 YEAR ENTIRE UNIT PARTS WARRANTY WITH REMOTE MONITORING AND CAPTIVEAIRE SERVICE CONTRACT

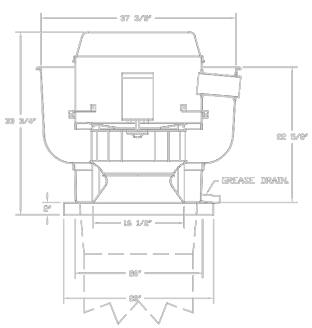
FAN ACCESSORIES

FAN UNIT NO	TAG	EXHAUST GREASE CUP	EXHAUST GRAVITY DAMPER	EXHAUST WALL MOUNT	SUPPLY SIDE DISCHARGE	SUPPLY GRAVITY DAMPER	SUPPLY MOTORIZED DAMPER	SUPPLY WALL MOUNT
1		YES						

CURB ASSEMBLIES

NO	ON FAN	WEIGHT	ITEM	SIZE
1	# 1	52 LBS	CURB	26.500"W X 26.500"L X 24.000"H ALONG LENGTH, RIGHT VENTED HINGED.
2	# 2	112 LBS	CURB	59.500"W X 91.000"L X 16.000"H ALONG WIDTH, RIGHT INSULATED.

FAN #1 DU180HFA – EXHAUST FAN



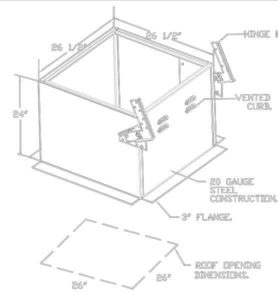
TOP VIEW

FEATURES:
- DIRECT DRIVE CONSTRUCTION (NO BELTS/PULLEYS).
- ROOF MOUNTED FANS.
- RESTAURANT MODEL.
- UL705 AND UL762 AND ULC-S645
- VARIABLE SPEED CONTROL.
- INTERNAL WIRING.
- THERMAL OVERLOAD PROTECTION (SINGLE PHASE).
- HIGH HEAT OPERATION 300°F (149°C).
- GREASE CLASSIFICATION TESTING.
- NEMA 3R SAFETY DISCONNECT SWITCH.

NORMAL TEMPERATURE TEST
EXHAUST FAN MUST OPERATE CONTINUOUSLY WHILE EXHAUSTING AIR AT 300°F (149°C) UNTIL ALL FAN PARTS HAVE REACHED THERMAL EQUILIBRIUM, AND WITHOUT ANY DETERIORATING EFFECTS TO THE FAN WHICH WOULD CAUSE UNSAFE OPERATION.

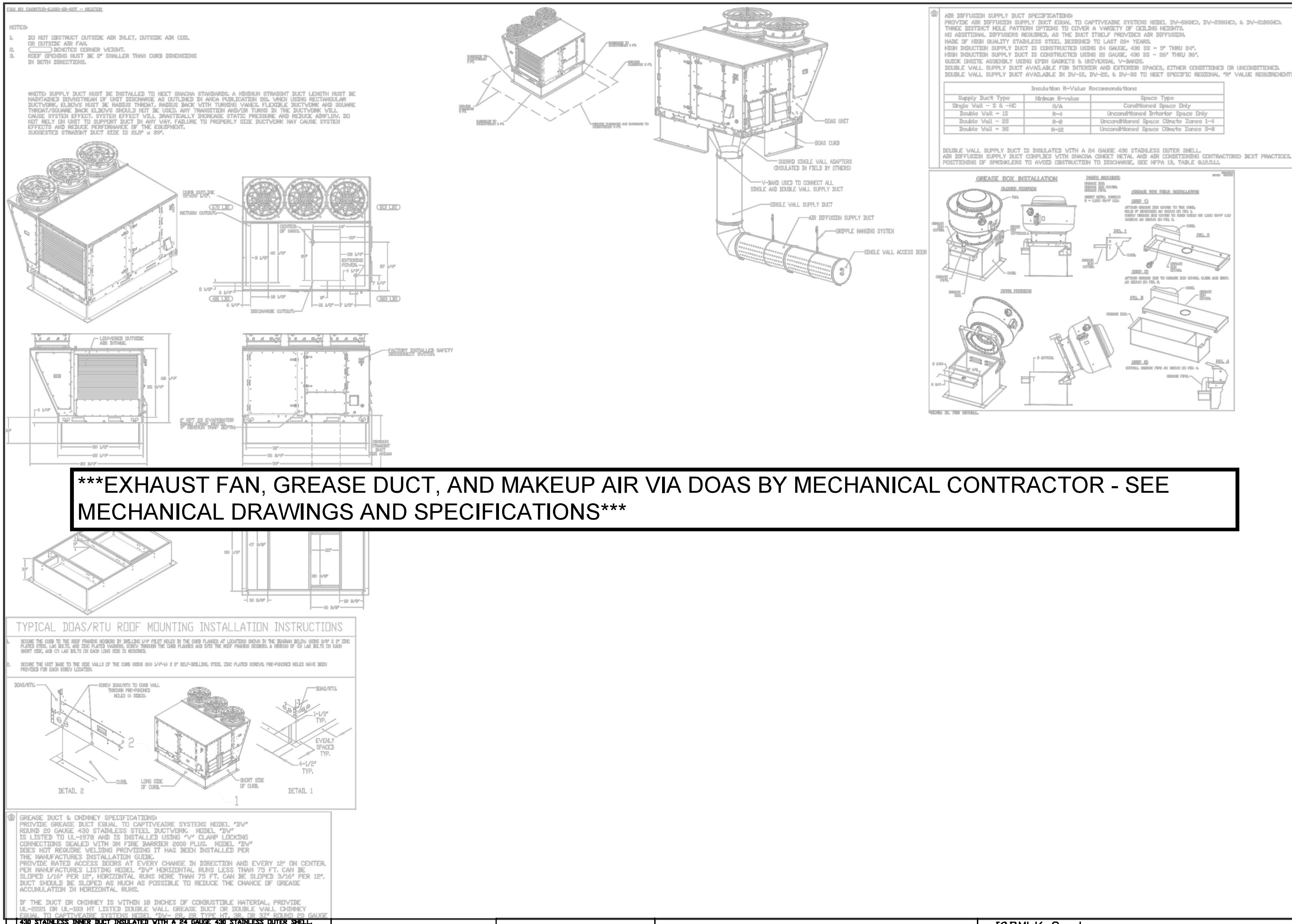
ABNORMAL FLARE-UP TEST
EXHAUST FAN MUST OPERATE CONTINUOUSLY WHILE EXHAUSTING BURNING GREASE VAPORS AT 600°F (316°C) FOR A PERIOD OF 15 MINUTES WITHOUT THE FAN BECOMING DAMAGED TO ANY EXTENT THAT COULD CAUSE AN UNSAFE CONDITION.

OPTIONS
- GREASE BOX.
- 2 YEAR PARTS WARRANTY.



EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

JOB MLK Center		
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401		
DATE 3/9/2023	JOB # 5895053	
DWG # 8	DRAWN BY ben.demcho	
REV.	SCALE 1/4" = 1'-0"	



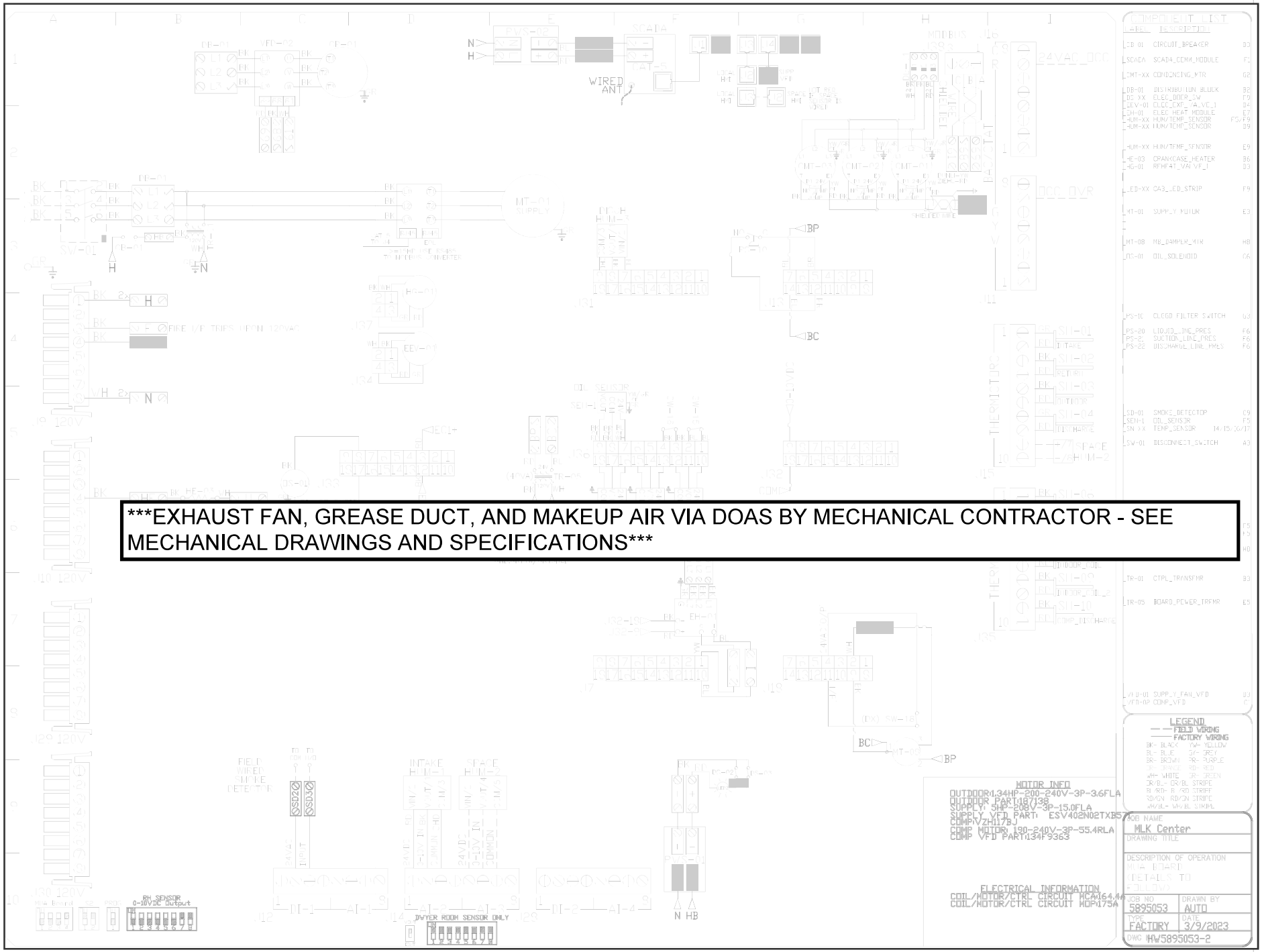
EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

CUSTOMER APPROVAL TO MANUFACTURE:

CAPTIVEAIRE

JOB MLK Center	
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
DATE 3/9/2023	JOB # 5895053
DWG # 9	DRAWN BY ben.demcho
REV.	SCALE

Exhaust Fan Wiring
DRAWING NUMBER EXH589505З-1
SHIP DATE 3/9/2023
JOB 589505З - MLK Center
MODEL DU180HFA
EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS
MT-01
SW-01
Installed Options
Component Identification
Label Description Location
MT-01 Fan Motor [3]
SW-01 Main disconnect switch [3]
MOTOR INFO
EXHAUST 2HP-208V-3P-8.3FLA
VFD PART: ESV222N02YXB57I
ELECTRICAL INFORMATION
MOTOR/CTRL MCA: 10.4A
MOTOR/CTRL MOP: 15A
NOTES
DENOTES FIELD WIRING
DENOTES INTERNAL WIRING
WIRE COLOR
BK - BLACK YW - YELLOW
BL - BLUE GR - GREEN
BR - BROWN GY - GRAY
OR - ORANGE PR - PURPLE
RD - RED PK - PINK
WH - WHITE


EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS
COMPONENT LIST
LEGEND
MOTOR INFO
ELECTRICAL INFORMATION
JOB NAME
MLK Center
DRAWING TITLE
DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION
JOB NO.
5895053
DRAWN BY
AUTO
TYPE
FACTORY
DATE
3/9/2023
DWG
MW5895053-2

SUPPLY DRIVE PARAMETER SETTINGS

P100	(START SOURCE) = 01 (TERMINAL STRIP)
P150	(TB-30 OUTPUT) = 1
P194	PASSWORD = 225
P410	MODBUS ADDRESS = 21

ADJUST MANUALLY ON ALL DRIVES	
P103	VFD MAX FREQUENCY
P107	00 (IF 120 OR 208 VAC)
	OR 01 IF(230, 480 OR 575VAC)
P108	MOTOR FLA X 100 / DRIVE OUTPUT RATING
P167	REFERENCE BUILD SHEET

*NOTE: THE DEFAULT FOR THE DRIVE IS "225".

All external control wires to motor speed control should be 16-20 AWG shielded multi-conductor cables and must not be run in the same conduit or raceway with any high power wiring. Ground Shielded Cable at the drive chassis ONLY.

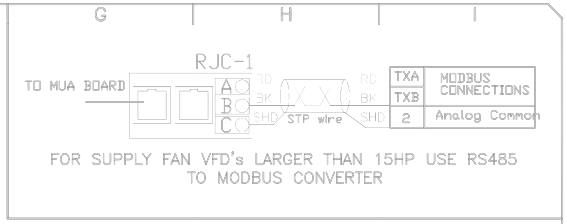
PG. 11, 19, 23 OF THE DRIVE MANUAL DESCRIBES THE PROPER HANDLING OF THE VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE.

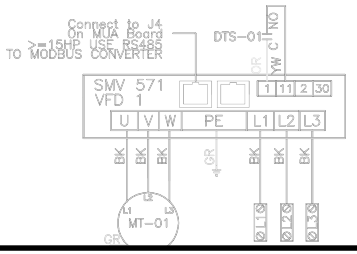
IT MAY BE REQUIRED TO FULLY POWER DOWN THE DRIVE AND TURN BACK ON IN ORDER TO INITIATE NEW PARAMETER SETTINGS.

**Min. and Max. Frequency Settings override all other Preset speeds/Parameters. Do not adjust these on the VFD. Min. and Max. Frequency should be adjust on the RTU HMI

SMV 571 SERIES VFD

Terminal	Description
1	Digital Input:(Start/Stop)
11	Internal DC Supply for External Devices
2	Analog Common
30	Analog Output:Configurable with P150..P155
RJ45	MODBUS COMMUNICATION
PE	Ground Terminal
L1	3 Phase Input or Single Phase Input
L2	3 Phase Input or Single Phase Input
L3 (N)	3 Phase Input (Neutral for 120v)
U	3 Phase AC Motor
V	3 Phase AC Motor
W	3 Phase AC Motor





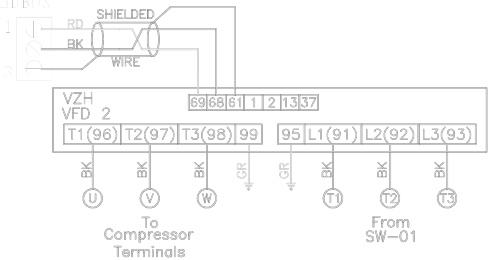
EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

COMPRESSOR DRIVE PARAMETER SETTINGS MUST BE CONFIGURED BEFORE STARTUP

COMPRESSOR VFD 1

0-22	[1610] POWER KW
0-40	[2] PASSWORD
0-60	225
0-61	[1] LCP READ ONLY
0-66	[1] LCP READ ONLY
3-15	[0] NO FUNCTION
3-16	[0] NO FUNCTION
3-41	200.00s
3-42	200.00s
3-51	30.00s
3-52	30.00s
8-01	[2] CTRL WORD ONLY
8-03	10 SECONDS
8-04	[2] STOP
8-30	[2] MODBUS RTU
8-31	1
8-32	19200
8-33	[0] EVEN PARITY, 1 STOP BIT
8-43-2	1610
8-43-3	1610
8-43-4	1613
8-43-5	1613
8-43-6	1614
8-43-7	1614
8-43-8	1690
8-43-9	1690
8-43-10	1634
8-43-12	1694
8-43-13	1694
28-00	DISABLE
28-12	24h

*Must be programmed using software



VZH SERIES COMPRESSOR VFD

TERMINAL	FUNCTION
13	24+
37	Pressure Switch In
1	Relay 1 to oil solenoid
2	Relay 1 to oil solenoid
61	COM RS-485
68	N RS-485
69	P RS-485
95	INPUT Ground
L1 (91)	3 Phase Input or Single Phase Input
L2 (92)	3 Phase Input or Single Phase Input
L3 (93)	3 Phase Input
T1 (96)	Compressor
T2 (97)	Compressor
T3 (98)	Compressor
99	Compressor Ground

MOTOR INFO
OUTDOOR134HP-200-240V-3P-3.6FLA
OUTDOOR PART#187138
SUPPLY: 3HP-208V-3P-15.0FLA
SUPPLY VFD PART: ESV402N02TXE57
COMP-VZH117BJ
COMP MOTOR 190-240V-3P-55.4RLA
COMP VFD PART#134P9363

ELECTRICAL INFORMATION
COIL/MOTOR/CTRL CIRCUIT MCA#64.4A
COIL/MOTOR/CTRL CIRCUIT MOP#75A

RTU VFD SCHEMATIC

COMPONENT LIST
LABEL DESCRIPTION
DTS-01 Blower Door Sw
MT-01 Supply Motor
PWS-01 24VDC Power Supply
SW-01 Main Disconnect Sw
VFD-1 Supply Motor VFD
VFD-2 Compressor VFD

LEGEND
FIELD WIRING
FACTORY WIRING
BK- BLACK WH- YELLOW
BL- BLUE GY- GREY
BR- BROWN PR- PURPLE
OR- ORANGE RD- RED
WH- WHITE GN- GREEN
GR/BL- GR/BL STRIPE
BL RD- BL RD STRIPE
RD/GN- RD GN STRIPE
WH/BL- WH/BL STRIPE

JOB NAME: MLK Center
DRAWING TITLE:
DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION:
JOB NO: 5895053
DRAWN BY: AUTO
TYPE: FACTORY
DATE: 3/9/2023
DWG: RTUVFD5895053-2

RTU Installation Wiring

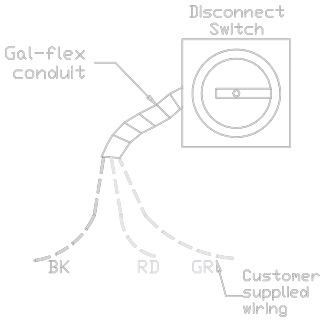
JOB MLK Center

DRAWING NUMBER INST5895053-2

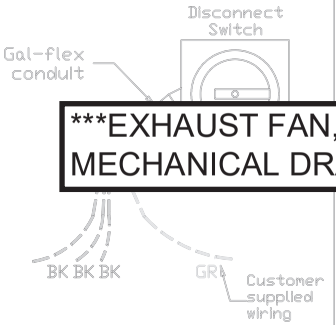
SHIP DATE 3/9/2023

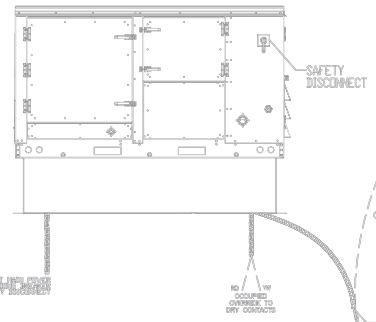
MODEL CASRTU3-E.602-18-20T

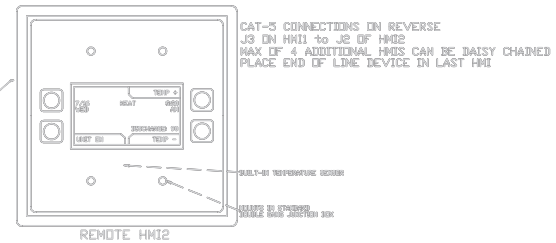
240 V 1 PH.



208/460/600 V 3 PH.







(ACTUAL SCREEN MAY BE DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE IMAGE)

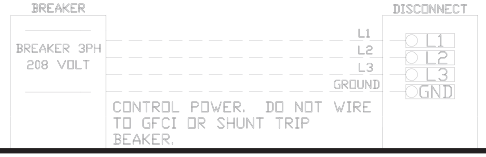
LOCAL HMI TO SPACE HMI

Responsibility Electrician

BREAKER TO PRIMARY DISCONNECT

Responsibility Electrician

BREAKER



CONTROL POWER. DO NOT WIRE TO GFCI OR SHUNT TRIP BREAKER.

SENSOR WIRES BACK TO IBT/MUA BOARD

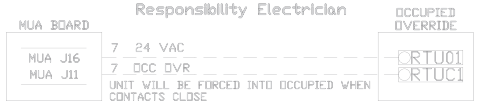
MUA BOARD TO SMOKE DETECTOR

Responsibility Electrician

EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

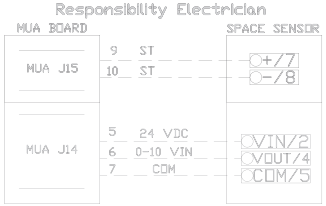
MUA BOARD TO OCCUPIED OVERRIDE

Responsibility Electrician



MUA BOARD TO SPACE SENSOR

Responsibility Electrician



Installed Options

OCCUPIED OVERRIDE

SPACE REHEAT CONTROL

NOTES

WIRE COLOR

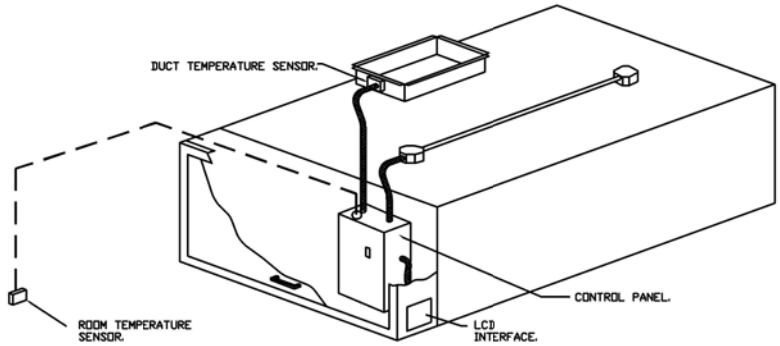
BK - BLACK	YW - YELLOW
BL - BLUE	GR - GREEN
BR - BROWN	GY - GRAY
OR - ORANGE	PR - PURPLE
RD - RED	PK - PINK
WH - WHITE	

ELECTRICAL PACKAGE – JOB#5895053

NO	TAG	PACKAGE #	LOCATION	SWITCHES		OPTION	FANS CONTROLLED				
				LOCATION	QUANTITY		TYPE	ϕ	HP	VOLT	FLA
1		DCV-1011	UTILITY CABINET RIGHT	FACE MOUNT LEFT SIDE OF HOOD	1 LIGHT	SMART CONTROLS DCV	EXHAUST	3	2.000	208	8.3
				HOOD # 1	1 FAN						

DEMAND CONTROL VENTILATION HOOD CONTROL PANEL SPECIFICATIONS:

- CONTROLS SHALL BE LISTED BY ETL (UL 508A) AND SHALL COMPLY WITH DEMAND VENTILATION SYSTEM TURNDOWN REQUIREMENTS OUTLINED IN IECC 403.2.8 (2015).
- THE CONTROL ENCLOSURE SHALL BE NEMA 1 RATED AND LISTED FOR INSTALLATION INSIDE OF THE EXHAUST HOOD UTILITY CABINET. THE CONTROL ENCLOSURE MAY BE CONSTRUCTED OF STAINLESS STEEL OR PAINTED STEEL.
- TEMPERATURE PROBE(S) LOCATED IN THE EXHAUST DUCT RISER(S) SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF STAINLESS STEEL.
- A DIGITAL CONTROLLER SHALL BE PROVIDED TO ACTIVATE THE HOOD EXHAUST FANS DYNAMICALLY BASED ON A FIXED DIFFERENTIAL BETWEEN THE AMBIENT AND DUCT TEMPERATURES SENSORS. THIS FUNCTION SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF IMC 507.1.1.
- A DIGITAL CONTROLLER SHALL PROVIDE ADJUSTABLE HYSTERESIS SETTINGS TO PREVENT CYCLING OF THE FANS AFTER THE COOKING APPLIANCES HAVE BEEN TURNED OFF AND/OR THE HEAT IN THE EXHAUST SYSTEM IS REDUCED.
- A DIGITAL CONTROLLER SHALL PROVIDE AN ADJUSTABLE MINIMUM FAN RUN-TIME SETTING TO PREVENT FAN CYCLING.
- VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFDS) SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR FANS AS REQUIRED. THE DIGITAL CONTROLLER SHALL MODULATE THE VFDS BETWEEN A MINIMUM SETPOINT AND A MAXIMUM SETPOINT ON DEMAND. THE DUCT TEMPERATURE SENSOR INPUT(S) TO THE DIGITAL CONTROLLER SHALL BE USED TO CALCULATE THE SPEED REFERENCE SIGNAL.
- THE VFD SPEED RANGE OF OPERATION SHALL BE FROM 0% TO 100% FOR THE SYSTEM, WITH THE ACTUAL MINIMUM SPEED SET AS REQUIRED TO MEET MINIMUM VENTILATION REQUIREMENTS.
- AN INTERNAL ALGORITHM TO THE DIGITAL CONTROLLER SHALL MODULATE SUPPLY FAN VFD SPEED PROPORTIONAL TO ALL EXHAUST FANS THAT ARE LOCATED IN THE SAME FAN GROUP AS THE SUPPLY FAN.
- THE SYSTEM SHALL OPERATE IN PREP MODE DURING LIGHT COOKING LOAD OR COOL DOWN MODE WHEN SUFFICIENT HEAT REMAINS UNDERNEATH THE HOOD SYSTEM AFTER COOKING OPERATIONS HAVE COMPLETED. OPERATION DURING EITHER OF THESE PERIODS WILL DISABLE THE SUPPLY FANS AND PROVIDE AN EXHAUST FAN SPEED THAT IS EQUAL TO THE MINIMUM VENTILATION REQUIREMENT.
- A DIGITAL CONTROLLER SHALL DISABLE THE SUPPLY FAN(S), ACTIVATE THE EXHAUST FAN(S), ACTIVATE THE APPLIANCE SHUNT TRIP, AND DISABLE AN ELECTRIC GAS VALVE AUTOMATICALLY WHEN FIRE CONDITION IS DETECTED ON A COVERED HOOD.
- A DIGITAL CONTROLLER SHALL ALLOW FOR EXTERNAL BMS FAN CONTROL VIA DRY CONTACT (EXTERNAL CONTROL SHALL NOT OVERRIDE FAN OPERATION LOGIC AS REQUIRED BY CODE).
- AN LCD INTERFACE SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:
  A. ON/OFF PUSH BUTTON FAN & LIGHT SWITCH ACTIVATION.
  B. INTEGRATED GAS VALVE RESET FOR ELECTRONIC GAS VALVES (NO RESET RELAY REQUIRED).
  C. VFD FAULT DISPLAY WITH AUDIBLE & VISUAL ALARM NOTIFICATION.
  D. DUCT TEMPERATURE SENSOR FAILURE DETECTION WITH AUDIBLE & VISUAL ALARM NOTIFICATION.
  E. MIS-WIRED DUCT TEMPERATURE SENSOR DETECTION WITH AUDIBLE & VISUAL ALARM NOTIFICATION.
  F. A SINGLE LOW VOLTAGE CAT-5 RJ45 WIRING CONNECTION.
  G. AN ENERGY SAVINGS INDICATOR THAT UTILIZES MEASURED KWH FROM THE VFDS.



TYPICAL HOOD CONTROL PANEL INSTALLATION

SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:

THE HOOD CONTROL PANEL IS CAPABLE OF OPERATING IN ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING STATES AT ANY GIVEN TIME:

- AUTOMATIC: THE SYSTEM OPERATES BASED ON THE DIFFERENTIAL BETWEEN ROOM TEMPERATURE AND THE TEMPERATURE AT THE HOOD CAVITY OR EXHAUST DUCT COLLAR. FANS ACTIVATE AT A CONFIGURABLE TEMPERATURE DIFFERENTIAL THRESHOLD. DEPENDING ON THE JOB CONFIGURATION EACH FAN ZONE CAN BE CONFIGURED AS STATIC OR DYNAMIC. THESE TERMS REFER TO WHETHER A VARIABLE MOTOR (SUCH AS EC MOTORS OR VFD DRIVEN MOTORS) MODULATE WITH TEMPERATURE. IF THE PANEL IS EQUIPPED WITH VARIABLE SPEED FANS AND THE ZONE IS DEFINED AS 'DYNAMIC', THESE WILL MODULATE WITHIN A USER-DEFINED RANGE BASED ON THE TEMPERATURE DIFFERENTIAL. PANELS EQUIPPED WITH VARIABLE SPEED FANS AND A FAN ZONE DEFINED AS 'STATIC', FANS WILL RUN AT A SET SPEED CALCULATED FOR THE DRIVE. DEMAND CONTROL VENTILATION SYSTEMS ARE CAPABLE OF MODULATING EXHAUST AND MAKE UP AIR FAN SPEEDS PER THE REQUIREMENTS OUTLINED IN IECC 403.2.8.
- MANUAL: THE SYSTEM OPERATES BASED ON HUMAN INPUT FROM AN HMI.
- SCHEDULE: A WEEKLY SCHEDULE CAN BE SET TO RUN FANS FOR A SPECIFIED PERIOD THROUGHOUT THE DAY. THERE ARE THREE OCCUPIED TIMES PER DAY TO ALLOW FOR THE USER TO SET UP A TIME THAT IS SUITABLE TO THEIR NEEDS. ANY TIME THAT IS WITHIN THE DEFINED OCCUPIED TIME, THE SYSTEM WILL RUN AT MODULATION MODE AND FOLLOW THE FAN PROCEDURE ALGORITHM BASED ON TEMPERATURE DURING THIS TIME. DURING UNOCCUPIED TIME, THE SYSTEM WILL HAVE AN EXTRA OFFSET TO PREVENT UNINTENDED ACTIVATION OF THE SYSTEM DURING A TIME WHERE THE SYSTEM IS NOT BEING OCCUPIED.
- OTHER: THE SYSTEM OPERATES BASED ON THE INPUT FROM AN EXTERNAL SOURCE (DDC, BMS OR HARD-WIRED INTERLOCK).
- FIRE: UPON ACTIVATION OF THE HOOD FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM, THE EXHAUST FAN WILL COME ON OR CONTINUE TO TO RUN, THE HOOD MAKEUP AIR WILL SHUTDOWN, AND A SIGNAL WILL BE SENT FOR ACTIVATING THE SHUNT TRIP BREAKER PROVIDED BY THE ELECTRICIAN. FUEL GAS WILL SHUT OFF VIA A MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL GAS VALVE ACTUATED BY THE HOOD FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM.

EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

CAPTIVEAIRE

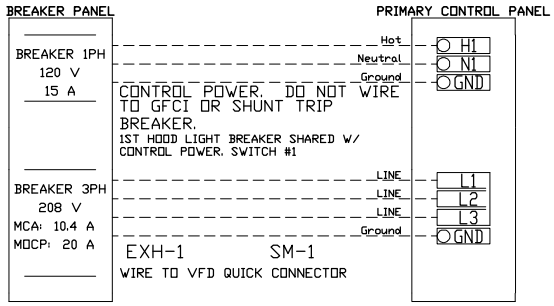
JOB MLK Center	
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
DATE 3/9/2023	*JOB #* 5895053
DWG # 14	*DRAWN BY* ben.demcho
REV.	*SCALE* 3/8" = 1'-0"

JOB NO	MODEL NUMBER	DRAWN BY	SCHEMATIC TYPE	DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION:
5895053	DCV-1011		INSTALL	Demand Control Ventilation, w/ control for 1 Exhaust Fan, Exhaust on in Fire, Lights out in Fire, Fans modulate based on duct temperature. INVERTER DUTY 3 PHASE MOTOR REQUIRED FOR USE WITH VFD. Room temperature sensor shipped loose for field installation.Verify distance between VFD and Motor; additional cost could apply if distance exceeds 50 feet.
	JOB NAME: MLK Center	DATE: 3/9/2023	DWG NO: ECP #1-1	

BREAKER PANEL TO PRIMARY CONTROL PANEL

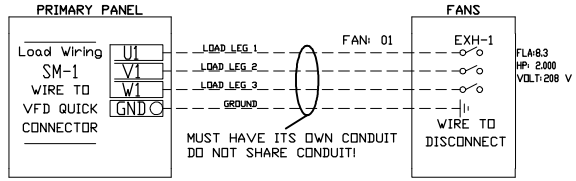
Responsibility: Electrician

BREAKER SIZE SHOWN IS THE MAXIMUM ALLOWED



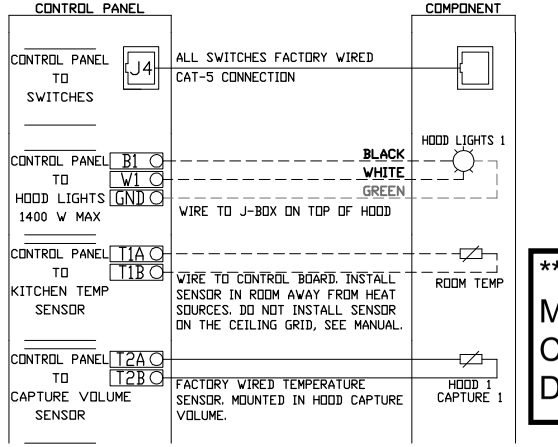
CONTROL PANEL TO FANS

Responsibility: Electrician

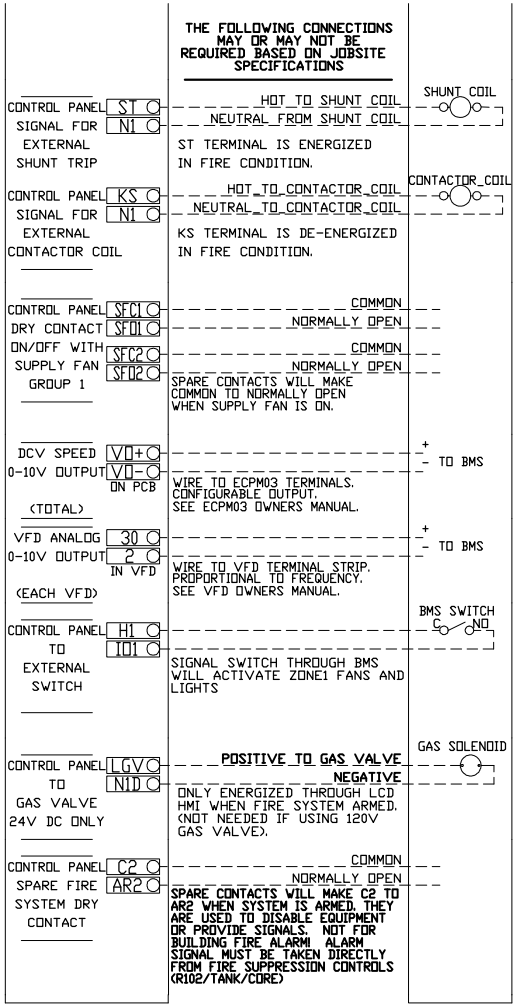


CONTROL PANEL TO ACCESSORY ITEMS

Responsibility: Electrician



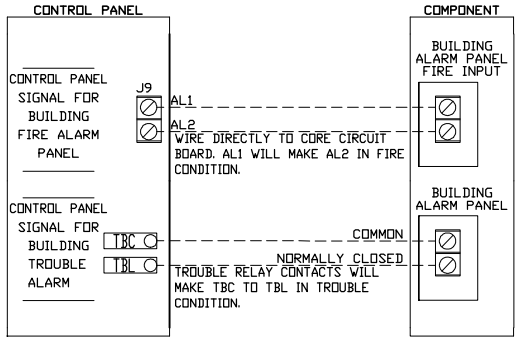
THE FOLLOWING CONNECTIONS MAY OR MAY NOT BE REQUIRED BASED ON JOBSITE SPECIFICATIONS



*****EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS*****

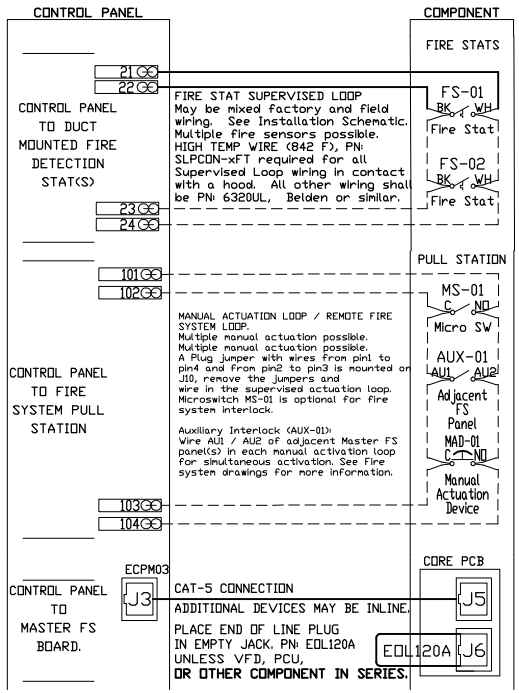
CONTROL PANEL TO FIRE SYSTEM

Responsibility: ALARM CONTRACTOR

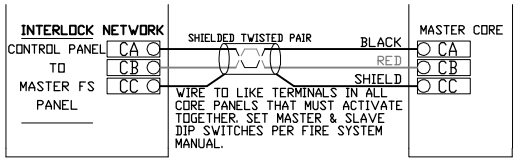


CONTROL PANEL TO FIRE SYSTEM

Responsibility: CERTIFIED INSTALLER



JOB NO	MODEL NUMBER	DRAWN BY	SCHEMATIC TYPE	DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION:
5895053	DCV-1011		INSTALL	Demand Control Ventilation, w/ control for 1 Exhaust Fan, Exhaust on in Fire, Lights out in Fire, Fans modulate based on duct temperature. INVERTER DUTY 3 PHASE MOTOR REQUIRED FOR USE WITH VFD. Room temperature sensor shipped loose for field installation.Verify distance between VFD and Motor; additional cost could apply if distance exceeds 50 feet.
	JOB NAME: MLK Center	DATE: 3/9/2023	DWG NO: ECP #1-2	



EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

JOB NO	MODEL NUMBER	DRAWN BY	SCHEMATIC TYPE	DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION:
5895053	DCV-1011		INSTALL	Fire System #1 TANK FS - 4.0/4.0/4.0.
	JOB NAME: MLK Center	DATE: 3/9/2023	DWG NO: ECP #1-3	

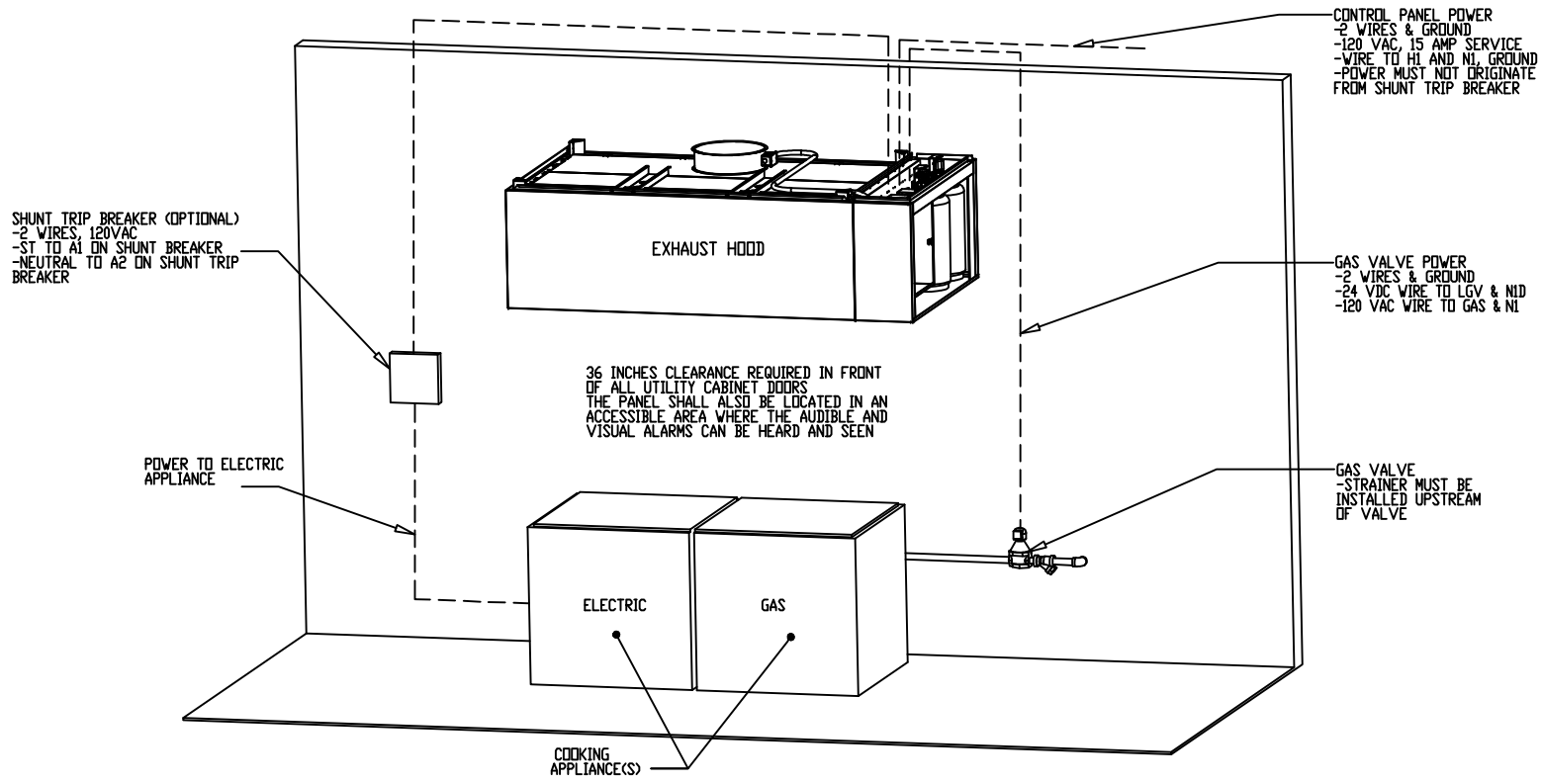
TANK PROTECTION ELECTRICAL DETAIL

02/10/2021 Rev. 2

ELECTRICIAN:
1. WIRE MAIN CONTROL PANEL PER INCLUDED SCHEMATIC
2. WIRE ALL FANS PER INCLUDED SCHEMATIC
3. WIRE SHUNT TRIP BREAKER (OPTIONAL)
4. WIRE UDS APPLIANCE KILL SWITCH, IF EQUIPPED (OPTIONAL)
5. WIRE GAS VALVE

FS-1: MASTER

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENT					
ITEM	CONNECTION IN PANEL	CONNECTION IN DEVICE	VOLTAGE	AMPERAGE	COMMENTS
SHUNT TRIP BREAKER (OPTIONAL)	ST & N1	BREAKER COIL (A1 & A2)	120 VAC	< 4 AMPS	ST TO A1 ON SHUNT BREAKER COIL, AND NEUTRAL TO A2 ON SHUNT TRIP BREAKER COIL
CONTROL PANEL POWER	H1 & N1 + GROUND	CIRCUIT BREAKER	120 VAC	15 AMPS	CONTROL PANEL POWER MUST NOT BE RUN THROUGH SHUNT TRIP BREAKER
UDS APPLIANCE KILL SWITCH (OPTIONAL)	KTS & N1	KTS & N1	120 VAC	< 4 AMPS	KILL SWITCH TERMINALS MUST BE IN SERIES WITH OTHER KILL SWITCHES
REMOTE 120VAC ANSUL AUTOMAN (OPTIONAL)	AU1, AU2	SOLENOID	120 VAC	< 6 AMPS	120V TO AU1, AU2 TO ANSUL ELECTRIC AUTOMAN, ANSUL SOLENOID TO NEUTRAL
GAS VALVE	LGV & N1D (IF 24 VDC) GAS & N1 (IF 120 VAC)	RED/RED/GREEN	24 VDC OR 120 VAC	< 1.0 AMPS	IF 24 VDC - 2 WIRES & GROUND, N1D TO RED, LGV TO RED, AND GREEN TO GROUND IF 120 VAC - 2 WIRES & GROUND GAS TO RED, N1 TO RED, AND GREEN TO GROUND



NOTE: SEE INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS

JOB NO	MODEL NUMBER	DRAWN BY	SCHEMATIC TYPE	DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION:
5895053	DCV-1011		INSTALL	Fire System #1 TANK FS - 4.0/4.0/4.0.
	JOB NAME: MLK Center	DATE: 3/9/2023	DWG NO: ECP #1-4	

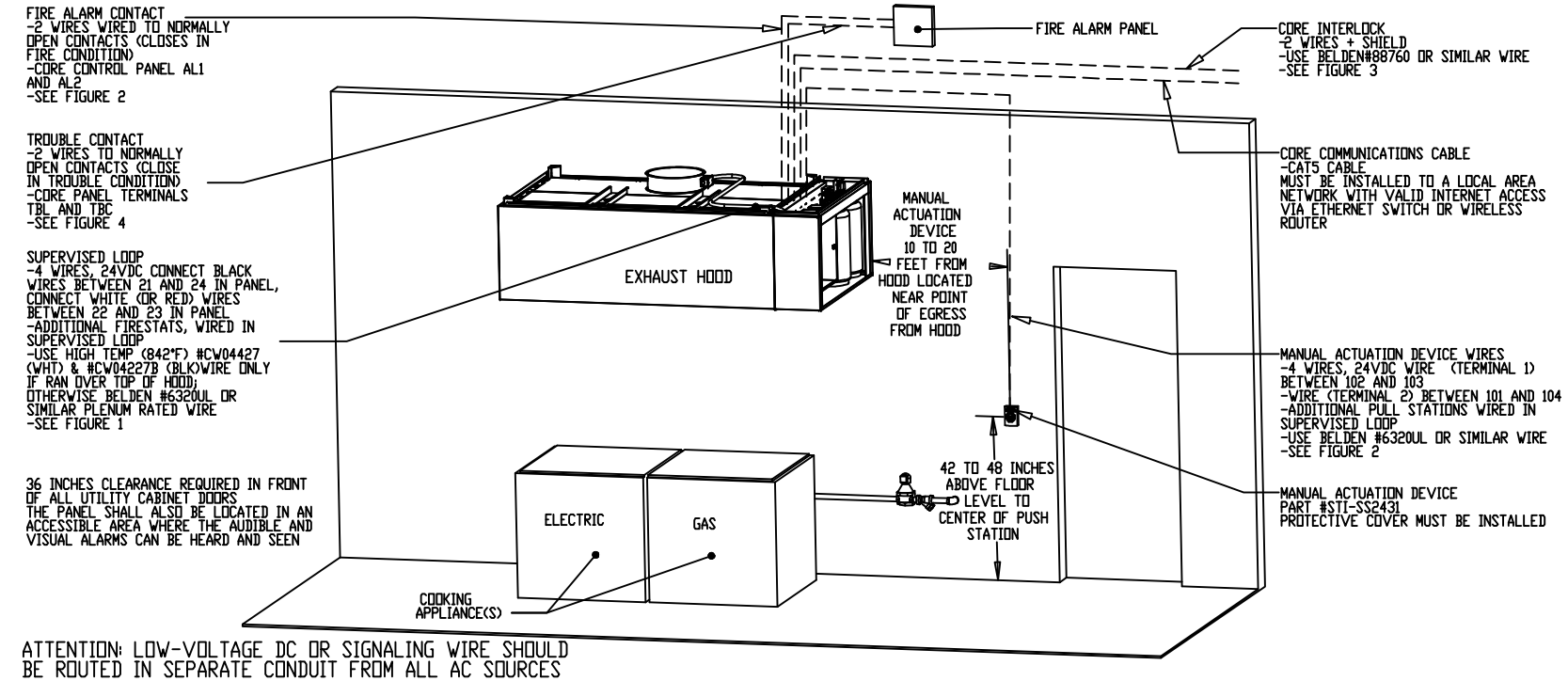
TANK PROTECTION LOW-VOLTAGE DETAIL

02/10/2021 Rev. 2

ALARM CONTRACTOR:
1. WIRE MANUAL ACTUATION DEVICE(S), REMOTE FIRESTAT(S), CORE INTERLOCK(S), FIRE SENSOR(S) AND FIRE ALARM CONTACTS
2. COMPLETE FINAL HOOKUP OF SYSTEM
3. VERIFY FINAL FIRE SYSTEM TEST

FS-1: MASTER

ALARM CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENT					
ITEM	CONNECTION IN PANEL	CONNECTION ON DEVICE	VOLTAGE	AMPERAGE	COMMENTS
MANUAL ACTUATION DEVICE(S)	101 AND 104 102 AND 103	1 & 2	24 VDC	< 1.0 AMPS	WIRE MANUAL ACTUATION DEVICE TERMINAL 1 BETWEEN CORE PANEL TERMINALS 102 AND 103 WIRE MANUAL ACTUATION DEVICE TERMINAL 2 BETWEEN CORE PANEL TERMINALS 101 AND 104 JUMPER 101 TO 104 AND 102 TO 103 IF NO MANUAL ACTUATION DEVICE IS INSTALLED
MANUAL ACTUATION DEVICE COVER	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	MANUAL ACTUATION DEVICE COVER MUST BE INSTALLED IF SURFACE MOUNTED, USE COVER EXTENSION STI-6531B
REMOTE FIRESTAT SENSOR(S)	21 AND 24 22 AND 23	BLACK AND WHITE	24 VDC	< 1.0 AMPS	WIRE FIRE SENSOR WHITE WIRES BETWEEN HOOD CORE PANEL TERMINALS 22 AND 23 WIRE FIRE SENSOR BLACK WIRE BETWEEN HOOD CORE PANEL TERMINALS 21 AND 24 HIGH TEMP (842°F) #CW04427 (WHT) & #CW04427B (BLK)WIRE OR SIMILAR ONLY IF RAN OVER TOP OF HOOD; OTHERWISE BELDEN #6320UL OR SIMILAR PLENUM RATED WIRE; SEE FIGURE 1
FIRE ALARM CONTACT	AL1, AL2	VARIES	50V MAX (AC/DC)	UP TO 1 AMP	FIRE ALARM RELAY CONTACTS FOR BUILDING FIRE ALARM LOCATED IN THE CORE ELECTRICAL CONTROL PANEL
CORE INTERLOCK(S)	ILA, ILB, ILC	ILA, ILB, ILC	RS-485 COMMUNICATIONS SIGNAL		CORE SYSTEM (1) ILA, TO CORE SYSTEM (2) ILA. CORE SYSTEM (1) ILB, TO CORE SYSTEM (2) ILB. CORE SYSTEM (1) ILC, TO CORE SYSTEM (2) ILC. USE BELDEN# 88760 OR SIMILAR WIRE
TROUBLE CONTACT	TBC, TBL, TOK	VARIES	MAX 120 VAC	UP TO 6 AMPS	WIRE TO TBL & TBC NORMALLY OPEN CONTACT, CLOSES IN TROUBLE CONDITION
CORE COMMUNICATIONS CABLE	RJ-45 Jack	INTERNET CONNECTION	SIGNAL	<1.0 AMPS	TYPICAL CONNECTION CAT5 CABLE TO LOCAL AREA NETWORK VIA ETHERNET SWITCH OR WIRELESS ROUTER WITH VALID INTERNET CONNECTION



ATTENTION: LOW-VOLTAGE DC OR SIGNALING WIRE SHOULD BE ROUTED IN SEPARATE CONDUIT FROM ALL AC SOURCES

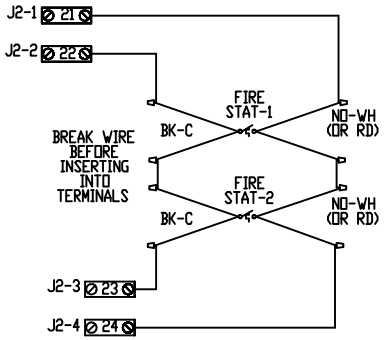
NOTE: SEE INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS

JOB NO	MODEL NUMBER	DRAWN BY	SCHEMATIC TYPE	DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION:
5895053	DCV-1011		INSTALL	Fire System #1 TANK FS - 4.0/4.0/4.0.
	JOB NAME MLK Center	DATE 3/9/2023	DWG NO FCP #1-5	

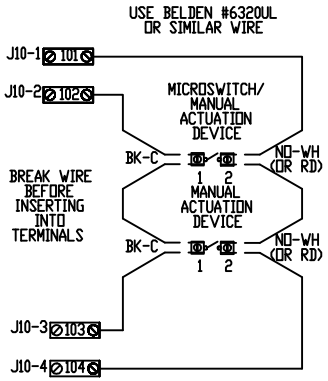
TANK PROTECTION LOW-VOLTAGE FIGURES

02/10/2021 Rev. 17

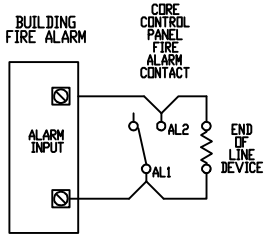
FS-1: MASTER



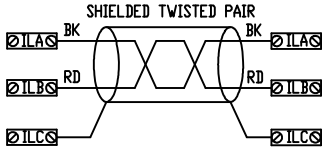
WIRING CONNECTIONS FOR FIRESTAT LOOP
FIGURE 1



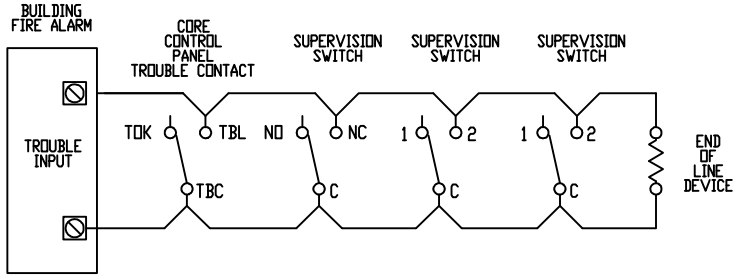
WIRING CONNECTIONS FOR MANUAL ACTUATION LOOP
FIGURE 1A



WIRING CONNECTIONS FOR FIRE ALARM CONTACT
FIGURE 2



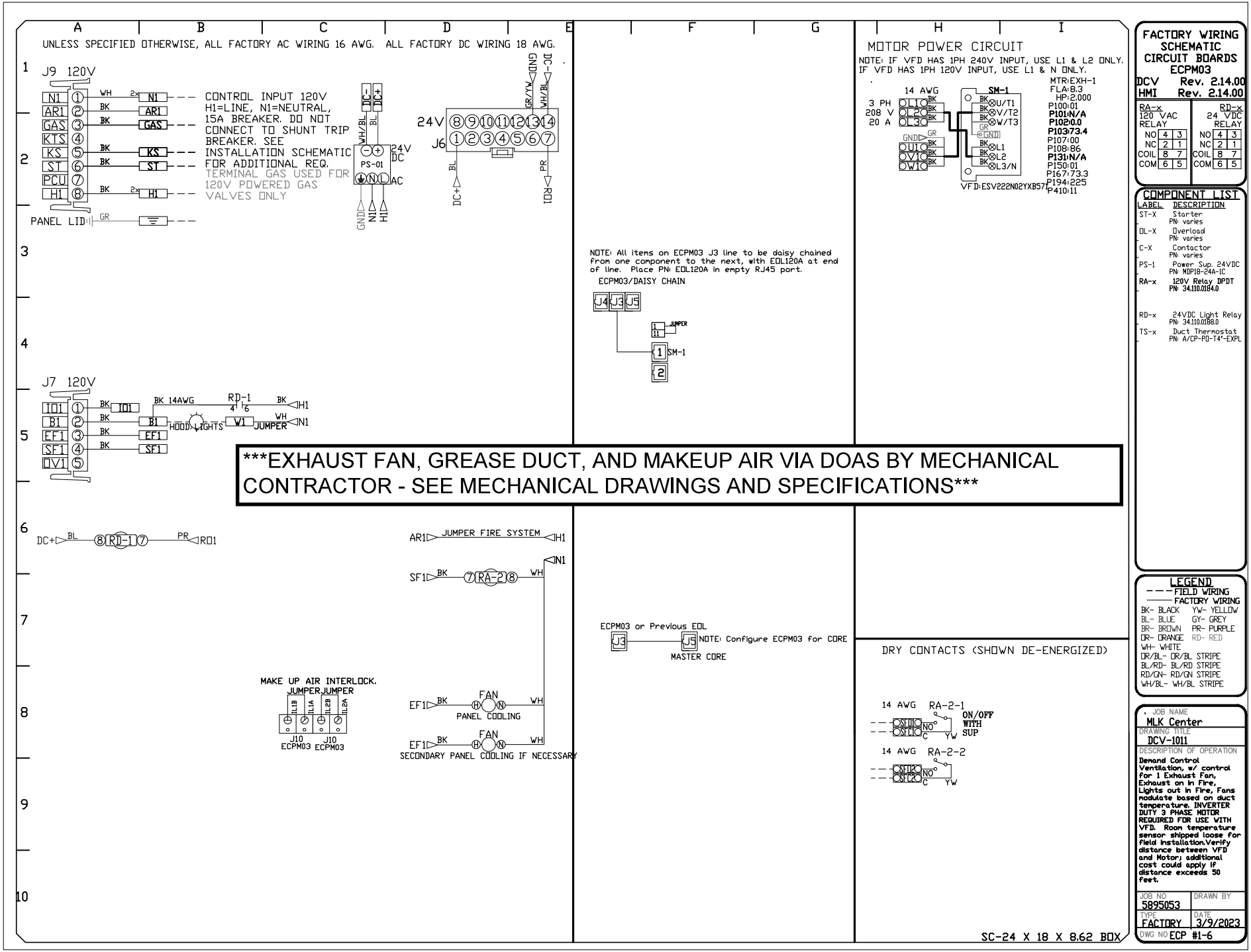
WIRING CONNECTIONS FOR CORE INTERLOCK
FIGURE 3



WIRING CONNECTIONS FOR TROUBLE CONTACT
FIGURE 4

NOTE: SEE INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS

ATTENTION: LOW-VOLTAGE DC OR SIGNALING WIRE SHOULD BE ROUTED IN SEPARATE CONDUIT FROM ALL AC SOURCES



FACTORY WIRING SCHEMATIC CIRCUIT BOARDS ECPM03

DCV Rev. 2.14.00
HMI Rev. 2.14.00

RA-x 120 VAC RELAY			RD-x 24 VDC RELAY		
NO	4	3	NO	4	3
NC	2	1	NC	2	1
COIL	8	7	COIL	8	7
COM	6	5	COM	6	5

COMPONENT LIST

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ST-X	Starter PN: varies
OL-X	Overload PN: varies
C-X	Contactor PN: varies
PS-1	Power Sup. 24VDC PN: MDP18-24A-1C
RA-x	120V Relay DPDT PN: 34.110.0184.0
RD-x	24VDC Light Relay PN: 34.110.0188.0
TS-x	Duct Thermostat PN: A/CP-PD-T4'-EXPL

LEGEND

- FIELD WIRING
- FACTORY WIRING

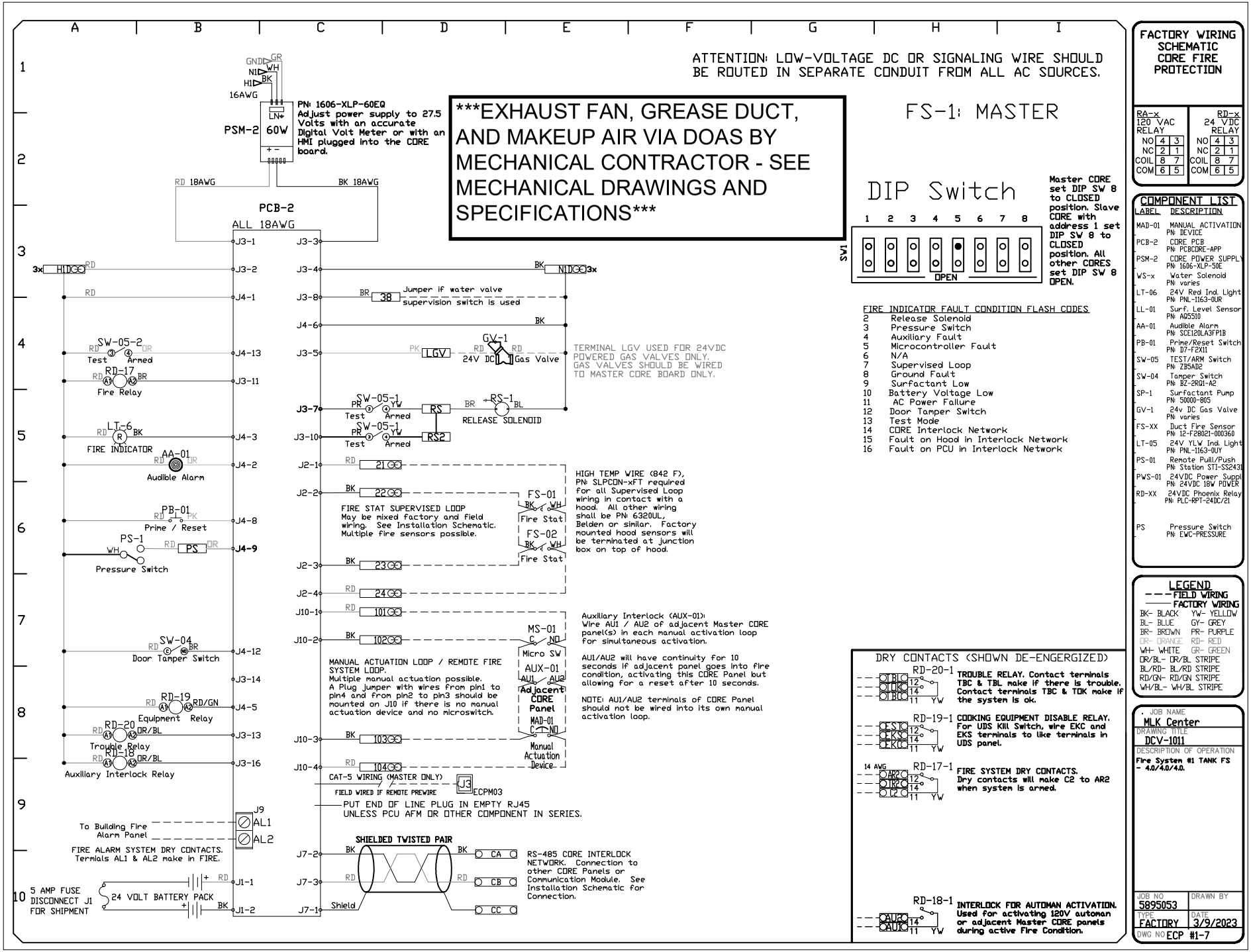
BK- BLACK YW- YELLOW
BL- BLUE GY- GREY
BR- BROWN PR- PURPLE
OR- ORANGE RD- RED
WH- WHITE
OR/BL- OR/BL STRIPE
BL/RD- BL/RD STRIPE
RD/GN- RD/GN STRIPE
WH/BL- WH/BL STRIPE

JOB NAME: MLK Center
DRAWING TITLE: DCV-1011

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION:
Demand Control Ventilation, w/ control for 1 Exhaust Fan, Exhaust on in Fire, Lights out in Fire, Fans modulate based on duct temperature. INVERTER DUTY 3 PHASE MOTOR REQUIRED FOR USE WITH VFD. Room temperature sensor shipped loose for field installation.Verify distance between VFD and Motor; additional cost could apply IF distance exceeds 50 feet.

JOB NO.	DRAWN BY
5895053	
TYPE	DATE
FACTORY	3/9/2023

DWG NO ECP #1-6


ATTENTION: LOW-VOLTAGE DC OR SIGNALING WIRE SHOULD BE ROUTED IN SEPARATE CONDUIT FROM ALL AC SOURCES.
EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS
FS-1: MASTER
DIP Switch
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
ON
OPEN
Master CORE set DIP SW 8 to CLOSED position. Slave CORE with address 1 set DIP SW 8 to CLOSED position. All other CORES set DIP SW 8 OPEN.
PSM-2 60W
PN: 1606-XLP-60EQ
Adjust power supply to 27.5 Volts with an accurate Digital Volt Meter or with an HMI plugged into the CORE board.
16AWG
GND GR
NI WH
HI BK
LN
+ -
RD 18AWG
BK 18AWG
PCB-2
ALL 18AWG
J3-1
J3-2
J4-1
J4-13
J3-11
J4-3
J4-2
J4-8
J4-9
J4-12
J3-14
J4-5
J3-13
J3-16
J3-3
J3-4
J3-8
J4-6
J3-5
J3-7
J3-10
J2-1
J2-2
J2-3
J2-4
J10-1
J10-2
J10-3
J10-4
J9
AL1
AL2
J1-1
J1-2
J7-2
J7-3
J7-1
3x HI
3x NI
Test
Armed
SW-05-2
RD-17
Fire Relay
LT-6
FIRE INDICATOR
AA-01
Audible Alarm
PB-01
Prime / Reset
PS-1
Pressure Switch
SW-04
Door Tamper Switch
RD-19
Equipment Relay
RD-20
Trouble Relay
RD-18
Auxiliary Interlock Relay
To Building Fire Alarm Panel
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM DRY CONTACTS. Termials AL1 & AL2 make in FIRE.
5 AMP FUSE DISCONNECT J1 FOR SHIPMENT
24 VOLT BATTERY PACK
Jumper if water valve supervision switch is used
38
GV-1
LGV
24V DC
Gas Valve
TERMINAL LGV USED FOR 24VDC POWERED GAS VALVES ONLY. GAS VALVES SHOULD BE WIRED TO MASTER CORE BOARD ONLY.
SW-05-1
RS
RS-1
RELEASE SOLENOID
RS2
21
22
23
24
101
102
103
104
FS-01
FS-02
Fire Stat
FIRE STAT SUPERVISED LOOP
May be mixed factory and field wiring. See Installation Schematic. Multiple fire sensors possible.
HIGH TEMP WIRE (842 F), PN: SLPCON-xFT required for all Supervised Loop wiring in contact with a hood. All other wiring shall be PN: 6320UL, Belden or similar. Factory mounted hood sensors will be terminated at junction box on top of hood.
MS-01
Micro SW
AUX-01
AU1
AU2
Adjacent CORE Panel
MAD-01
Manual Actuation Device
MANUAL ACTUATION LOOP / REMOTE FIRE SYSTEM LOOP.
Multiple manual actuation possible. A Plug jumper with wires from pin1 to pin4 and from pin2 to pin3 should be mounted on J10 if there is no manual actuation device and no microswitch.
Auxiliary Interlock (AUX-01): Wire AU1 / AU2 of adjacent Master CORE panel(s) in each manual activation loop for simultaneous activation.
AU1/AU2 will have continuity for 10 seconds if adjacent panel goes into fire condition, activating this CORE Panel but allowing for a reset after 10 seconds.
NOTE: AU1/AU2 terminals of CORE Panel should not be wired into its own manual activation loop.
CAT-5 WIRING (MASTER ONLY)
FIELD WIRED IF REMOTE PREWIRE
J3
ECPM03
PUT END OF LINE PLUG IN EMPTY RJ45 UNLESS PCU AFM OR OTHER COMPONENT IN SERIES.
SHIELDED TWISTED PAIR
Shield
CA
CB
CC
RS-485 CORE INTERLOCK NETWORK. Connection to other CORE Panels or Communication Module. See Installation Schematic for Connection.
FIRE INDICATOR FAULT CONDITION FLASH CODES
2 Release Solenoid
3 Pressure Switch
4 Auxiliary Fault
5 Microcontroller Fault
6 N/A
7 Supervised Loop
8 Ground Fault
9 Surfactant Low
10 Battery Voltage Low
11 AC Power Failure
12 Door Tamper Switch
13 Test Mode
14 CORE Interlock Network
15 Fault on Hood in Interlock Network
16 Fault on PCU in Interlock Network
DRY CONTACTS (SHOWN DE-ENGERGIZED)
RD-20-1
TBC
TDK
TBC
TROUBLE RELAY. Contact terminals TBC & TBL make if there is trouble. Contact terminals TBC & TDK make if the system is ok.
RD-19-1
EKS
EKC
EKC
COOKING EQUIPMENT DISABLE RELAY. For UDS Kill Switch, wire EKC and EKS terminals to like terminals in UDS panel.
14 AWG
RD-17-1
AR2
AR1
C2
FIRE SYSTEM DRY CONTACTS. Dry contacts will make C2 to AR2 when system is armed.
RD-18-1
AU2
AU1
INTERLOCK FOR AUTOMAN ACTIVATION. Used for activating 120V automan or adjacent Master CORE panels during active Fire Condition.
FACTORY WIRING SCHEMATIC CORE FIRE PROTECTION
RA-x 120 VAC RELAY
RD-x 24 VDC RELAY
NO 4 3
NC 2 1
COIL 8 7
COM 6 5
COMPONENT LIST
LABEL DESCRIPTION
MAD-01 MANUAL ACTIVATION PN: DEVICE
PCB-2 CORE PCB PN: PCBCORE-APP
PSM-2 CORE POWER SUPPLY PN: 1606-XLP-50E
WS-x Water Solenoid PN: varies
LT-06 24V Red Ind. Light PN: PNL-1163-0UR
LL-01 Surf. Level Sensor PN: AQ551D
AA-01 Audible Alarm PN: SCE120LA3FP1B
PB-01 Prime/Reset Switch PN: D7-F2X11
SW-05 TEST/ARM Switch PN: ZB5AD2
SW-04 Tamper Switch PN: BZ-2RQ1-A2
SP-1 Surfactant Pump PN: 50000-805
GV-1 24v DC Gas Valve PN: varies
FS-XX Duct Fire Sensor PN: 12-F28021-000360
LT-05 24V YLW Ind. Light PN: PNL-1163-0UY
PS-01 Remote Pull/Push PN: Station STI-SS2431
PWS-01 24VDC Power Suppl PN: 24VDC 18W POWER
RD-XX 24VDC Phoenix Relay PN: PLC-RPT-24DC/21
PS Pressure Switch PN: EWC-PRESSURE
LEGEND
FIELD WIRING
FACTORY WIRING
BK- BLACK YW- YELLOW
BL- BLUE GY- GREY
BR- BROWN PR- PURPLE
OR- ORANGE RD- RED
WH- WHITE GR- GREEN
OR/BL- OR/BL STRIPE
BL/RD- BL/RD STRIPE
RD/GN- RD/GN STRIPE
WH/BL- WH/BL STRIPE
JOB NAME
MLK Center
DRAWING TITLE
DCV-1011
DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION
Fire System #1 TANK FS - 4.0/4.0/4.0.
JOB NO 5895053
DRAWN BY
TYPE FACTORY
DATE 3/9/2023
DWG NO ECP #1-7

DUCTWORK #1 PARTS – JOB#5895053 – PROVIDED BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

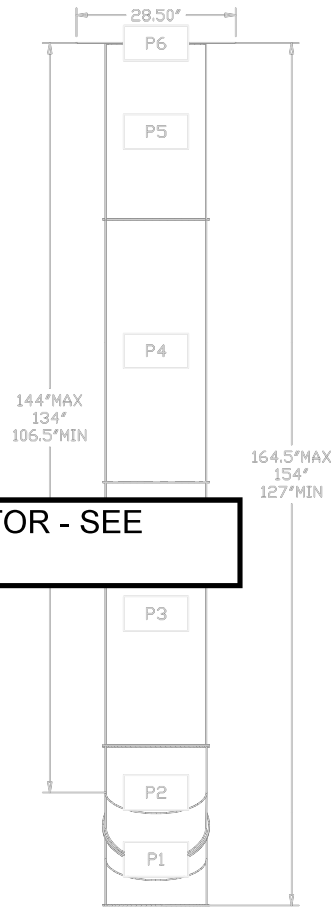
TAG	PART #	CFM	GPM	ZONE	COVEREDBY	SP	WEIGHT	VELOCITY	QTY	DESCRIPTION
P1	DW1845ASY	3080				-0.049	10.24	1742.92	1	SINGLE WALL DUCT 45 DEGREE ELBOW, 18" DUCT, ASSEMBLY.
P2	DW1845ASY	3080				-0.0325	10.24	1742.92	1	SINGLE WALL DUCT 45 DEGREE ELBOW, 18" DUCT, ASSEMBLY.
P3	DW1847LT	3080				-0.012	28.24	1742.92	1	SINGLE WALL DUCT 18" DIAMETER, 47" LONG, FLANGE AT BOTH ENDS. STAINLESS STEEL.
P4	DW1847LT	3080				-0.0126	28.24	1742.92	1	SINGLE WALL DUCT 18" DIAMETER, 47" LONG, FLANGE AT BOTH ENDS. STAINLESS STEEL.
P5 ASSEMBLED W/P6	DW1848AJDKIT	3080				-0.0084	34.16	1742.92	1	SINGLE WALL DUCT ADJUSTABLE, 18" DIAMETER, 47.5" LONG, FLANGE AT ONE END WITH A 18" ADJUSTABLE COLLAR – STAINLESS STEEL.
P6 ASSEMBLED W/P5	DW2618TP	3080					10.58	1742.92	1	DUCT TO CURB TRANSITION, 26-1/2" CURB TO 18" DUCT, 16 GA ALUMINIZED. USED ON BDU18 & 20.
SYSTEM AT P6						-1.0715	0.00			
	3M-2000PLUS						0.80		2	DUCT – 3M FIRE BARRIER 2000 PLUS SILICONE – USED AS SEALANT TO SEAL DUCT JOINTS.
	DW18CLASY						1.30		5	DUCT "V" CLAMP WITH NEW DESIGN 14 GA BRACKETS, 18" DUCT, ASSEMBLY.
TOTAL WEIGHT							129.80			

SINGLE WALL FACTORY BUILT DUCTWORK

- ALL DUCTWORK IS REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED WITH THE MAXIMUM SUPPORT SPACING LISTED BELOW.
- FOR A COMPLETE LIST OF APPROVED SUPPORT METHODS, SEE THE INSTALLATION AND OPERATION MANUAL.
- DUCTWORK SHALL SLOPE NOT LESS THAN 1/16" PER LINEAR FOOT TOWARDS THE HOOD OR AN APPROVED GREASE COLLECTION RESERVOIR.
- WHERE HORIZONTAL DUCTS EXCEED 75 FEET IN LENGTH, THE SLOPE SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 3/16" PER LINEAR FOOT.

DUCT DIAMETER	HORIZONTAL SUPPORT (FT)	VERTICAL WALL SUPPORT (FT)	VERTICAL CURB SUPPORT (FT)
5"	10'	10'	24'
6"	10'	10'	24'
7"	10'	10'	24'
8"	10'	10'	24'
18"	10'	10'	24'
20"	10'	10'	24'
22"	10'	10'	24'
24"	10'	10'	24'
26"	10'	10'	24'
28"	10'	10'	24'
30"	10'	10'	24'
32"	10'	10'	24'
34"	10'	10'	24'
36"	10'	10'	24'

EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

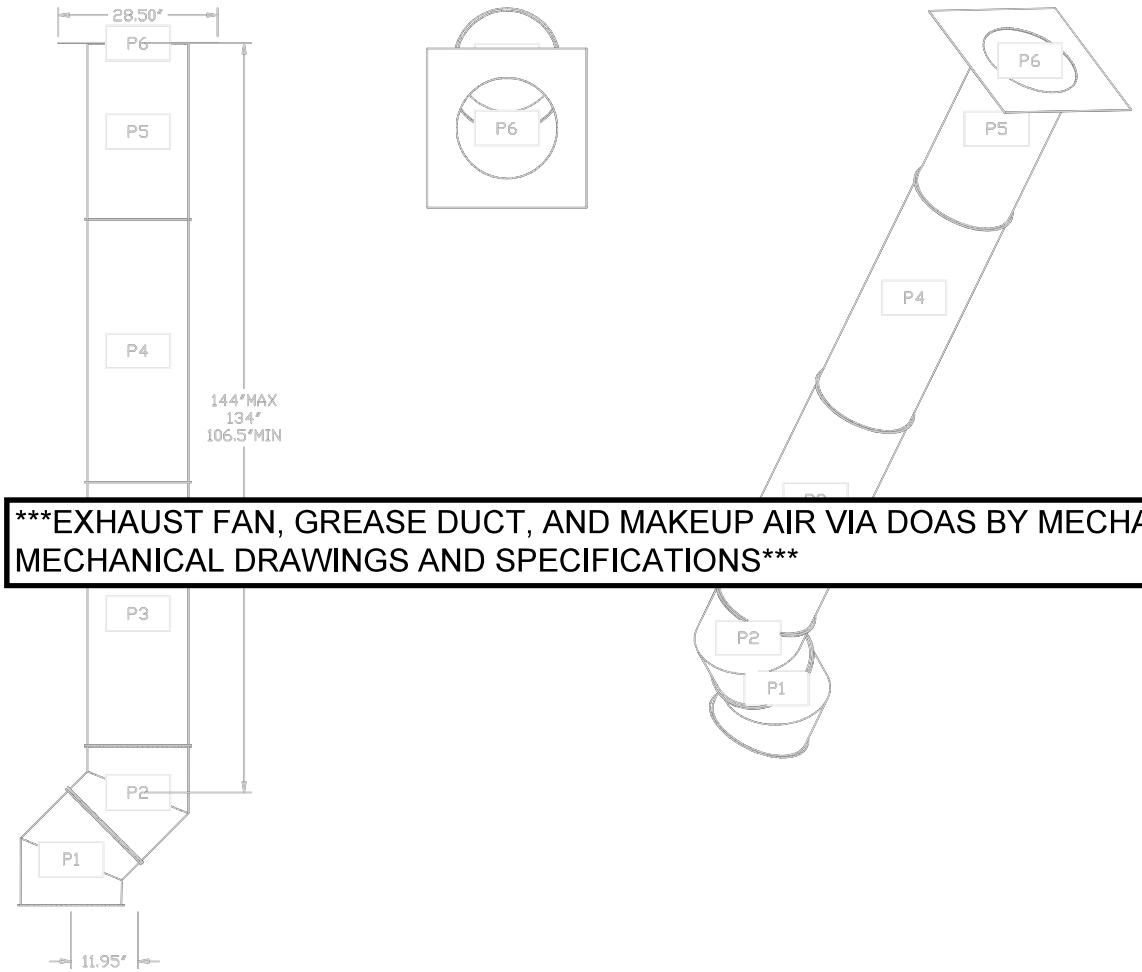


DO NOT LEAK TEST USING SMOKE BOMBS CONTAINING CHLORINES/CHLORIDES. CONSULT WITH CAPTIVEAIRE FOR PROPER LEAK TESTING METHODS.

CAPTIVEAIRE

JOB MLK Center	
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
DATE 3/9/2023	JOB # 5895053
DWG # 22	DRAWN BY ben.demcho
REV.	SCALE 3/8" = 1'-0"

DUCTWORK #1 SIDE VIEW DUCTWORK #1 TOP VIEW DUCTWORK #1 SE VIEW



EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

CAPTIVEAIRE

JOB MLK Center	
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
DATE 3/9/2023	JOB # 5895053
DWG # 23	DRAWN BY ben.demcho
REV.	SCALE 3/8" = 1'-0"

SYSTEM DESIGN VERIFICATION (SDV)

IF ORDERED, CAS SERVICE WILL PERFORM A SYSTEM DESIGN VERIFICATION (SDV) ONCE ALL EQUIPMENT HAS HAD A COMPLETE START UP PER THE OPERATION AND INSTALLATION MANUAL. TYPICALLY, THE SDV WILL BE PERFORMED AFTER ALL INSPECTIONS ARE COMPLETE.

ANY FIELD RELATED DISCREPANCIES THAT ARE DISCOVERED DURING THE SDV WILL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND CORRESPONDING TRADES ON SITE. THESE ISSUES WILL BE DOCUMENTED AND FORWARDED TO THE APPROPRIATE SALES OFFICE. IF CAS SERVICE HAS TO RESOLVE A DISCREPANCY THAT IS A FIELD ISSUE, THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR WILL BE NOTIFIED AND BILLED FOR THE WORK. SHOULD A RETURN TRIP BE REQUIRED DUE TO ANY FIELD RELATED DISCREPANCY THAT CANNOT BE RESOLVED DURING THE SDV, THERE WILL BE ADDITIONAL TRIP CHARGES.

DURING THE SDV, CAS SERVICE WILL ADDRESS ANY DISCREPANCY THAT IS THE FAULT OF THE MANUFACTURER. SHOULD A RETURN TRIP BE REQUIRED, THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND APPROPRIATE SALES OFFICE WILL BE NOTIFIED. THERE WILL BE NO ADDITIONAL CHARGES FOR MANUFACTURER DISCREPANCIES.

END OF SECTION 11 4000

EXHAUST FAN, GREASE DUCT, AND MAKEUP AIR VIA DOAS BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR - SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

CAPTIVEAIRE

JOB MLK Center	
LOCATION WILMINGTON, NC, 28401	
DATE 3/9/2023	JOB # 5895053
DWG # 24	DRAWN BY ben.demcho
REV.	SCALE 3/8" = 1'-0"

SECTION 11 6623
GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basketball backboards, goals, and support framing.

B. Floor sleeves for net and goal posts.

C. Wall mounted protection pads.

D. Gym divider curtains.

E. Volleyball nets and posts.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete floor slab to receive floor sleeves and anchors.

B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Masonry walls supporting basketball systems.

C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed blocking supporting installation of wall padding.

D. Section 09 6566 - Resilient Athletic Flooring: Gymnasium flooring.

E. Section 13 3419 - Metal Building Systems: Structural members supporting basketball goals and gym divider curtain.

F. Division 26 - Electrical: Connections to electrically operated gymnasium equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023.

B. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.

C. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Large Components: Ensure that large components can be moved into final position without damage to other construction.

B. Electrically Operated Equipment: Coordinate location and electrical characteristics of service connection.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data showing configuration, sizes, materials, finishes, hardware, and accessories; include:
   1. Electrical characteristics and connection locations.
   2. Fire rating certifications.
   3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: For custom fabricated equipment indicate, in large scale detail, construction methods; method of attachment or installation; type and gauge of metal, hardware, and fittings; plan front elevation; elevations and dimensions; minimum one cross section; utility requirements as to types, sizes, and locations.

D. Erection Drawings: Detailed dimensional requirements for proper location of equipment.

E. Samples: Submit samples of wall pad coverings, basketball backboard padding, divider curtain materials, and volleyball post padding in manufacturer's available range of colors.

F. Operating and maintenance data for each operating equipment item.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to project site in manufacturer's original packaging with factory original labels attached.

B. Store products indoors and elevated above floor; prevent warping, twisting, or sagging.

C. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; protect from extremes of weather, temperature, moisture, and other damage.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty duration for each type of gym equipment. Warranties for Basis of Design products are as follows:
   1. Gymnasium Divider Curtains: 5 years.
   2. Basketball Goals
      a. Backstops: 25 years.
      b. Backboards: Limited lifetime.
      c. Backboard Safety Padding: 10 years.
      d. Goals: 5 years.
   3. Volleyball
      a. Posts: 10 years.
      b. Winches, post collars, and associated hardware: 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Gymnasium Equipment:
   1. Draper, Inc; <>: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
   2. Performance Sports Systems; <>: www.perfsports.com/#sle.
   3. Porter Athletic Equipment Company; <>: www.porterathletic.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. See drawings for sizes and locations, unless noted otherwise.

B. Where mounting dimensions or sizes are not indicated, comply with applicable requirements of the following:
   1. National Federation of State High School Associations (NFHS) sports rules.

C. Provide mounting plates, brackets, and anchors of sufficient size and strength to securely attach equipment to building structure; comply with requirements of Contract Documents.

D. Hardware: Heavy duty steel hardware, as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Electrical Wiring and Components: Comply with NFPA 70; provide UL-listed equipment.

F. Structural Steel Fabrications: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, using certified welders.

2.03 GYMNASIUM DIVIDER CURTAINS

A. Gymnasium Divider Curtains:
   1. Curtain Material: Class A rated, self-extinguishing vinyl coated polyester complying with NFPA 101.
   2. Upper Section: 9 oz/sq yd vinyl mesh fabric.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

b. Overall Curtain Height: As indicated on drawings.
3. Lower Section: 18 oz/sq yd solid vinyl coated polyester.
a. Color: As selected by Architect.
b. Height Above Floor: Manufacturer's standard height.
4. Operation: Vertical lift roll-up, curtain coils on bottom rail .
5. Controls: Wall switch.
6. Width: 63 feet 4 inches.
7. Basis of Design Product: Draper Inc.; Roll Up Divider, Motorized: www.draperinc.com.

2.04 BASKETBALL

A. Basketball System: Backstop assembly, backboard, and goal.

B. Wall-Mounted Backstop Assemblies: Stationary wall-mounted steel frame assembly capable of mounting rectangular backboards.
1. Distance of Front Face of Backboard From Wall: As indicated on drawings.
2. Framing: Stationary framing.
3. Framing Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard selection.
4. Basis of Design Product: Draper Inc.; EZ Fold SW with 503093 motorized height adjuster accessory: www.draperinc.com.

C. Ceiling-Suspended Backstop Assemblies: Capable of mounting rectangular backboards.
1. Framing: Center strut; forward folding framing.
2. Folding Control System: Electric hoist that folds backstop with 115 volt actuator, integral limit switches that provide automatic shut-off in both positions, and safety catch with automatic reset.
3. Height Adjuster: Raises or lowers assembly by 2 feet to adjust goal height.
a. Height Control System: Electric hoist that adjusts backstop with 115 volt actuator, and integral limit switches that provide automatic shut-off in both positions.
4. Framing Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard selection.
5. Basis of Design Product:
a. Draper Inc.; EZ Fold TF-20S with 503085 motorized winch and 503093 motorized height adjuster: www.draperinc.com.

D. Backboards: Tempered glass, rectangular shaped, with safety padding.
1. Frame: Brushed aluminum edge, steel mounting.
2. Dimensions: 42 inches high by 72 inches wide
3. Markings: Painted.
4. Provide safety padding for bottom edge of backboard. Architect to select padding color from manufacturer's full range.
5. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Basis of Design Product: Draper Inc.; EZ Fold 503136, with 5032XX safety padding: www.draperinc.com.

E. Goals: Steel rim, mounted to backboard, with attached nylon anti-whip net; complete with mounting hardware.
1. Net Attachment Device: Tube-tie.
2. Breakaway mechanism, adjustable.
3. Finish: Powder coat orange.
4. Basis of Design Product: Draper Inc.; EZ Fold 503581: www.draperinc.com.

2.05 FLOOR-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

A. Volley Ball Nets and Posts: One court system of adjustable posts, net, and tensioning winch meeting requirements for FIVB, USA Volleyball, NCAA and NFHS competition requirements.
1. Posts: 3-1/2 inch O.D. schedule 80 aluminum tube with infinite height adjustments between 73 and 100 inches.
2. Net: 4 inch square #36 nylon cord with vinyl coated polyester hem, double stitched around the perimeter.

a. Top Hem Reinforcing: 2000 pound minimum break strength galvanized aircraft cable in nylon coating.
b. Bottom Hem Reinforcing: 1/4 inch diameter braided nylon rope with spring loaded, pressure type rope tensioner.
c. Size: Regulation size.

3. Tensioning Winch: Manual crank heavy duty, self-locking worm gear mechanism.
4. Antenna and boundary marker.
5. Protective Pads: Polyethylene foam covered with polyester reinforced vinyl fabric.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
6. Basis of Design Product: Draper, Inc; Combination Volleyball Systems: www.draperinc.com.

B. Floor Sleeves for Posts: Metal sleeve, with latch cover, embedded in concrete subfloor to hold poles for nets and goals; installed flush with finish floor surface.
1. Latch Cover: Brass, round; with rotary lcoking mechanism.
2. Sleeve: Steel.
3. Depth of Sleeve: 9 inches from floor surface to bottom, including latch cover, or as recommended by volleyball post manufacturer.

2.06 WALL PADDING

A. Wall Padding: Foam filling bonded to backing board, wrapped in covering; each panel fabricated in one piece.
1. Covering: Vinyl-coated polyester fabric, mildew and rot resistant; stapled to back of board.
   a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard range.
   b. Texture: Embossed leather-look.
   c. Fabric Weight: 14 oz/sq yd, minimum.
2. Foam Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Backing Board: Oriented strand board.
4. Panel Dimensions: 24 inches wide, height indicated on drawings.
5. Mounting: Removable; Z-clips fixed to wall and to padding.
6. Basis of Design Product: Draper, Inc.; EcoVision Wall Pads: www.draperinc.com.

B. Specially Shaped Padding: Same construction as standard padding; custom fabricate to fit irregularly shaped members, areas, and protrusions in gymnasium as indicated; provide padding for items including, but not limited to:
1. Columns.
2. I-beams.
3. Wall corners.

C. Neatly trim and finish panels to accommodate openings for items including, but not limited to:
1. Interior signage.
2. Thermostats, electrical outlets and switches.
3. Equipment and access panels.
4. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Take field measurements to ensure proper fitting of work. If taking field measurements before fabrication will delay work, allow for adjustments within recommended tolerances.

B. Inspect areas and conditions before installation, and notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory or detrimental conditions.

C. Do not proceed with this work until conditions have been corrected; commencing installation constitutes acceptance of work site conditions.

D. Verify that electrical services are correctly located and have proper characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with Contract Documents and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Coordinate installation of supporting framing that must be built into roof and walls.

C. Coordinate installation of inserts and anchors that must be built in to flooring or subflooring.

D. Install equipment rigid, straight, plumb, and level.

E. Secure equipment with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

F. Install wall padding securely, with edges tight to wall and without wrinkles in fabric covering.

G. Separate dissimilar metals to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Verify proper placement of equipment.

B. Verify proper placement of equipment anchors and sleeves, and use actual movable equipment to be anchored if available.

C. Adjust operating equipment for proper operation; remove and replace equipment causing noise or vibration; lubricate equipment as recommended by manufacturer.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove masking or protective covering from finished surfaces.

B. Clean equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 11 6623

SECTION 11 6643
SCOREBOARD

GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single-sided LED scoreboard

B. Control console and accessories

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Standard for Electric Signs, UL 48

B. Standard for CSA C22.2 #207

C. Federal Communications Commission Regulation Part 15

D. National Electric Code

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: Submit manufacturer’s product illustrations, data and literature that fully describe the scoreboards and accessories proposed for installation.

B. Shop drawings: Submit mechanical and electrical drawings.

C. Samples: Submit samples of scoreboard finishes for background and markings in manufacturer's standard range of colors.

D. Maintenance data: Submit manufacturer’s installation, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Product delivered on site in manufacturer's packaging

B. Scoreboard and controller to be housed in a clean, dry environment

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install scoring equipment until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Provide size, weight and mounting location for coordination.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For indoor use only

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of scoring equipment and electronic displays through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. ETL listed to UL 48

D. NEC compliant

E. FCC compliant

F. ETLC listed to CSA 22.2 #207

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide 5 years of no cost parts exchange including standard shipping on electronics parts and radios due to manufacturing defects

B. Provide toll-free service coordination.

1.08 PRODUCTS

A. Basis of Design: Daktronics, Inc.; www.daktronics.com.
   1. Scoreboard

a. Daktronics BB-2103 with wireless control, advantage time mode for basketball and wrestling, Visual Horn Indicator, and volleyball and wrestling captions on changeable panels.

2. Control Console
   a. Daktronics All Sport 5500, with Radio Control Option, and All Sport Battery Pack. Provide ability to control scoreboards individually.
3. Mobile App
   a. Daktronics MX-1 interface box with radio transmitter for wireless connection to scoreboards, for use with DAK Score mobile app. App to run on Owner-provided tablets or smart phones.
4. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of one of the manufacturers listed below:
   a. Fair-Play by Trans-Lux Corporation; BB-1520-4 scoreboard, with control console, and scoping app: www.fair-play.com.
   b. Nevco; Model 2750 scoreboard, with control console, and scoring app: www.nevco.com.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

1.09 EXECUTION

A. EXAMINATION
   1. Verify that mounting surface is ready to receive scoreboard. Verify that placement of conduit and junction boxes are as specified and indicated in plans and shop drawings.

B. INSTALLATION
   1. Power conduit, cables and outlet boxes to be provided and installed by the electrical contractor.
   2. Mount scoreboard to wall in location detailed and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Unit to be plumb and level.

C. INSTALLATION—CONTROL CENTER
   1. Provide boxes, cover plates and jacks as required to meet control specification requirements.
   2. Test the operation of the scoreboard, controller and all control jacks; leave control unit in carrying case and other loose items with owner's designated representative.
   3. Conduct operator training on the scoreboard/controller/app operation.

END OF SECTION 11 6643

SECTION 13 3419
METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel framing.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Metal wall panels.
4. Accessories.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation and liner system to be installed in conjunction with metal building systems.
2. Section 11 6623 – Gymnasium Equipment: Gymnasium equipment to be supported by metal building systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

1. Structural-steel-framing system.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Metal wall panels.
4. Flashing and trim.
5. Accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following metal building system components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.

    a. Show provisions for attaching roof curbs, Basketball Goals, and gym divider curtain.

3. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.

    a. Show roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, and items mounted on roof curbs.
    b. Show wall-mounted items including basketball goals, fire extinguisher cabinets, and roof access ladder.

4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:

    a. Flashing and trim.
    b. Gutters.
    c. Downspouts.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finish.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: Nominal 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
2. Flashing and Trim: Nominal 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories: Nominal 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified erector, manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Manufacturer Accreditation: Statement that metal building system and components were designed and produced by a manufacturer accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Metal Building System Certificates: For each type of metal building system, from manufacturer.

1. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

a. Name and location of Project.
b. Order number.
c. Name of manufacturer.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
f. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
g. Governing building code and year of edition.
h. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
i. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
j. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

E. Erector Certificates: For each product, from manufacturer.

F. Manufacturer Certificates: For each product, from manufacturer.

G. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:

1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shop primers.
5. Nonshrink grout.

H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation and vapor-retarder facings. Include reports for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, and water absorption.

I. Source quality-control reports.

J. Field quality-control reports.

K. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer and member of MBMA.

1. Accreditation: According to the International Accreditation Service's AC472.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

F. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.

G. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

H. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for typical wall metal panel including accessories.

a. Size: 48 inches long by 48 inches.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
b. Structural load limitations.
c. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions.

2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
b. Structural limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
c. Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
d. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
e. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.

3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements:

1. Established Dimensions for Foundations: Comply with established dimensions on approved anchor-bolt plans, establishing foundation dimensions and proceeding with fabricating structural framing without field measurements. Coordinate anchor-bolt installation to ensure that actual anchorage dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
2. Established Dimensions for Metal Panels: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, either establish framing and opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal panels without field measurements, or allow for field trimming metal panels. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual building dimensions, locations of structural members, and openings correspond to established dimensions.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-bolt inserts into foundation walls and footings. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs equipment supports and roof penetrations, which are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

C. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A&S Building Systems, Inc.; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
2. Alliance Steel, Inc.
3. American Buildings Company; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
4. American Steel Building Co., Inc.
5. Ascent Buildings, LLC.
6. Behlen Mfg. Co.
7. Butler Manufacturing Company; a BlueScope Steel company.
8. Ceco Building Systems; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
9. Chief Buildings; Division of Chief Industries, Inc.
10. Elite Structures, Inc.
11. Inland Buildings; Subsidiary of Behlen Mfg. Co.
12. Kirby Building Systems; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
13. Mesco Building Solutions; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
14. Metallic Building Company; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
15. Metco Metal Supply.
16. Nucor Building Systems.
17. Spirco Manufacturing.
18. VP Buildings; a United Dominion company.
19. Vulcan Steel Structures, Inc.

2.2 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Description: Provide a complete, integrated set of metal building system manufacturer's standard mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.

1. Provide metal building system of size and with bay spacings, roof slopes, and spans indicated.

B. Primary-Frame Type:

1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.

C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of primary frame, capable of supporting one-half of a bay design load, and end-wall columns.

D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and flush-framed girts.

E. Eave Height: As indicated by nominal height on Drawings.

F. Bay Spacing: 26’-3”.

G. Roof Slope: As indicated on drawings.

H. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard trapezoidal-rib, standing-seam metal roof panels.

I. Exterior Wall System: Manufacturer's standard reverse-rib, exposed-fastener metal wall panels with field-installed insulation.

2.3 METAL BUILDING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Design metal building system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand design loads with deflections no greater than the following:
    a. End Wall Columns : H/240 at mid height , H/120 lateral drift at top of column.
    b. Rigid Frames : H/240 at mid height , H/120 lateral drift at top of column.
    c. Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/180 of the span.
    d. Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the span.
    e. Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/60 of the span.
    f. Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of 1/60 of the span.
    g. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
3. Drift Limits: Engineer building structure to withstand design loads with drift limits no greater than the following:
    a. Lateral Drift: Maximum H/120 lateral drift at top of column.
4. Metal panel assemblies shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASTM E 1592.

C. Seismic Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F ambient, material surfaces.

E. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at test-pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.

F. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a wind-load design pressure of not less than 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with uplift requirements listed on drawings.

H. Thermal Performance: In conjunction with insulation materials specified in Section 07 2100 – Thermal Insulation, provide insulated metal panel assemblies with the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values for opaque elements when tested according to ASTM C 1363 or ASTM C 518:

1. Metal Roof Panel Assemblies:

a. U-Factor: 0.041.

2. Metal Wall Panel Assemblies:

a. U-Factor: 0.094.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafter, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.

1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.

a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.

2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
3. Frame Configuration: One-directional sloped.
4. Exterior Column Type: Tapered.

5. Rafter Type: Tapered.

B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:

1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; or I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.

C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:

1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.

    a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.

    a. Depth: As indicated.

3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch-diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.
6. Base or Sill Angles: Minimum 3-by-2-inch zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet.
8. Secondary End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from structural-steel sheet.
9. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
10. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

11. Type: As indicated on drawings.

D. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing as follows:

1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50; minimum 1/2-inch- diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches at each end.

E. Bolts: Provide plain-finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted.

F. Materials:

1. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
5. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
6. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 45 through 70; or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 45 through 70.

7. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

    a. Finish: Plain.

8. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

    a. Configuration: Straight.
    b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
    c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    d. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
    e. Finish: Plain.

9. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

G. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.

    a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.
2. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, Type I, red oxide.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Trapezoidal-Rib, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with raised trapezoidal ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.

1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.022-inch minimum thickness, or as required to meet design loads.

    a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
    b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, floating type to accommodate thermal movement; fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel, aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel, or stainless-steel sheet.
3. Joint Type: Panels snapped together.
4. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed, folded according to manufacturer's standard to meet design loads.
5. Panel Coverage: 24 inches.
6. Panel Height: 3 inches.

B. Materials:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted-flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

    a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
    b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
    c. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

C. Finishes:

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Reverse-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with recessed, trapezoidal major valleys and intermediate stiffening valleys symmetrically spaced between major valleys; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.

1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.022-inch nominal thickness at concealed locations, 0.028-inch nominal thickness at exposed locations.

    a. Exterior Finish at Exposed Locations: Fluoropolymer.
        1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    b. Exterior Finish at Concealed Locations: Galvalume.

2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.25 inches.

B. Materials:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted-flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

    a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
    b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
    c. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

C. Finishes:

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.7 THERMAL INSULATION

A. See Section 07 2100 – Thermal Insulation.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from stainless-steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from stainless-steel sheet .
4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
6. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.

C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.022-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.

1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
2. Opening Trim: Formed from 0.034-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

E. Gutters: Formed from 0.022-inch nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.

F. Downspouts: Formed from 0.022-inch nominal-thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.

1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.

G. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.

H. Materials:

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

    a. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM sealing washer.
    b. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless-steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head, with EPDM washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
    c. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws[**, with EPDM sealing washers bearing on weather side of metal panels**].
    d. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless-steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head[**, with EPDM sealing washers bearing on weather side of metal panels**].
    e. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
    f. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
4. Metal Panel Sealants:

    a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
    b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one-part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate product.

B. Special Inspector: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following tests and inspections and to submit reports. Special inspector will verify that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and will review the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.

1. Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by manufacturer registered and approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.

    a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

C. Testing: Test and inspect shop connections for metal buildings according to the following:

1. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections shall be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.

1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.

C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing.
5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.

1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.

1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.

C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.

B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions and erection drawings.

B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

D. Base Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
1. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
2. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.

a. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.

1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
3. Locate canopy framing as indicated.
4. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.

H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.

1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.

I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.

1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.

B. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.

a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.

2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment.
6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

C. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

E. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.

1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.

2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
6. Provide metal closures at [**peaks**] [**rake edges**] [**rake walls**] [**and**] each side of ridge caps.

C. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Provide metal soffit panels the full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.

B. Flash and seal metal soffit panels with weather closures where panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

3.8 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
4. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths. Install vapor retarder over insulation, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.

B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:

1. Over-Framing Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal roof panels fastened to secondary framing.
2. Between-Purlin Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.
3. Over-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space formed by metal roof panel standoffs. Hold in place by panels fastened to standoffs.

    a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.

4. Two-Layers-between-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space

between purlins formed by thermal spacer blocks. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.

a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.

5. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.

1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.
2. Sound-Absorption Insulation: Where sound-absorption requirement is indicated for metal liner panels, cover insulation with polyethylene film and provide inserts of wire mesh to form acoustical spacer grid.

3.9 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather

resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.

1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.

E. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.

F. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Inspection of fabricators.
2. Steel construction.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. High-Strength, Field-Bolted Connections: Connections shall be inspected during installation according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, field-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

C. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 13 3419

SECTION 21 0000
FIRE PROTECTION

210001 GENERAL

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Fire Protection work shall be performed as outlined in “Information for Bidders”.

C. These specifications and the accompanying fire protection drawings are intended to provide for all labor, materials and equipment necessary for the installation of a complete

1. Wet-pipe sprinkler system

and accessories including necessary apparatus, valves and fittings hereinafter described or called for on the fire protection drawings accompanying these specifications.

D. All fire protection work shall be installed in accordance with the following Codes and all Local Ordinances. Codes shall be latest editions approved by the NC Building Code Council with North Carolina amendments. Materials, equipment and workmanship shall be as hereinafter specified.

1. North Carolina State Building Code
2. North Carolina State Fire Prevention Code
3. NFPA 70
4. NFPA 13

E. All products used as part of the installation of the fire sprinkler system shall be Underwriter’s Laboratories (UL) or Factory Mutual (F.M.) approved as required by NFPA 13.

F. This contractor shall secure all required permits and inspection fees necessary for this work. Permits may be secured from the Building Inspections Department.

G. The accompanying drawings are schematic only and are not intended to show all fittings, couplings, hangers, offsets, etc., unless specifically dimensioned. The layout shown on the drawings is a conceptual layout only. This contractor shall provide complete installation drawings for the sprinkler systems defined herein, per the Contract Drawings and these specifications. Provide all adjustments as necessary to conform to the structural conditions, machinery, equipment, work of other contractors and the intent of the drawings, without additional cost to the Owner. Fire protection consultant drawings should not be scaled. Secure dimensions from Architectural drawings. Refer to drawings of other trades and coordinate with other contractors. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s published installation instructions and diagrams.

H. The Contractor shall coordinate the exact location of incoming sprinkler riser rough-in with Division 33, and all other trades.

210002 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall be required to perform all the following work, in general and provide a complete fire sprinkler system(s) as shown on the plans. This Contractor’s scope of work begins at the sprinkler riser rough-in(s) provided by others, approximately one foot above the finished floor. The items in general are to be as follows:

1. Furnish and install complete wet-pipe sprinkler system as shown on the fire protection drawings and here-in specified.
2. Sprinkler Contractor is responsible for acquiring flow test data, less than one year old, from the local Fire Department, local Water Department, or by performing a flow test. Contractor shall coordinate with and get approval of date, time, and location of flow test from the local Fire Department and water utility.

210003 LIST OF MATERIALS, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

A. Sprinkler system design submittal, including shop drawings, hydraulic calculations, and materials, shall be performed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of North Carolina, or an individual who has Level III or IV certification from the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in Fire Protection Engineering Technology: Water-Based Systems Layout in accordance with NICET 1014.

B. The Sprinkler Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer/Architect for the use of substitute materials claimed as equal to those specified. Such approvals must be obtained as soon after contract awards as possible and before any materials are ordered. Applications for approvals shall be made by the Sprinkler Contractor and not by subcontractors or manufacturer's representative. The Sprinkler Contractor shall submit within ten days following award of contract and written notice to begin the work a complete list of materials proposed for the job. All like items shall be by the same manufacturer. When this list is approved, no further substitutions will be permitted except in unusual or extenuating circumstances. If no list is submitted, the Sprinkler Contractor shall supply materials specified. The Sprinkler Contractor shall review and stamp the submittals as being in accordance with his or her bid and these specifications.

C. The Sprinkler Contractor shall submit a set of installation plan drawings to the Architect before any materials, and equipment to be incorporated in the work has been ordered. **FAXED COPIES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE**. Installation plan drawings shall include:

1. Hydraulic design data, including remote area designation(s), and locations of nodes.
2. Flow test data.
3. All piping, included mains, cross mains, branches, and armovers with sizes indicated.
4. Locations of couplings on grooved piping.
5. Location of Riser(s).
6. Riser Details.
7. Hanger Details.
8. Locations of sprinkler heads.
9. Sprinkler head legend, indicating the manufacturer and model number of each type of sprinkler head.
10. Location of backflow preventer.
11. Location of fire department connection and associated check valve.
12. Location of backflow preventer test header.
13. Location of inspector's test connection(s).
14. Location of auxiliary drains.
15. Locations of seismic bracing, as well as seismic bracing details, as applicable.
16. Site diagram indicating water supply piping location, sizes, and hydraulic calculation nodes.
17. Preparer's NICET Certification ID or Professional Engineer Seal.

D. The Sprinkler Contractor shall submit seismic bracing calculations.

E. The Sprinkler Contractor shall submit a set of hydraulic calculations to the Architect before any materials, and equipment to be incorporated in the work has been ordered. Hydraulic Calculations shall be performed using computer-based software, such as HydraCALC or HASS. **FAXED COPIES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE**. Hydraulic Calculations shall include:

1. Required water density and size of remote area(s), in accordance with NFPA and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
2. Pressure and flow required for the system(s) to operate properly (after hose allowance has been added).

3. Flow test data. Sprinkler Contractor shall reduce the static pressure, residual pressure, and flow by 10% when performing hydraulic calculations, per the AHJ.
4. Node by node analysis of required pressure, required flow, friction losses, and elevation.
5. Flow vs. pressure curves, indicating that sprinkler system curve(s) are sufficiently below flow test curve.

F. The Sprinkler Contractor shall submit a set of manufacturer's submittal data to the Architect before any materials, and equipment to be incorporated in the work has been ordered. **All sprinkler system components shall be UL listed and/or FM approved as required by NFPA 13.** Shop drawings shall include the name and address of the manufacturer and their catalog numbers and trade names clearly marked. All items shall be referenced to the specifications by **specification paragraph number on an index tab**. One complete set of submittal data shall be manufacturer's original published material. **FAXED COPIES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE**. Approval of materials will be based upon the manufacturer's published ratings. Submit shop drawings and/or catalog data for the following material and equipment:

1. Sprinkler Heads
2. Piping, Fittings, and Couplings
3. Valves
4. Gauges
5. Hangers
6. Seismic Bracing
7. Alarm Valve
8. Riser Check Valve
9. Flow Switch
10. Backflow Preventer Test Header
11. Fire Department Connection

G. Approval of shop drawings and/or submittal data shall not relieve the Sprinkler Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the requirements and intent of the plans and specifications with regard to dimensions, capacities, quality, quantity, performance characteristics, etc. If data submitted deviates from the contract documents, the Sprinkler Contractor shall point out such deviations in writing and also state reasons for same. All similar items shall insofar as possible be one make and manufacturer. **MANUFACTURER'S MODEL NUMBERS LISTED WITHIN DIVISION 21 SPECIFICATIONS ARE PROVIDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY**. Description of product shall take precedence over model numbers.

H. Prior to submitting equipment information, the Contractor shall field verify all necessary dimensions to ensure that all equipment will fit within designated rooms and/or spaces with proper clearances.

I. Failure to submit materials, equipment, etc., the Architect shall assume that all items shall be installed as specified.

210004 WORKMANSHIP

A. Layout:

1. Furnish and install all necessary sleeves, inserts, etc., for walls and partitions. Failure to install such items in time to avoid delaying the general contractor shall result in the Contractor doing all cutting and repairing at his or her own expense.
2. Conceal piping above ceilings. Where piping is installed in areas without ceilings, coordinate with all other exposed items.
3. Provide sprinkler protection below all obstructions 4'-0" and wider per NFPA 13.

4. The General Contractor shall paint exposed piping per Division 9 to match surroundings. Sprinkler heads shall not be painted. Any sprinkler head that is painted shall be removed and replaced.
5. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation written instructions.
6. All equipment shall be installed such that components do not provide a safety hazard to occupants who come within a close proximity.

B. All equipment and components located on site shall be protected from the weather and damage from construction equipment.

C. Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping:
1. Piping shall be installed level, without slope, unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.
   a) Exception: Piping installed immediately below sloped roofs shall match the slope of the roof.
   b) If sloped piping causes water to be trapped from draining in quantities exceeding 5 gallons, an auxiliary drain shall be provided in an accessible location.
2. Run all piping as directly as possible, avoiding unnecessary bends and turns so as not to interfere with proper installation of work of other contractors.
3. All piping shall be routed with a minimum clearance of ten (10) feet from any electrical switchboards, energized panels, panel boards or telephone backboards.
4. Piping shall be concealed in walls, or above ceilings, unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.
   a) No sprinkler piping shall be covered or concealed until inspected by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, and tested and approved by the Architect.
5. Piping shall not be installed underground.
6. Sprinkler heads shall be installed in the center of ceiling tiles.
7. Sprinkler heads shall be installed on armovers to allow their locations to be adjusted to the center of ceiling tiles.
8. Sprinkler mains, cross mains, and branches shall be at least 1-1/4" in diameter and armovers shall be at least 1" in diameter.
9. Support horizontal black steel pipe with hangers located every 12 feet for piping 1-1/4" or smaller and every 15 feet for all piping 1-1/2" or larger.
10. Armovers longer than 24" shall be supported by hangers per NFPA 13.

210005 CUTTING, PATCHING AND CHASING

A. All cutting and patching shall be in accordance with the "General Conditions" of these specifications.

210006 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

A. Piping:
1. Sprinkler piping 2" and smaller (minimum 1") shall be Schedule 40 threaded black steel, conforming to ASTM A 795 and ANSI/ASTM A 53.
2. Sprinkler piping 2-1/2" and larger shall be Schedule 10 roll grooved black steel, conforming to ASTM A 795 and ANSI/ASTM A 53.

B. Fittings:
1. Fittings for threaded black steel piping shall be cast iron threaded fittings.

2. Fittings for grooved black steel piping shall be ductile iron grooved fittings conforming to ASTM A 536. Fittings shall be joined with rigid ductile iron couplings.

C. Riser:

1. Riser check valve shall have grooved connections and be rated for 250 psi, with upstream and downstream pressure gauges, and main drain valve piped to exterior of the building.

2. Electric vane-type water flow alarm switch shall consist of a U bolt and saddle with non-corrosive insert for mounting to the pipe, a non-corrosive vane and trip stem assembly for detecting waterflow and a retard time delayed switch to prevent false alarms from water surges. Waterflow switch enclosures shall be NEMA 4 rated and shall be held captive by tamper resistant screws. It shall be possible to install an optional cover tamper switch to detect removal of the enclosure. The device shall be listed for pressures up to 450 psi, maximum water surges of 18 fps and alarm activation by 10gpm. Activation shall be accomplished by the continuous flow of water against a non-corrosive paddle attached to a non-corrosive stem operating a field replaceable instantly recycling adjustable retard with a 0-90 second range and visual indication of activation. Expiration of the retard time shall result in the simultaneous operation of two sets of single pole double throw (SPDT) switch contacts rated at 10A, 125VAC and 2A, 30VDC. Each switch contact shall have a separate wiring chamber and separate conduit entrance to comply with the separation of power limited and non-power limited conductors without the need for special wire or wire methods.

3. Control Valves shall be ductile iron butterfly valves with grooved ends.

4. Alarm bell shall have under dome strikers and operating mechanisms. Gong shall have an operating voltage of 24VDC. Bell shall be surface mounted on exterior of building and have weatherproofed electrical box.

210007 HANGERS:

A. Hangers for vertical piping shall be the Riser Clamp design.

B. Hangers for horizontal piping shall be hanger rings attached to top beam clamps using 3/8” threaded rod. Top beam clamps shall only be attached to the top portion of structural members. All hangers shall permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load.

C. Trapeze hangers are allowed only where it is necessary due to the required piping layout and structure.

D. Trapeze hangers shall attach to the structure using top beam clamps located on both sides of trapeze hanger. Top beam clamps shall only be attached to the top portion of structural members.

E. Hangers **SHALL NOT** be fastened to joist bridging or roof deck.

210008 VALVES

A. Valves not specified elsewhere in Division 21 shall be UL listed and/or FM approved as required by NFPA 13, and shall be listed specifically for fire protection service.

210009 PIPE SLEEVES, PLATES, ESCUTCHEONS, ETC.

A. Pipe sleeves shall be standard weight schedule 40 black steel. All sleeves shall be equal to construction thickness except that pipe sleeves passing through floors above grade, shall extend 3/4" above the finished floor. Pipe sleeve sizes shall be sized two pipe sizes larger than piping passing thru the sleeve.

B. Piping thru non-fire rated walls, floors above slab on grade or ceilings shall have sleeves installed concentric and centered on pipe. Ream all sleeves to prevent cutting of piping. The Contractor shall furnish shop drawings to the general contractor and the Architect showing location, dimensions, and sizes of holes required.

C. Escutcheons:

1. Interior Wall, Floor, or Ceiling Penetrations: Install escutcheons snug against room finish on all exposed pipe passing through walls, floors above slab on grade or ceilings. Use cup type escutcheons at floors where sleeves extend above finished floors. Escutcheons shall be chrome plated steel with spring clip.
2. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install escutcheons on interior side of wall, as specified above under “Interior Wall, Floor, or Ceiling Penetrations”. Install escutcheons on exterior side of wall snug against wall. Escutcheons located on exterior side of wall shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel.

D. Core drill openings for all floor openings may be utilized in lieu of sleeved openings. All openings shall be sized two pipe sizes larger than pipe passing thru the opening. All cored openings shall be fireproofed as required and shall be made water tight.

E. All penetrations in rated floors, firewalls and any other rated separations shall be protected using a through-penetration firestopping method with an “F” rating equivalent to the rating of the membrane being penetrated for particular piping materials used and membrane construction type. Floor penetrations shall additionally have a “T” rating equivalent to the rating of the floor being penetrated. Through–penetration firestop systems shall be installed and tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 with a minimum positive pressure differential 0.01 inch w.g. All openings through horizontal fire separations shall be protected by Metacaulk U.L. Systems or approved U.L. listed system by other manufacturers.

F. All openings through floors and vertical fire separations shall be protected by combination water seal and fire stops as manufactured by Presealed Systems or approved equal by Proset, or approved equal by Metacaulk or 3M.

210010 SPRINKLER SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION:

A. Each individual riser shall be marked with a metal hydraulic placard containing the following data:
1. Location of area protected by riser.
2. Total number of sprinkler heads connected to riser.
3. Design density and design area, as approved.
4. Required flow rate and pressure at the base of the riser, as approved.

210011 SPRINKLER HEADS

A. Sprinkler head types shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings, and shall be listed for the proposed application.

B. All sprinkler heads shall be quick response type, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

C. All sprinkler heads shall be glass bulb type.

D. Sprinkler heads shall have ordinary temperature classification, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings, or required by NFPA 13.

E. K-Factor of sprinkler heads shall be 5.6 or 8.0.

F. Provide spare sprinkler head cabinet with a spare sprinkler heads of each type installed within the building, as required by NFPA 13. Provide at least one wrench of each type required.

210012 PROTECTION OF WORK AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all work damaged by him or her. Any fire sprinkler system work damaged by any other contractor shall be replaced by the Contractor and placed in perfect working condition without extra cost to the Owner. All sprinkler heads, valves, pipe, fittings, and equipment shall be adequately protected before, during and after installation.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all sprinkler heads, valves, pipe, fittings, and equipment at time of final inspection. Any broken items will be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the owner regardless of by whom the item was broken.

210013 TESTING

A. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer forty-eight (48) hours in advance of all tests. The Contractor shall make all necessary preliminary tests to ensure a functional system, which shall include flushing, testing, and inspection of sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter. The Contractor along with a factory-trained fire pump manufacturer's representative shall perform a preliminary test of the fire pump by operating the pump, performing flow testing to ensure that pump is operating at rated capacity, automatic start and automatic settings testing, sequence of operation check, alarm and supervisory signals check.

B. All tests shall be applied before any work is concealed or covered in any manner.

C. All tests shall be conducted with regard to safety of all personnel on site.

D. The Authority Having Jurisdiction shall be alerted to and invited to witness all Division 21 tests.

E. Preliminary Tests:

1. All sprinkler piping, shall be made tight under a hydrostatic test pressure of 50 psi greater than the required design pressure, or 200 psi, whichever is greater. Hydrostatic test pressure shall be maintained without pressure loss for a minimum of two (2) hours. No caulking of joints will be permitted. Test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system that is under test pressure. Any joint found to leak under this test shall be broken, remade and a new test applied.
2. Waterflow detecting devices, including associated alarm circuits, shall be flow tested using the inspector's test connection. Alarm bell must be audible on premises within five (5) minutes of fully opening inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm device shall be tested to verify proper operation.
3. Each tamper switch shall be tested by operating the associated valve.
4. Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded and submitted. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.
5. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
6. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
7. Main drain valves shall be opened until the system pressure stabilizes.
8. All control valves shall be fully opened and closed under system water pressure to ensure proper operation.
9. All alarms, supervisory signals, and trouble signals that are related to the sprinkler system and/or fire pump system shall be activated and verified.

F. A final acceptance test shall be conducted, only after all above tests have been successfully conducted and reports have been submitted and approved, in which a technician employed by the installing Sprinkler Contractor shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This demonstration shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches, as well as a subsequent main drain test to verify that the control valves are in the open position. The technician shall have a copy of all "as-built" drawings, as well as certificates of previously conducted tests listed above. The sprinkler system installation shall not be considered accepted until as identified problems have been corrected, and the system is successfully retested. It is also required that the test documentation is properly completed and received prior to system acceptance.

G. Prior to making a request of Beneficial Occupancy the Sprinkler Contractor shall submit written test reports and certificates as required by NFPA 13 and 24. Submittals shall include system acceptance forms copyrighted by NFPA which shall bear the NFPA copyright symbol. No other forms shall be considered.

H. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest as necessary.

I. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials and labor to perform the above-specified tests. All equipment and materials shall be in excellent condition.

210014 PLACING IN SERVICE

A. The Contractor shall furnish Owner's representative with Contractor's Material and Test Certificate, per NFPA.

B. The Contractor shall place the entire system in a satisfactory operating condition and shall furnish all assistance and instructions required by the Owner's representative during initial operating period.

210015 ELECTRICAL WIRING

A. Equipment connections to alarm systems shall be provided by Fire Alarm Contractor.

210016 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Four (4) complete sets of all operation and maintenance manuals **shall** be delivered by the Contractor to the Owner thru the Architect. The manuals **shall** be installed in 3-ring hard cover heavy duty notebooks with the name of the project and the words "**Operation and Maintenance Manual**" permanently affixed to the **cover** and **spine**. All items for the project shall be separated by identification tabs correlated to the index. The manuals **shall** contain the following items as a minimum:

1. Index and page number.
2. Certificate of substantial completion.
3. A summary sheet of warranties with dates noted and a copy of all warranties.
4. List of subcontractors and suppliers with names, addresses, and phone numbers.
5. Backflow preventer certificate of operation.
6. All documented results of preliminary and system acceptance testing.
7. Complete start-up, operation, and shutdown procedures for each system including sequence of events, locations of switches, emergency procedures, and any other critical items
8. Lubrication schedules and types of lubricants.
9. Complete set of Sprinkler Contractor's record drawings and hydraulic calculations.
10. Equipment summary showing all capacities and ratings (HP, KW, etc.).
11. Operation manuals, installation manuals, and parts list for all installed equipment.
12. All submittal data indexed with tabs.
13. Copy of NFPA 25, edition to match that which is currently enforced by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. One copy shall be manufacturers original published literature with manufacturers name on all items. **FAXED COPIES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE**.

C. Contractor shall provide a typed copy of condensed instructions for the operation and testing of the fire pump, as well as wiring and control diagrams framed under glass mounted on the wall near the fire pump.

D. Contractor shall provide training for the Owner's maintenance personnel covering the operation and maintenance of the sprinkler system.

210017 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The General Contractor and Sprinkler Contractor shall maintain "during the course of the work" a set of drawings marked up to show the work as installed. Both Contractors shall initial and date all changes to the contract drawings. The Architectural Observer may check this set of documents monthly for compliance. Upon completion of the work, Sprinkler Contractor shall use these as-built drawings to create a set of record drawings which shall be delivered to the Architect.

B. A printed set of record drawings, along with hydraulic calculations updated as necessary due to field changes, shall be placed within a white PVC tube marked “Fire Sprinkler Shop Drawings” and securely fixed in the first sprinkler riser room.

C. A second set of printed record drawings shall be provided to the Owner, as well as electronic copies of the record drawings and updated hydraulic calculations in PDF form.

210018 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee: The Contractor shall guarantee the entire fire sprinkler system subject to the General Conditions of these specifications.

210019 BIDDING PROCEDURE

A. The Contractor shall provide bidding for Alternate Bids in accordance with Division 1. Contractor shall refer to Division 1 for any required unit prices and allowances.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220000
PLUMBING

220001 GENERAL

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Plumbing work shall be performed as outlined in “Information for Bidders”.

C. These specifications and the accompanying plumbing drawings are intended to provide for all labor, materials and equipment necessary for the installation complete of all

1. Plumbing Fixtures
2. Equipment
3. Rough-Ins
4. Waste And Vent System
5. Grease Interceptor
6. Cold Water System
7. Hot Water System
8. Fuel Gas System
9. Roof Drainage System
10. Overflow Roof Drainage System

and accessories including necessary apparatus, valves and fittings hereinafter described or called for on the plumbing drawings accompanying these specifications.

D. All plumbing work shall be installed in accordance with the following Codes and all Local Ordinances. Materials, equipment and workmanship shall be as hereinafter specified.

1. North Carolina State Plumbing Code
2. North Carolina State Fire Prevention Code
3. National Electrical Code
4. North Carolina State Fuel Gas Code
5. ICC A117.1
6. NSF Standard # 61

E. This contractor shall secure all required permits and inspection fees necessary for this work. Permits may be secured from the Building Inspections Department.

F. The accompanying drawings are schematic only and are not intended to show all fittings, bolts, connections, offsets, etc., unless specifically dimensioned. Follow drawings as closely as possible, provide all adjustments as necessary to conform to the structural conditions, machinery, equipment, work of other contractors and the intent of the drawings, without additional cost to the Owner. Plumbing drawings should not be scaled. Secure dimensions from Architectural drawings. Refer to drawings of other trades and coordinate with other contractors. All items of equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s published installation instructions and diagrams.

G. The Contractor shall coordinate water and sewer taps and pay all fees in conjunction to provide services as required, for this project.

220002 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall be required to perform all the following work, in general and provide a complete plumbing system as shown on the plans. The items in general are to be as follows:

1. Furnish and install complete waste and vent system with connections to services as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.

2. Furnish and install cold water system complete with connections to point as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.
3. Furnish and install hot water system complete with connections to equipment as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.
4. Furnish and install fuel gas piping system with connections to equipment as noted and/or as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.
5. Furnish and install roof drainage leader system as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.
6. Furnish and install overflow roof drainage system as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.
7. Provide connections to equipment furnished and installed by General Contractor or Owner as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.

220003 LIST OF MATERIALS, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer/Architect for the use of substitute materials claimed as equal to those specified. Such approvals must be obtained as soon after contract awards as possible and before any materials are ordered. Applications for approvals shall be made by the Plumbing Contractor and not by subcontractors or manufacturer's representative. The Plumbing Contractor shall submit within ten days following award of contract and written notice to begin the work a complete list of materials proposed for the job. All like items shall be by the same manufacturer. When this list is approved, no further substitutions will be permitted except in unusual or extenuating circumstances. If no list is submitted, the Contractor shall supply materials specified. *Contractor should note that all items specified in section 220000 shall be submitted independently of other 220000 series sections.* The Plumbing Contractor shall review and stamp the submittals as being in accordance with his bid and these specifications. **Private labeled materials are not acceptable.**

B. The Plumbing Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Architect after award of the contract, and before any materials, fixtures, and equipment to be incorporated in the work has been ordered. Shop drawings shall include the name and address of the manufacturer and their catalog numbers and trade names clearly marked. All items shall be referenced to the plans and specifications by **fixture designation or specification paragraph number on an index tab**. One complete set of submittal data shall be manufacturer's original published material. **FAXED COPIES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE**. Approval of materials will be based upon the manufacturer's published ratings. Submit shop drawings and/or catalog data for the following material and equipment:

1. Waste Piping, Fittings and Couplings
2. Water Piping, Fittings and Equipment
3. Fuel Gas Piping, Fittings and Equipment
4. Roof Drainage Piping, Fittings and Couplings
5. Overflow Roof Drainage Piping, Fittings and Couplings
6. Circulator Pumps
7. Grease Interceptor
8. Cleanouts and Access Doors
9. Valves
10. Insulation
11. Hangers
12. U. L. penetration systems
13. Pipe Markers
14. Fixtures

C. Approval of shop drawings and/or submittal data shall not relieve the Plumbing Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the requirements and intent of the plans and specifications with regard to dimensions, capacities, quality, quantity, performance characteristics, etc. If data submitted deviates from the contract documents, the Plumbing Contractor shall point out such deviations in writing and also state reasons for same. All similar items shall insofar as possible be one make and manufacturer.

D. Where any special make, fixture or materials are specified by plate number, trademark or name, deliver to the building with original labels or other identification marks placed thereon by the manufacturer and do not remove until inspected and approved by the Architect. Similar and equal materials and equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to approval.

E. Failure to submit materials, equipment, fixtures, etc., in the time period specified above, the Architect shall assume that all items shall be installed as specified.

220004 DEMOLITION

A. General Requirements: The work includes the demolition or removal of all construction indicated, specified or necessary to accomplish the work under this contract. The drawings define the scope of work but it is not intended that all items of demolition work be specifically indicated. After carefully reviewing the drawings and specifications to determine intent, the Contractor shall visit the site and determine the extent of demolition work required to properly complete the work under his contract.

B. Protection of Materials and Work: Before beginning any cutting or demolition work, the Contractor shall carefully survey the existing work and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of work required. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to insure against damage to existing work to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Owner and any damage to such work shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

220005 WORKMANSHIP

A. Layout:

1. Drawings indicate general locations of fixtures. Secure exact location from Architectural plans before proceeding with work.
2. Furnish and install all necessary sleeves, inserts, bolts, etc., for concrete floor slabs, roof, walls, and partitions. Failure to install such items in time to avoid delaying the general contractor shall result in the Contractor doing all cutting and repairing at his own expense.
3. Sleeves as here-in-after specified shall be installed on all through the floor piping above slab on grade except water closet rough-ins. Water closet rough-ins shall be cast in place. Core drilling of slabs shall be sealed with approved fire retardant caulking and sealed watertight.
4. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s written installation instructions.

B. Drainage, Waste and Vent Piping:

1. Grade all sanitary waste lines 2" and smaller 1/4" per foot.
2. Grade all sanitary waste lines 3" and larger 1/4" per foot, where possible, 1/8" per foot minimum.
3. All underground piping shall be graded by the use of a laser beam alignment system.
4. All floor drains shall be set ½ inch below the room finished floor perimeter and the entire floor sloped to the floor drain.
5. Run all piping as directly as possible, avoiding unnecessary bends and turns so as not to interfere with proper installation of work of other contractors.
6. All PVC-DWV piping shall be protected by a cast iron sleeve under the following condition with a sleeve as follows:

a. Piping passing thru foundation walls: Sleeve shall extend 6 inches beyond wall footing on both sides.

b. Piping passing below a footing: Per Contract Drawings.

7. Provide removable caps for cleanouts with at least six threads engaged. Provide cleanouts at foot of waste and drainage stacks, all changes in direction of horizontal lines more than 135 degrees, in straight lines at intervals not exceeding 100-feet and anywhere additionally noted on the drawings.

8. Run all horizontal and vertical piping true and plumb to building structure and connect all piping with 'Y' branches and 1/8 or 1/16 bends.

9. Tapped tees and crosses will not be permitted. Tapped sanitary tees and crosses shall be used.

10. No soil, waste, or vent piping shall be covered or concealed, until tested and approved by the Architect.

11. Conceal all soil and vent piping. Vents shall be tied together as shown with minimum number of vents extending through roof. All vents extended through the roof shall be a minimum of 12" above roof level.

12. All PVC-DWV and PVC drainage lines shall be bedded per the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be maintained under a continuous head of 10-feet until after all concrete slabs are poured and/or all heavy equipment has been removed from the site. Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the piping system at all times including freezing weather.

C. Water System:

1. Conceal water supply piping in walls, below floor or above ceiling except where exposed for connections to fixtures. Install and secure all piping as walls are built. Wedging of piping will not be permitted. All piping shall be isolated from mortar.

2. All water piping shall be routed with a minimum clearance of ten (10) feet from any electrical switchboards, energized panels, panel boards or telephone backboards.

3. Arrange all pipes to freely drain through a ball valve when water is cut off. All branch valves shall be installed adjacent to the water piping main.

4. All supplies to fixtures shall have individual stop valves.

5. Provide water hammer shock arrestors as required to prevent water hammer. Arresters shall be A.S.S.E. Standards Number 1010 certified. Arresters shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations. Air chambers are not acceptable. Water hammer shock arrestors shall be as manufactured by Precision Plumbing Products, Inc. or approved equal by Zurn, Josam, J.R. Smith, or Sioux Chief.

6. All exposed piping to fixtures shall be chrome plated installed true and plumb.

7. Insulate all water piping inside the building as hereinafter specified.

8. All tees shall be installed such that the flow shall be straight thru the tee and/or out the side. Tees **shall not** be installed where the flow is into the side and out of both ends of the tee (bullhead tee). Bullhead tees installations are not acceptable and shall not be used.

9. Extend water lines to water mains where shown on the plans.

10. Terminate cold water line 5-feet outside building. Connection at this point will be by the General Contractor.

D. Fuel Gas System:

1. Gas piping shall be concealed in walls or above ceilings unless noted otherwise.

2. Gas piping shall be graded 1/4" per 15-feet towards drip legs. Drip legs shall be full size of the main and shall be 6 inches in length.

3. Gas piping encasement shall be graded to point where vented to atmosphere.

4. Gas piping shall be installed in accordance with North Carolina State Gas Code.

E. Roof Drainage Piping:

1. Roof drains shall be provided by the Plumbing Contractor and installed where shown on the architectural roof plan by the General Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall connect to these roof drains and install the collector and leader system as shown on the plans.
2. Grade all horizontal leaders with slopes as shown on the drawings.

F. Overflow Roof Drainage System:

1. Overflow roof drains shall be provided by the Plumbing Contractor and installed where shown on the architectural roof plan by the General Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall connect to these roof drains and install the collector and leader system as shown on the plans.
2. Grade all horizontal piping with slopes as shown on the drawings.
3. Terminate piping discharge where shown on the drawings.

G. Insulation:

1. All pipe insulation joints shall be sealed to maintain integrity of the vapor jacket and shall pass thru all sleeves unbroken except for fire stops.
2. Pipe insulation at all fire separations shall be butted tightly to the firewall or to the floor after fire stop material has been installed.

220006 CUTTING, PATCHING AND CHASING

A. All cutting and patching shall be in accordance with specification section 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements.

220007 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling shall be in accordance with Division 31 of these specifications.

220008 WASTE AND VENT SYSTEMS

A. Piping:

1. Waste, grease waste, and vent piping shall be schedule 40 PVC-DWV solid wall conforming to ASTM D-2665.

B. Fittings:

1. Fittings for PVC-DWV piping shall be PVC-DWV fittings conforming to piping specifications.

C. Joints:

1. Joints for PVC-DWV piping shall be made using the piping manufacturer’s approved solvent cement.
2. Flashing of plumbing vents will be provided by the General Contractor.

D. Grease Interceptor:

1. Grease interceptor shall be per the Contract Drawings and shall be approved by Cape Fear Public Utility Authority.

220009 HOT AND COLD WATER SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping:

1. Water piping 2-1/2” and smaller, below grade, shall be type ‘K’ soft copper conforming to ASTM B-88.
2. Water piping 3" and larger, below grade, shall be type ‘K’ hard copper conforming to ASTM B-88.

3. Water piping 4" and smaller above grade inside the building shall be Type 'L' hard copper conforming to ASTM B-88.

B. Fittings:

1. Fittings for copper piping shall be wrought copper, solder joint fittings conforming to ANSI B 16.22.

2. Fittings for copper piping 2" and smaller may be press fittings conforming to ASME B16.51 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117.

C. Joints:

1. All copper piping joints, 1-1/4" and smaller shall be made using lead free solder with a minimum melting point of 410 degrees Fahrenheit.

2. All copper piping joints, 1-1/2" and larger shall be made using Phos-copper silver alloy material with a minimum melting point of 1000 degrees Fahrenheit.

3. Press fitting joints shall be made using the press fitting manufacturer's tools and per manufacturer's instructions. Upon completion of the project, the press fitting manufacturer's tools used for installation shall be turned over to the Owner.

D. Backflow Preventer:

1. Double check: Backflow preventer shall be lead-free double check valve design, high hazard, with strainer, test valves, gate valve on inlet and discharge, inlet and outlet pressure gauges, designed to meet AWWA C-510, ASSE 1015. Unit shall be size as shown on the drawings and be manufactured by Watts LF007S or approved equal by Wilkins, Febco, or Conbraco.

2. RPZ: Backflow preventer shall be lead-free reduced pressure design with test valves, strainer, gate valve on inlet and discharge, inlet and outlet pressure gauges, discharge drain funnel, designed to meet AWWA C-511, ASSE 1013, and IAMPO performance specifications. Unit shall be size as shown on the drawings and be manufactured by Watts LF909S or approved equal by Wilkins, Febco, or Conbraco. Funnel drain shall be piped to over floor drain or thru wall.

E. Expansion Tank:

1. Expansion tank shall be diaphragm design constructed of welded steel and shall bear the ASME and National Board Stamp for 150 pounds working pressure and 200° F. operating temperature. Fittings shall include test cocks, hose bibb drain and air control fitting. Tank and fittings shall be as manufactured by Amtrol, Bell and Gossett, Thrush or Taco.

F. Thermometers and Gauges:

1. Thermometers shall be metallic element type with 3" dial, Type 304 stainless steel case, accuracy range of 1%, black markings on white face, and designed for variable angle mounting. Thermometers range shall be such that the operating temperature shall be in the middle range for the dial. Thermometers shall be installed in a thermometer well and shall be Weiss Model 3VBM Series or approved equal by Omega or Tel-Tru Mfg. Co.

2. Pressure gauges shall be non-filled with 4" face, 1/4" NPT lower connection with operating range in middle portion of the dial, accuracy range of 1%, and black markings on white face. Pressure gauges shall be installed with lever handle gauge cocks. Pressure gauges shall be Weiss Model 4PG-1 or approve equal by Omega or Tel-Tru Mfg. Co.

220010 FUEL GAS SYSTEM

A. Gas Piping:

1. Underground gas piping shall be high density polyethylene pipe conforming to ASTM D2513, and factory marked "GAS" and "ASTM D2513". All pipe and fittings materials shall be opaque yellow in color. Materials shall be stabilized against ultraviolet deterioration and shall be suitable for unprotected outdoor storage for at least four (4) days. Piping 2" and

smaller shall have standard wall thickness of SDR-9. Piping 4” and larger shall have a standard wall thickness of SDR-13.5. Polyethylene gas piping shall not be smaller than 3/4” in diameter. Piping shall have a minimum cover of 36 inches.

2. Gas piping above grade and inside the building shall be standard weight schedule 40 black steel conforming to ASTM A-53.

B. Fittings:

1. Fittings for polyethylene pipe shall be manufacturer’s standard fittings. Fittings shall be factory marked “ASTM D2513”.
2. Fittings for piping 2" and smaller above grade and inside building shall be malleable iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.3 with threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.
3. Fittings for piping 2-1/2" and larger above grade and inside the building shall be steel.

C. Joints:

1. Plastic pipe joints shall be made using heat fusion method in accordance with written procedures of pipe manufacturer and using proper heating device. Heat shall not be applied with a torch or other open flame. Joints shall be made by qualified person pursuant to 49 CFR, part 192.283.
2. Joints for threaded piping shall be made using pipe dope applied sparingly to the male thread of pipe. Pipe dope shall be resistant to actions of gas.
3. Joints for steel piping 2-1/2" and larger shall be welded.

D. Pressure Regulators:

1. Regulators shall have the minimum capacities as shown on the drawings with single stage pressure reduction. Regulators shall be equipped with internal over pressure protection. Regulators installed inside the building shall be of the limited venting design.
2. Regulators shall be listed as complying with ANSI Z21.80, and shall be equal to those as manufactured by Maxitrol, American Meter Company, or Invensys.

E. Gas Valves:

1. Gas valves shall be U.L. or AGA approved bronze construction, full port ball with threaded ends designed for 600-PSI gas working pressure conforming to ASME B16.44. Valves located on 5 psi gas lines shall be labeled ”5G”.
2. Gas valves controlling each piece of equipment shall be full ported, bronze body, threaded ends, ball valve with gauge tapping.
3. Emergency energy solenoid valve for the kitchen hood shall be 120V solenoid valve. Install in gas line where shown on plans. Solenoid valve shall close upon activation of the kitchen hood fire suppression system.
4. Each valve shall be lubricated and turned during the installation to assure good working order. Plug valves shall be greased again after turning to aid the shut off. All valve boxes shall be encased in 18" square x 6" thick concrete pad at grade level.

F. Tracer Wire:

1. The Contractor shall install an electrically conductive tracer wire adjacent to the underground plastic fuel gas piping. The tracer and wire shall be a single solid AWG #12 copper conductor with Type TW 600 volt insulation and electrically continuous throughout the system. Splices shall be made with a split bolt connector with splice being covered with splicing tape and plastic electrical tape to provide a waterproof splice. The conductor shall be continuous by all valves.

G. Warning Tape:

1. Warning tape shall be yellow plastic tape labeled “Gas” in black letters. Tape shall be place 6” above tracer wire.

H. Connections:

1. The Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate the rough-in connection for food service equipment with the Food Service Equipment Contractor and make final connections.
2. The Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate the rough-in connection for mechanical equipment with the Mechanical Contractor and make final connections.

220011 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Piping:

1. Roof drain leaders above grade shall be hubless cast iron piping conforming to C.I.S.P.I. Standards 301 and shall carry country of origin, manufacturer's name or manufacturer's registered trade-mark.
2. Roof drain leaders below grade or slab on grade shall be Schedule 40 PVC-DWV solid wall, conforming to ASTM D-2665.

B. Fittings:

1. Fittings for hubless cast iron roof drain leaders shall be the sanitary drainage pattern cast iron conforming to ASTM A-888 and shall be marked with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute symbol cast into the fitting.
2. Fittings for roof drain leaders below grade shall be Schedule 40 PVC-DWV conforming to ASTM D-2665.

C. Joints:

1. Joints for hubless cast iron piping shall be made using heavy duty no hub couplings comprised of elastomeric gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 housed inside a 304 stainless steel corrugated shield. Couplings shall have no less than 4 stainless steel clamping bands each. Clamping bands shall have stainless steel bolts torqued to manufacturer's specifications. The entire coupling shall be corrosion resistant and conform to ASTM C 1540.
2. Joints for PVC-DWV piping shall be made using manufacturer's approved solvent cement.

D. Termination:

1. Roof drains shall terminate with a nickel bronze downspout nozzle. Downspout nozzle shall be provided with manufacturer's stainless steel screen. Screen shall be secured in place. Downspout nozzle shall be Zurn ZANB-SS series or approve equal by Josam, Wade or J. R. Smith.

E. Drains:

1. Primary roof drains shall be large sump body coated cast iron drains with galvanized cast iron domes, adjustable extension, combination flashing device/gravel guard, static extension and top set deck plate. Drains shall be Zurn ZC-100-DP-E or approved equal by Josam, J. R Smith, Wade or Watts. Height of static extension shall be as shown on architectural drawings. No hub outlet shall be sized as shown on the drawings.

220012 OVERFLOW ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Piping:

1. Overflow roof drain leaders above grade shall be No hub cast iron piping conforming to C.I.S.P.I. Standards 301 and shall carry country of origin, manufacturer's name or manufacturer's registered trade-mark.

B. Fittings:

1. Fittings for cast iron overflow roof drain leaders shall be the sanitary drainage pattern conforming to ASTM A-888 and shall be marked with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute symbol cast into the fitting.

C. Joints:

1. Joints for hubless cast iron piping shall be made using heavy duty no hub couplings comprised of elastomeric gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 housed inside a 304 stainless steel corrugated shield. Couplings shall have no less than 4 stainless steel clamping bands each. Clamping bands shall have stainless steel bolts torqued to manufacturer's specifications. The entire coupling shall be corrosion resistant and conform to ASTM C 1540.

D. Termination:

1. Overflow roof drains shall terminate as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

E. Drains:

1. Overflow roof drains shall be large sump body coated cast iron drains with galvanized cast iron domes, adjustable extension, combination flashing device/gravel guard, static extension, internal water dam to provide not in excess of 4" height over main roof drain and top set deck plate. Drains shall be Zurn ZC-100-DP-E or approved equal by Josam, J. R Smith, Wade or Watts. Height of static extension shall be as shown on architectural drawings. No hub outlet shall be sized as shown on the drawings.

220013 HOT WATER CIRCULATOR

A. Circulator shall have capacity as shown on drawings and shall be specifically designed for domestic hot water service.

B. Circulator shall have lead-free bronze body and flanges with lead-free impeller; circulator motor shall be rubber mounted and shall be equipped with overload protection. Circulator shall be direct connected to motor. Circulator shall be Taco, B&G, or Grundfos with capacity as noted on the drawings.

C. Circulator shall be supported by appropriate hangers to avoid piping strain. Circulators shall be mounted horizontally.

220014 CLEANOUTS AND ACCESS DOORS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same diameter as the pipe they are connected to. If the pipe is greater than 4" in diameter, the cleanout shall be 4".

B. Cleanouts installed in walls or pipe chases shall be installed using PVC-DWV cleanout tee with slotted plug, stainless steel cover with vandalproof securing screw. Cleanouts shall be Zurn ZS-1468, Josam 58600-PLG, or J. R. Smith 4472.

C. Cleanouts installed in floors and walks shall have adjustable cast iron body with cast brass plug, lead seal and round nickel bronze top with watertight gasketed cover. Cleanouts shall be Zurn ZN-1400, or approved equal by Josam or J. R. Smith.

D. Cleanouts installed outside the building and flush with grade shall be installed flush with 24" x 24" x 6" thick concrete pad. Cleanouts plugs shall be ABS with recessed head. Cleanouts shall be Josam 57000-X-LT, Zurn Z-1403-BP-NL, or J. R. Smith 4293 Series.

E. The Contractor shall provide access doors in accordance with Division 08. Access doors shall be provided for all valves and shock arrestors located behind hard ceilings and in walls to provide access. Ceiling access doors shall be a minimum of 24" x 24".

220015 VALVES

A. Valves shall be installed at all points noted on the plans by standard symbols or as required by best general practice for proper control and operation of the system. All valves shall be identified with 1" diameter, 19 gauge, polished brass identification tags with a number and valve service indicated. Provide a valve chart listing all valves with size and service framed and mounted under glass in the main mechanical room. Provide a self-sticking 1/2" diameter dot on lay-in ceiling grid at all valve locations. Red dot for domestic hot water supply and return, Blue for cold water.

B. Check valves 2 inches and small shall be Class 125, lead free design cast bronze body with threaded or press ends.

C. Domestic cold and hot water system valves 1-1/4 inch and smaller shall be lead free design cast bronze body, full ported, soldered end or press end ball valves rated for Class 150, 200 WOG service.

D. Domestic cold and hot water system valves 1-1/2 inch and 2 inch shall be lead free design cast bronze body, full ported, threaded end or press end ball valves rated for Class 150, 200 WOG service. Valves shall be provided with stem extensions for insulation thickness specified.

E. Domestic cold and hot water system valves 2-1/2 inch and larger shall be flanged end, iron body ball valves rated for Class 150, 200 WOG service. Valves shall be provided with stem extensions for insulation thickness specified.

F. Valve Boxes:

1. Boxes shall be two piece cast iron complete with cover.
2. Valve boxes for water cut off valve shall have cover labeled “WATER”.
3. Valve boxes where shown on plans for entrance to buildings shall be a minimum of 12" x 16" x 16" deep and shall be filled into bottom of pipe passing thru with gravel. Boxes shall be Model as manufactured by U.S. Foundry or approved equal.

220016 PIPE INSULATION

A. All plumbing pipe insulation systems shall be installed as a subcontract to the Plumbing contract. All plumbing pipe insulation systems, including jacketing, coverings, adhesives when used, shall have a flame spread rating not exceeding twenty-five (25) and a smoke development rating not exceeding fifty (50) when the insulation assembly is tested as a composite. Fibrous glass pipe insulation shall be pre-molded with a thermal conductivity of 0.24BTU * in/hr * ft^2 * °F.

1. Insulate all cold water piping above grade with 1" thick pre-molded fibrous glass pipe insulation with self-sealing fire retardant vapor barrier jacket.
2. Insulate all hot water piping, 1-1/2" and smaller, above grade with 1" thick pre-molded fibrous glass pipe insulation with self-sealing fire retardant jacket.
3. Insulate all hot water piping, 2" and larger, above grade with 1-1/2" thick pre-molded fibrous glass pipe insulation with self-sealing fire retardant jacket.
4. Insulate all copper water piping below grade or slab on grade with 1/2" thick pre-molded closed cellular plastic foam pipe insulation.
5. Insulate all hot water return piping with 1" thick fibrous pre-molded glass pipe insulation with self-sealing fire retardant jacket.
6. All drain bodies receiving rain water shall be insulated with 1" thick insulating cement insulation.
7. All roof drain leaders, horizontal and vertical, above slab on grade shall be insulated with 1" thick pre-molded fibrous glass pipe insulation with self-sealing fire retardant vapor barrier jacket.
8. All overflow roof drain leaders, horizontal and vertical, above slab on grade shall be insulated with 1" thick pre-molded fibrous glass pipe insulation with self-sealing fire retardant vapor barrier jacket.
9. Rigid pipe insulation inserts shall be provided for all insulated piping 2" and larger.

B. Exposed pre-molded pipe insulation in finished areas and mechanical rooms shall be finished with factory jacket neatly pasted in place and left ready for painting as specified hereinafter.

C. All pipe insulation for pipe fittings shall be pre-molded to fit fittings and shall be enclosed under pre-molded PVC fitting jacket.

D. All insulated piping exposed to the weather shall be protected with color coded 30 mil PVC jacket cemented in place with PVC fitting covers. Color coding shall be in accordance with ANSI standards.

E. Plumbing piping located in CMU walls shall be insulated with closed cellular foam insulation with thicknesses as specified above. Foam insulation thermal properties shall match or exceed the specified thermal insulation properties for the intended usage. Insulation shall be secured with insulation manufacturer's approved tape. All copper piping penetrating CMU walls, shall have continuous insulation through penetration. Copper piping shall not come into direct contact with CMU or mortar.

F. Contractor **may request** that closed cellular foam insulation be used on insulated piping when the building structure is not "dried in" to protect fibrous glass insulation from getting wet. Foam insulation thermal properties shall match or exceed the specified thermal insulation properties for the intended usage. Insulation shall be secured with 16 gauge copper wire at 16 inch centers.

220017 HANGERS

A. Hangers for vertical piping shall be the Riser Clamp design and shall conform to MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58.

B. Hangers for horizontal piping shall be the Clevis type and shall conform to MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58.

C. **Hangers for insulated piping shall extend around the insulation.** Provide 16 gage galvanized steel insulation protection saddles 12" long at each hanger on all insulated lines. At the contractor's option, hangers for insulated piping may be Michigan Hangers Model 4031 or 4041. Insulation Shields shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe in the case of clevis hangers, and entire circumference of pipe in the case of trapeze hangers or clamps.

D. Hangers shall be spaced per the NC State Plumbing Code in accordance with the piping material.

E. A hanger shall be provided within one (1) foot of each bend in horizontal piping. Vertical piping shall be supported at each floor or at intervals not exceeding ten (10) feet. Support cast iron soil pipe to each joint.

F. For piping 4" in diameter and larger, rigid support sway bracing shall be provided at changes in direction greater than 45 degrees.

G. Hangers shall be fastened by means of threaded rods to steel beam clamps, center of bar joist, center of trusses, etc. All hangers shall permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. All hanger rods attached to bar joist and trusses shall be install between bottom or top cords of the structural member. Structural members to span from building structure to structure shall be provided by the Contractor.

H. Hangers SHALL NOT be fastened to joist bridging or roof deck.

I. Piping supported on a trapeze hanger shall be secured to the trapeze hanger by means of a pipe clamp around the pipe insulation and insulation saddle. Bare piping shall be secured by a pipe clamp and isolated by an isolation cushion.

J. Piping supported from the floor shall be supported using a base plate securely anchored to the floor and be equipped with a pipe riser. Riser shall be a minimum size of one inch. Horizontal piping above the floor shall be anchored and rest on a manufactured saddle. Piping shall be secured to each saddle as approved by the Engineer.

220018 PIPE SLEEVES, PLATES, ESCUTCHEONS, ETC.

A. Pipe sleeves shall be standard weight schedule 40 black steel above slab on grade or cast iron below slab on grade. All sleeves shall be equal to construction thickness except that pipe sleeves passing through floors, other than slab on grade, shall extend 3/4" above the finished floor. Pipe sleeve sizes shall be sized two pipe sizes larger than piping passing thru the sleeve.

B. Piping thru non-fire rated walls, floors above slab on grade or ceilings, piping passing through foundation walls, and piping installed below structural footings shall have sleeves installed concentric and centered on pipe. Ream all sleeves to prevent cutting of piping. The Contractor shall furnish shop drawings to the general contractor and the Architect showing location, dimensions, and sizes of holes required. Sleeves on piping passing through foundation walls

shall extend 6” beyond wall footing on both sides. Sleeves on piping installed below structural footings shall extend beyond footing as indicated on contract drawings.

C. Install escutcheons snug against room finish on all exposed pipe passing through walls, floors above slab on grade, soffits, or ceilings. Use cup type escutcheons at floors where sleeves extend above finished floors. Escutcheons shall be chrome plated steel with spring clip.

D. Sleeves for insulated piping shall be large enough to allow the insulation to pass thru sleeve unbroken.

E. Core drill openings for all floor openings may be utilized in lieu of sleeved openings. All openings shall be sized two pipe sizes larger than pipe passing thru the opening. All cored openings shall be fireproofed as required and shall be made water tight.

F. All penetrations in rated floors, firewalls and any other rated separations shall be protected using a through-penetration firestopping method with an “F” rating equivalent to the rating of the membrane being penetrated for particular piping materials used and membrane construction type. Floor penetrations shall additionally have a “T” rating equivalent to the rating of the floor being penetrated. Through–penetration firestop systems shall be installed and tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 with a minimum positive pressure differential 0.01 inch w.g. All openings through horizontal fire separations shall be protected by Metacaulk U.L. Systems or approved U.L. listed system by other manufacturers.

G. All openings through floors and vertical fire separations shall be protected by combination water seal and fire stops as manufactured by HoldRite, or approved equal by Proset, Metacaulk, or 3M.

220019 PLUMBING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. All piping in the building shall be identified by snap-on pipe markers or secured with two zip ties. Markers shall have ANSI colored letters at ANSI height on ANSI colored background with flow arrows and shall be located at 10' on center along pipeline, at each tee branch and at each floor/wall penetration, both sides. A pipe marker shall be located adjacent to each valve. Pipe identification markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1 and be Custom MS-790 as manufactured by Marketing Service Incorporated or approved equal Steton, Emed or DuraLabel. Stenciling of piping and/or insulation is not acceptable. Wording on markers shall be as follows where more stringent than ANSI Standards:

1. Cold Water
2. Hot Water (with service temperature)
3. Hot Water Return (with service temperature)
4. Vent
5. Fuel Gas (with pressure noted)
6. Roof drain
7. Overflow roof drain

B. Engraved plastic laminate signs for listed plumbing equipment shall be 1/16 inch thick and be secured with self-tapping stainless steel screws. Plastic laminate face color shall be red for all emergency applications and black for all other uses. Background color shall be white. Signage for all equipment, etc., shall show equipment or service identification, capacity, final date of acceptance for equipment item and warranty information. Signage shall be provided for the following items:

1. Water Heaters
2. Circulator pumps

220020 PROTECTION OF WORK AND EQUIPMENT

A. It is imperative that waste and vent lines not be filled with concrete, concrete grindings, sand, gravel, or other foreign matter. Under no circumstances shall any line be left open while the Contractor’s workers are not on the job site.

B. Plug each opening of waste and vent lines the same day it is installed with test plug securely held in place.

C. All floor drains and hub drains shall be covered immediately after installation.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for all work damaged by him/her. Any plumbing work damaged by any other contractor shall be replaced by the Contractor and placed in perfect working condition without extra cost to the Owner. All fixtures and fittings shall be adequately protected before, during and after installation.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for all plumbing fixtures at time of final inspection. Any broken fixtures will be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the owner regardless of by whom the fixture was broken.

220021 TESTING

A. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer forty-eight (48) hours in advance of all tests. The Contractor shall make all necessary preliminary tests to insure a tight system. Any joint found to leak under test shall be broken, cleaned and remade.

B. All tests shall be applied before any work is concealed or covered in any manner.

C. All sanitary waste, grease waste, vent and condensate drainage piping shall be tested in the following manner: Plug all openings and fill entire waste and vent system to overflow with water and sustain a constant level for a minimum period of three hours. All portions of the floor system shall be tested under a minimum of a 10-foot head including roof vent terminal.

D. Contractor shall verify that new underground sanitary waste main will flow properly by flushing a ping pong ball down the most remote water closet, and flushing until ping pong ball can be seen in the nearest manhole on site.

E. All water piping, hot and cold shall be made tight under a hydrostatic test pressure of 150-lbs. per square inch and maintained without pressure loss for a minimum of four (4) hours. No caulking of joints will be permitted. Any joint found to leak under this test shall be broken, remade and a new test applied.

F. Mop Receptors shall be subjected to a two hour drain test. The drains shall be plugged, and the mop receptors shall be filled with water, halfway to the rim. Water shall be left standing for a minimum of two hours. If a leak is detected, the gasket shall be removed and replaced.

G. All backflow preventers shall be tested and certified by an approved and licensed backflow prevention company.

H. All fuel gas piping shall be tested by applying an air pressure of 100-lbs. per square inch and shall be maintained for minimum of eight (8) hours. Air receivers shall be charged with peppermint for odor test and any indication of leakage will be checked by applying a soap and water solution at each joint to determine leaking joint. Test shall be conducted using an eight inch pressure-temperature recorder with a pressure range of 0-150-psi with a 24 hour recording time. Pressure measuring elements shall be heat treated to prevent hystersis-related inaccuracies. The original chart with copies shall be included in the “Owners and Operating Manuals.

I. The roof drain piping system shall be tested in the following manner: Plug pipe outlet and fill entire under floor system with water under a 10-foot head above finished floor and sustain a constant level for a minimum period of three (3) hours. All piping above the lowest floor level shall be tested from a test tee installed at that level with the entire system filled with water into drain body and sustain the constant level for a period of three (3) hours.

J. The overflow roof drainage piping system shall be tested in the following manner: Each joint in piping system shall be tested under a minimum of a 10-foot water column for a one hour period without loss of water.

K. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials and labor to perform the above-specified tests.

220022 STERILIZATION

A. All new water piping shall be charged with a chlorine solution containing not less than 50-ppm available chlorine. The solution shall remain in the piping for a minimum period of 6 hours, during which time valves shall be opened and closed to permit a small flow of the solution. At the end of the six (6) hours, the solution shall be tested and must contain a residual of at least 5 to 10 ppm chlorine. The system shall then be drained and flushed to provide satisfactory potable water before final connection is made to the existing distribution system.

B. The Contractor shall contract with an independent Testing Laboratory for a certification letter that the system sterilization meets or exceed standards for potable water.

220023 PLACING IN SERVICE

A. Upon completion of the entire system installation, the entire system and all equipment shall be tested by actual operation to provide that it will function as intended.

B. The Contractor shall flush all waste piping prior to final connection to existing system, to ensure that no foreign materials are in these lines, and that a continuous flow of water and waste can be affected.

C. The Contractor shall flush all water piping prior to the connection of flush valves, mixing valves, and faucet aerators to provide a clean and operational water system.

D. The Contractor shall place the entire system in a satisfactory operating condition and shall furnish all assistance and instructions required by the Owner's representative during initial operating period. The Contractor shall acquaint the Owner's representative with the special parts required for the operation of the flush valves furnished and installed on the project.

E. It is the Contractor's responsibility to turn over to the owner all fixtures and floor drains in a clean condition.

220024 PAINTING

A. The Contractor should note that plumbing piping may be exposed in various areas. The contractor should specifically note that all exposed cast iron piping be uncoated.

B. All exposed plumbing pipe and plumbing pipe insulation in areas other than mechanical rooms shall be left clean and free from oil ready for painting by the General Contractor. All finished painting will be by the General Contractor with colors to match the surrounding areas.

C. All exposed gas piping exposed to the exterior and exposed in mechanical rooms shall be cleaned of all rust and painted with one (1) coat of rust inhibitor primer and two (2) coats of oil base Yellow paint.

D. All plumbing equipment pads shall be painted yellow.

220025 ELECTRICAL WIRING

A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all disconnects and motor starters and circuitry. Plumbing Contractor shall make all final electrical connections to equipment provided under Division 22. See Electrical Drawings.

1. EXCEPTION: Plumbing Contractor shall provide Aquastat(s) as indicated on Contract Drawings and in “CONTROLS” section of Division 22 specifications. The Plumbing Contractor shall be responsible for Aquastat wiring connections.

220026 CONTROLS

A. General:

1. Furnish and install an electric control system to fulfill the intent of the drawings and specifications. The system shall include all necessary labor, materials, electrical wiring and devices for a complete installed control system.

2. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide a 120-volt, 24-hour, 7-day programmable time clock, and wire the time clock to the hot water circulation pump. Time clock shall be located in the same room as the circulation pump.

3. All electric wiring in connection with the temperature controls and all interlock wiring shall be furnished under this section of the specifications. The wiring shall be installed by licensed electricians employed by Contractor in strict accordance with all local, State, and National Codes. All control and interlock wiring whether line or low voltage shall be run in EMT conduit or as specified under the electrical section of these specifications. Installation of all concealed conduit shall be coordinated with contractor for general construction so it may be installed before slabs are poured or walls are erected.
4. The control diagrams indicated on the drawings and specified herein show the intended sequences of operation of the various control systems and shall be followed as closely as practicable.

B. Temperature Sensing Devices:
1. Strap-on Aquastat shall have an adjustable range and be mounted directly on the building hot water recirculating line. Aquastat shall be set to 135°F.
2. Each water heater shall be equipped with an integral adjustable thermostat.

C. Sequence of Operation:
1. Time clock shall be programmed to power the circulator pump and the aquastat during operating hours set by the owner. Circulator pump shall not run outside of these hours.
2. The aquastat shall sense water temperature on the hot water return piping. During programmed operating hours the aquastat shall energize the circulator when water temperature drops below temperature set point.

D. Instructions and Diagrams:
1. The Contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instruction manual covering the function and operation of all control components. The manual shall also contain a schematic drawing of each control system properly marked and keyed with the equipment list to identify each item of control equipment.
2. The Contractor shall also provide a complete schematic control diagram framed under glass and mounted on the wall in the equipment room.

220027 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. All operation and maintenance manuals **shall** be delivered by the Contractor to the Owner thru the Architect. The manuals **shall** be installed in 3-ring hard cover heavy duty notebooks with the name of the project and the words "**Operation and Maintenance Manual**" permanently affixed to the **cover** and **spine**. All items for the project shall be separated by identification tabs correlated to the index. The manuals **shall** contain the following items as a minimum:
1. Index and page number.
2. Certificate of substantial completion.
3. A summary sheet of warranties with dates noted and a copy of all warranties.
4. List of subcontractors and suppliers with names, addresses, and phone numbers.
5. Water Line test data for sterilization.
6. Backflow preventer certificate of operation.
7. Complete start-up, operation, and shutdown procedures for each system including sequence of events, locations of switches, emergency procedures, and any other critical items
8. Lubrication schedules and types of lubricants.
9. Complete set of current shop drawings and equipment description showing all capacities and other operation conditions.
10. Equipment summary showing all capacities and ratings (HP, KW, etc.).
11. Operation manuals, installation manuals, and parts list for all installed equipment.

12. All submittal data indexed with tabs and shop drawings.

B. One copy shall be manufacturer's original published literature with manufacturer's name on all items. ***FAXED COPIES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE***.

220028 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The General Contractor and Plumbing Contractor, shall maintain "during the course of the work" a set of the engineer's drawings marked up to show the work as installed, including dimensions to and elevations of buried work. Coordination drawings shall not be acceptable as as-built drawings. Both Contractors shall initial and date all changes to the contract drawings. The Architectural Observer may check this set of documents monthly for compliance. Upon completion of the work, return this set of drawings to the Architect.

220029 FIXTURES

A. All exposed piping and metal parts shall be chrome plated. Slip joints will not be permitted except on fixture side of trap. Rigid supplies are specified for fixtures and it is intended that they be installed true and plumb from fixture to wall rough in. Connections for water closets shall be made by use of flanges compatible to waste piping materials and verminproofed wax gaskets.

B. **MANUFACTURER'S MODEL NUMBERS ARE PROVIDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY.** Description of product shall take precedence over model numbers.

C. All water closets shall flush properly when flushing with 25 PSIG at the flush valve.

D. All urinals shall flush properly when flushing with 20 PSIG at the flush valve.

E. All floors drains, floor sinks, and mop receptors shall have a deep seal cast iron P-trap installed below floor as a separate item. Joint connection shall be compatible to piping system.

F. All floor-mounted water closets shall be set and grouted with white grout between floor and closet base.

G. All wall-hung fixtures shall be sealed between wall and fixture with white "G.E. Silicone Seal" caulking.

H. All counter mounted fixture rims shall be sealed with clear "G.E. Silicone Seal" caulking.

WC-1 WATER CLOSET: (Adult ADA) 16-1/2" high, floor mounted, vitreous china, elongated siphon jet water saver 1.28 GPF bowl with 1-1/2" top spud, china caps, American Standard No. 3461.001, or approved equal by Sloan, or Zurn. Flush valve with 1" screwdriver angle check stop, vandal resistant stop cap, ADA flush handle, vacuum breaker, 1" chrome plated wall supply cover pipe, chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw, 1-1/2" chrome plated flush pipe, Sloan No. 111-1.28YK or approved equal by Zurn or American Standard. White moltex open front seat with concealed stainless steel check hinge, less cover, American Standard 5901.100, Church No. 9500CT, Centoco 1500CCSS Bemis 1955SSCT,or Benekee 527. Contractor should note flush valve rough-in height as shown on the drawings. Flush valve handle shall be roughed in and mounted to the wide side of the toilet stall.

U-1 URINAL: (Adult ADA) Complete High Efficiency Urinal System with exposed manual flush valve with 3/4" screwdriver angle stop valve, vandal resistant stop cap, ADA handle, vacuum breaker, 3/4" chrome plated wall supply cover pipe, cast brass escutcheon with set screw, 3/4" chrome plated flush pipe, and wall hung, vitreous china, siphon jet urinal with 2" wall outlet, 3/4" top spud, wall hanger, designed to flush properly with .125 gallons of water or less shall be American Standard 6590.503, Sloan WEUS-1000.1001-0.13, or approved equal by Zurn. Chair carrier with chrome plated cap nuts, Zurn Z-1222, or approved equal by J.R. Smith or Watts. Lip shall be mounted at height as shown on the drawings.

L-1 LAVATORY: (Adult ADA) 20" by 18" acid resistant enameled cast iron with 4" center set punching, back ledge, wall hanger, front overflow shall be Commercial Enameling 553 or approved equal by Zurn or Kohler. Chrome plated, lead free, metering faucet with dual push buttons and 0.5 GPM vandal resistant aerator shall be Zurn Z86500-XL-

3M, or approved equal by Delta, or Moen. Thermostatic lead free mixing valve with locking set point, 3/8” inlet check stops, 3/8” outlet, shall be installed under the lavatory to supply 110 F tempered water to the faucet. Mixing valve shall conform to ASSE 1070 or CSA B125.3 and shall be Watts Model LFUSG-B or approved equal by Combraco or Heatguard. A bronze lead free body strainer with stainless steel strainer shall be installed between the stop and the mixing valve. Chrome plated lead free angle stops with loose key handle and 1/2” chrome plated nipple to wall and escutcheon with set screw shall be McGuire or approved equal by Zurn or Brasscraft. Stainless steel braided flexible supplies shall be as manufactured by McGuire or approved equal by Brass Craft, Watts. Chrome plated cast brass strainer with open grid, overflow openings, cast brass locknut and 1-1/4” 17 gauge tailpiece shall be McGuire, Zurn, or Engineered Brass Company. 1-1/4” by 1-1/2” chrome plated adjustable cast brass P-trap with 1-1/4” slip in inlet, cleanout, ground joint, 1-1/2” I.P.S. outlet, shall be McGuire, Zurn, or Engineered Brass Company. 1-1/2” chrome plated nipple to wall with escutcheon and setscrew shall be McGuire, Zurn, or Engineered Brass Company. Chair carrier with floor anchor plate, upright supports, and bearing plate shall be Zurn Model Z-1224, J. R, Smith Model 0800, or approved equal by Watts. Lavatory shall be mounted at height as shown on the drawings. Lavatory supplies and trap shall be protected by A.D.A. approved premolded insulation assembly as manufactured by Truebro, McGuire or Mainline.

EWC-1 ELECTRIC WATER COOLER: (Dual Height) Wall mounted, dual height, vandal resistant, air cooled type cooler with stainless steel anti-splash receptor, stainless steel cabinet, in line ‘Y’ strainer, anti-squirt dual stream bubbler, automatic stream regulator, push controls on front, hands free bottle water filler, wall hanger, sealed hermetic compressor with capacity of 8-GPH of 50ºF drinking water at 90ºF room temperature and 80º F inlet water temperature, Elkay LVRCGRNTL8WSK, or approved equal by Halsey Taylor, or Oasis, factory wired for 115 volt, single phase electrical service. Chair carrier with steel upright support legs, backing plates shall be Zurn Z-1225-BL, or approved equal by J.R. Smith or Watts. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish the electrical receptacle rough-in dimensions to the Electrical Contractor to provide for a concealed electrical service to the unit. Plumbing Contractor shall provide PVC P-trap the same size as the electric water cooler drain. Wheel handle lead free stop valve shall be McGuire LF175 or approved equal. Provide manufactures cane touch apron. Plumbing Contractor should note that spout should be set at height as shown on the drawings.

MR-1 MOP RECEPTOR: 24" x 24" x 10" deep molded stone receptor with 3" inside caulked drain, stainless steel strainer, Fiat Model MSB-2424, Williams Model MTB 2424 or Mustee Model 63. Wall mounted, polished chrome plated supply faucet with top brace, vacuum breaker, integral screwdriver shank check stops, 3/4" hose end, T&S B-0665-BSTP or approved equal by Chicago Faucets or Moen. Heavy duty, cloth reinforced rubber hose and hose hook, Fiat Model 832-AA, Williams Model T-35, or Mustee Model 65.700. Wall mounted, 24" long, 3 mop spring clip hanger, Fiat Model 889-CC, Williams Model T-40, or Mustee Model 65.600. Stainless steel wall guards with corner bracket shall be Fiat Model MSG 2424 or approved equal Williams, or Mustee 67.2424. Supply faucet outlet shall be mounted 24" above receptor floor. Contractor should note that joint between receptor, wall and floor should be sealed with clear silicone sealant.

HB-1 HOSE BIBB: Wall mounted, polished chrome plated brass with 3/4" vacuum breaker hose end, locking shield, tee handle, 1/2" inlet wall flange, Woodford Model 26P-1/2, Mifab MHY-9240, T & S Brass B-0702/B-972 or Preir C-257CP.50.

HB-2 WALL HYDRANT: Non-freeze type with 3/4" copper inlet, 3/4" vacuum breaker or double check hose end, removable key handle, self draining, for wall thickness as required, Woodford Model 67, Zurn Model Z-1310 or Josam Model 71050-12.

FD-1 FLOOR DRAIN: Cast iron body drain with 4" outlet to match piping system, 6" square nickel bronze heelproof top, vandal resistant securing screws with flashing device, Zurn ZN415S-VP, or approved equal by Josam, J. R. Smith, Wade, or Watts

FD-2 FLOOR DRAIN: Cast iron body drain with 2" outlet to match piping system, 6" square nickel bronze heelproof top, vandal resistant securing screws with flashing device, Zurn ZN415S-VP, or approved equal by Josam, J. R. Smith, Wade, or Watts.

FS-1 FLOOR SINK: 12" x 12" x 8" deep cast iron body floor sink with 3" outlet to match piping system, anchor flange, white acid resistant enameled interior, white acid resistant dome strainer, half nickel bronze grate, Zurn Z-1901-K-2-33, or approved equal by Josam or J. R. Smith.

CB-1 ICE MAKER CONNECTION BOX: Fully recessed unit with lead free cold water shut-off valve, compression nut and ferrule as shall be LSP Products Group model OB-801, IPS Corporation model AB9700 or approved equal Oatey Company.

WH-1 WATER HEATER: Factory assembled electric 15-gallon storage type heater shall be equipped with glass lined steel tanks, ASME pressure temperature relief valve, magnesium anode rod, tank drain with hose connection, ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 insulated factory applied baked enamel finish jacket, single bolt-in, 3,000-watt immersion element, and control box. Heater shall be controlled by immersed bulb thermostat and be equipped with high limit temperature control, control box, transformer, contactors and junction box. Heaters shall be U.L. listed and shall carry 3-year factory warranty. Heater shall be factory wired for electrical service as shown on the water heater schedule and shall be A.O. Smith DEL-15, or approved equal by State, Bradford White, or Rheem. Water heater shall be started by the manufacturer's factory representative.

Wall mounted 18 gage 24" x 24" x 4" deep galvanized steel equipment platform engineered to support a 20 gallon water heater, 300-lb minimum weight capacity, watertight drain pain with built-in drain connection, shall be Holdrite #30-SWHP-WM or approved equal. Coordinate wall structure with structural engineer. Provide hardware and anchors as recommended by manufacturer's installation instructions.

WH-2 WATER HEATER: Factory assembled electric 80-gallon storage type heater shall be equipped with glass lined steel tanks, ASME pressure temperature relief valve, magnesium anode rod, tank drain with hose connection, ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 insulated factory applied baked enamel finish jacket, three bolt-in, 6,000-watt immersion elements set to run simultaneously (18 kw total) and control box. Heater shall be controlled by immersed bulb thermostat and be equipped with high limit temperature control, control box, transformer, contactors and junction box. Heaters shall be U.L. listed and shall carry 3-year factory warranty. Heater shall be factory wired for electrical service as shown on the water heater schedule and shall be A.O. Smith DRE-80-18, or approved equal by State, Bradford White, or Rheem. Water heater shall be started by the manufacturer's factory representative.

220030 KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. The Plumbing Contractor should note that the following items of equipment will be furnished and installed by the General Contractor. The Contractor shall rough-in hot water, cold water and waste and make final connections to the equipment. Rough-in drawings showing locations and elevation of rough-ins will be provided by the General Contractor. The Contractor shall provide chrome plated cast brass escutcheons with setscrew on all piping at the wall, floor, or entrance to the base cabinet.

1. Domestic water supplies to equipment shall be installed using type 'L' hard copper equipped with ball valve stops. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall furnish in-line water filters to be installed by the Plumbing Contractor.
2. At sinks, Plumbing Contractor shall connect drain tailpieces with single 2" PVC-DWV pipe and discharge over floor sink with air gap
3. Plumbing Contractor shall pipe drain tailpieces from equipment other than sinks to over floor sinks using type 'DWV' copper. Terminate drain piping with air gap above drain.

4. Plumbing contractor shall install emergency gas solenoid valve for kitchen equipment. Solenoid valve shall be provided by plumbing contractor. Wiring of solenoid valve shall be by division 26.

5. Plumbing Contractor shall provide gas connections per Specification Section 220000 and Contract Drawings.

220031 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee: The Contractor shall guarantee the entire plumbing system subject to the General Conditions of these specifications.

220032 BIDDING PROCEDURE

A. The Contractor shall provide bidding for Alternate Bids in accordance with Division 1. Contractor shall refer to Division 1 for any required unit prices and allowances.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0500
HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230501 GENERAL

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall cooperate with the contractors of other trades and shall install his work as fast as the progress of the balance of the work will permit.

C. See Division 01 for requirements for Coordination Drawings.

D. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall install all work in accordance with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina State Building Code. Codes to be a part of these specifications: North Carolina State Building Code, National Fire Protection Association Codes Section 70, 90A, 91, 96, and other applicable sections.

E. Inspection by local authorities will be required.

F. The drawings accompanying these specifications indicate diagrammatically the general location of the ducts, piping, and equipment and do not show all offsets, supports, fittings, bolts, connections, etc., required for a complete system. While the drawings are to be followed as closely as possible, if it is found necessary to change the location of same to accommodate the conditions at the building, such changes shall be made without additional cost to the Owner, and as directed by the Engineer. Any detail which is omitted, and which is necessary for the proper operation of any system included under the contract, shall be supplied and installed by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor without extra cost to the Owner. All pipes and ducts shall be run as high as possible to maintain ceiling and head clearance. All equipment shall be installed in such a manner as to allow proper maintenance access.

G. Equipment and Materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection by the Engineer until installed. All items subject to moisture damage shall be stored in dry spaces.

H. Conditions shall be checked at the building before placing orders for apparatus and such apparatus shall be of such dimensions as to fit the spaces allotted. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall not scale mechanical plans, but rather refer to architectural plans for dimensions.

I. By signing the Contractor's Proposal, it is understood and agreed that the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor has, by careful examination, satisfied himself with the quantity, quality, and location of all excavation materials to be encountered in his contract. No additional payment will be approved for well pointing or any other existing conditions encountered. Refer to Division 31 for site work requirements.

J. All debris resulting from heating and air conditioning work shall be removed from the premises daily or as directed by the Engineer. Trash and rubbish shall not be allowed to accumulate either within or outside the building. Materials and debris, which in the opinion of the Engineer cannot practicably be removed from the site the same day, may be temporarily stacked or stored in a designated location on the site as directed by the Owner or General Contractor.

K. Guards shall be provided for all moving equipment, motor couplings, pump shafts, belt drives and similar exposed reciprocating or rotating components.

L. All HVAC and refrigeration equipment shall be labeled in accordance with Section 301 of the North Carolina Mechanical Code and as required by the Authority having jurisdiction. Labeling shall be a permanent factory-applied nameplate affixed to the equipment on which shall appear in legible lettering, the manufacturer's name or trademark, the model, serial number, and the seal or mark of the testing agency.

230502 SCOPE

A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall provide labor and materials required for a complete system ready for operation as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified. This

includes all equipment, ductwork, necessary plumbing, and all other services necessary whether they are specifically mentioned herein or not. The entire installation shall be installed in a first-class, neat, professional manner to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall conform to all applicable codes and laws.

230503 DEMOLITION

A. General Requirements: The work includes the demolition or removal of all construction indicated, specified, or necessary to accomplish the work under this contract. All items not to be reused shall become the property of the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. The drawings define the scope of work, but it is not intended that all items of demolition work be specifically indicated. After carefully reviewing the drawings and specifications to determine intent, and prior to bidding, the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall visit the site and determine the extent of demolition work required to properly complete the work under his contract.

B. Protection of Materials and Work: Before beginning any cutting or demolition work, the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall carefully survey the existing work and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of work required. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to insure against damage to existing work to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Owner, and any damage to such work shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. The Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately in the event that any asbestos or hazardous containing materials are encountered during demolition.

D. Refrigerant in Demolitioned Equipment: Recover all refrigerant in approved refrigerant containers and in compliance with section 608 of the EPA Clean Air Act. Removal must be conducted under supervision of an EPA certified technician.

230504 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTAL DATA

A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall submit within 10 days after award of the contract a list of materials and the manufacturer to be used on this project. He shall submit within thirty days after award of the contract at least five copies of submittal data in written form for the Engineer's use in approving materials and equipment. One copy will be returned. If the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor desires the return of more than one copy, additional copies shall be provided to the Engineer at the time of the original submission. It is requested that all submittal data be sent to the Architect at one time. Unless special consideration is given, none of the submittal data will be checked until it has all been received by the Architect. Where called for, the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall submit five sets of shop drawings showing the detailed arrangement or connections that are shown schematically on the drawings. Data certified for the specified project and indicated manufacturer, type, or size, capacity, etc., shall be submitted for the following equipment items:

1. Packaged Heat Pumps
2. Dedicated Outside Air Systems
3. Power Ventilators
4. Diffusers, Grilles, and Registers
5. Heaters
6. Controls with Completed Diagrams
7. Fire, Manual, and Motorized Dampers
8. Spiral Ductwork
9. Insulation
10. Testing and Balancing
11. Coordination Drawings per Division 01

230505 APPROVED EQUAL EQUIPMENT, ETC.

A. Manufacturers listed are to establish a standard of quality and not intended to limit the selection to these manufacturers. All materials and equipment which are essential and have not been specified or shown shall be new and of the highest grade and quality, free from defect or other imperfections. It should be understood that where the word “provide” is used, it is intended that the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall purchase and install all materials required. Approval of equipment will not relieve the Contractor of compliance with the specifications even if such approval is made in writing, unless the attention of the Engineer is called to the non-complying features by letter accompanying the submittal data. Approval of submittal data by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check of approval of detailed dimensions, weights, gauges, and similar details with the proposed articles. The conformance with the necessary coordination between the various other contractors and suppliers shall be solely the responsibility of the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor.

230506 PACKAGED HEAT PUMPS

A. Units shall be horizontal discharge with cooling performance rated in accordance with AHRI standards. Unit shall be factory assembled, piped, internally wired, fully charged with R-410A and 100% run tested to check full operation, fan and blower rotation and control sequence before leaving the factory. Wiring internal to the unit shall be numbered for simplified identification. Unit shall be UL listed and labeled, classified in accordance to UL 1995/CAN/CSA No. 236-M90 for Central Cooling Air Conditioners.

B. Units shall have the following characteristics:

1. DX heat pump cooling and heating, multiple staged compressors where indicated on the drawings.
2. Auxiliary electric heating coil.
3. Downflow or horizontal discharge airflow as indicated on the drawings.
4. Variable volume supply airflow where indicated on the drawings.
5. Dual compressors where indicated on the drawings.
6. High pressure control.
7. Factory installed modulating hot gas reheat - dehumidification control where indicated on the drawings. Minimum 6” space between evaporator coil and reheat coil.
8. Factory installed 0-100% outside air dry bulb economizer with gravity damper for relief where indicated on the drawings.
9. Demand control ventilation where indicated on the drawings.
10. Microprocessor controls with factory controller inside unit with touch-screen color display.
11. Space sensor(s) for temperature and relative humidity.
12. Phase monitor.
13. Roof curb, vibration isolation type where indicated on the drawings.

C. Unit casing shall be such that all components are mounted in a weather resistant steel cabinet with a painted enamel finished exterior. Service panels as hinged doors with water and air tight seals shall be provided for unit controls, indoor coils and fans with a water and air tight seal. Indoor air section shall be completely insulated with fire resistant, permanent, odorless, foil faced glass fiber material.

D. Compressors shall be hermetically sealed, direct drive, scroll type with internal over current and over temperature protection, crankcase heaters, and high pressure control. Cooling shall be multi-stage where indicated on the drawings.

E. Condenser coils shall have tubes mechanically bonded to spine aluminum fins. Evaporator coils and hot gas reheat coils shall be copper tubes mechanically bonded to high performance aluminum plate fins. All coils shall be leak tested to 200 psig and pressure tested to 450 psig. Provide guards on units to fully protect condenser coils from hail and vandalism.

F. Condenser and evaporator coils shall be coated with a field-applied, third-party non-metallic, non-bridging corrosion barrier material by a factory trained and authorized applicator. Coating shall meet ASTM B117 3000-hour accelerated salt spray test and shall have negligible (less than 1%) impact on equipment's capacity/performance.

G. Units shall have forward curve, centrifugal indoor fans with permanently lubricated motor bearings. Motors shall be EISA 2007 NEMA premium efficiency with 1.15 service factor and shall be Model J ball bearing with minimum NEMA design "B" for 40˚C ambient. Efficiency rating shall be stamped on motor nameplate. Motors shall have thermal overload protection. Motor/blower assemblies shall be isolated from the unit via rubber mounts. Fans shall have factory VFD. Motors on VFD shall include factory installed shaft grounding rings. Belt drive fans shall have adjustable variable pitch selected at a minimum service factor of 1.2. Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall provide one new set of drive belts installed in units at final inspection and provide a spare drive belt set for each unit. Belt set shall be secured inside each unit. After final assembly, the entire unit shall be given final vibration test.

H. The outdoor fan shall be direct-drive statically and dynamically balanced, draw through in the vertical discharge position. The fan motors shall be permanently lubricated and have built-in thermal overload protection.

I. Units shall be completely factory wired with necessary controls and terminal block for power wiring. Units shall have a single point power entry with HACR circuit breaker. Unit protection shall include phase monitoring. Coordinate power connection routing and location with the Electrical Contractor.

J. Auxiliary heating section shall be an open-wire resistance heater factory installed. Heater shall have automatic resetting limit switches and heater limits for thermal protection. Heater shall be UL listed. Electric heaters shall be equipped with adjustable outdoor thermostats for each stage of heat. Auxiliary heaters shall have quantity of stages as indicated on the drawings as a minimum.

K. Filters shall be 2" thick UL Class 1 pleated panels with Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 13 per ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999. Contractor shall supply complete sets of filters to protect his equipment during construction, another change of filters at completion, and leave one additional complete set of filters at the building for the next change. Provide factory supplied fixed filter blockoffs to prevent air bypass around filters.

L. Unit's dampers shall have metal compressible jamb seals and extruded vinyl blade edge seals. Units shall have motorized outside air intake and return air dampers to modulate open and provide the specified outside air. Dampers shall have a maximum leakage rate of 4 CFM/square foot at 1" w.g. and shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 when tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500. Outside air intake and relief air openings shall have rain hood with moisture eliminator and bird screen.

M. Where indicated on the drawings, units shall have outside air economizers capable of providing 0 - 100% outside air even if additional mechanical cooling is required to meet the cooling load of the building. Barometric relief dampers shall provide means to relieve excessive outdoor air during economizer operation to prevent over pressurizing the building.

N. Condensate drain pan shall be insulated positively sloped stainless steel construction.

O. Units shall have factory controller. Each unit shall include a cable connected touch-sensitive color display for unit controller interface. Coordinate hardwired space controls, including sensors, etc. to be provided in the unit by the unit manufacturer.

P. Curbs shall be 12 gauge or heavier as required galvanized steel with welded construction, vibration isolation type where indicated, and 1-1/2" thick rigid insulation. Curb height shall be a minimum of 16" high above finished roof height. Secure curb to roof structure and unit to curb per manufacturer's recommendations for site's wind zone loading.

Q. Startup and testing shall be by factory authorized service representative.

R. Coordinate space controls, including sensors, etc. to be provided in the unit by the unit manufacturer.

S. Units shall have a one-year warranty on entire unit and four-year extended warranty for the compressors only. Labor, freight, refrigerant, and other required parts shall be provided or paid for by the Owner.

T. Units shall be Trane, Carrier, JCI/York, Daikin, or approved equal.

230507 DEDICATED OUTSIDE AIR SYSTEM

A. Units shall be 100% outside air heat pump type with electric heat, with return/recirculating capability as indicated on the drawings.

B. Units shall be bottom discharge as indicated on the drawings with cooling performance rated in accordance with AHRI standards. Unit shall be factory assembled, piped, internally wired, fully charged with R-410A and 100% run tested to check full operation, fan and blower rotation and control sequence before leaving the factory. Wiring internal to the unit shall be numbered for simplified identification. Unit shall be ETL listed and labeled, classified in accordance to UL 1995/CAN/CSA No. 236-M40 for Central Cooling Air Conditioners.

C. Units shall have the following characteristics:

1. High efficiency Heat Pump, R-410A refrigerant.
2. Auxiliary electric heat.
3. Down discharge airflow.
4. Constant volume supply airflow.
5. Dual compressors minimum.
6. Head pressure control.
7. Factory installed modulating hot gas reheat - dehumidification control.
8. Factory-Applied coil coatings.
9. Microprocessor controls with factory controller inside unit with touch-screen color display.
10. Space sensor(s) for temperature and relative humidity.
11. Condensate overflow detection system.
12. Phase monitor.
13. Roof curb, vibration isolation type.

D. Unit casing shall be double wall constructed of zinc coated, heavy gauge, galvanized steel with 2” thick insulation between walls. Exterior surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized, and finished with a weather-resistant baked enamel finish. Unit's surface shall be tested 1000 hours in a salt spray test in compliance with ASTM B45. The unit's base pan shall have no penetrations within the perimeter of the curb other than the raised downflow supply/return openings. Top cover shall be one piece construction or, where seams exist, shall be double-hemmed and gasket-sealed. Access doors shall be hinged and gasketed.

E. Compressors shall be hermetically sealed, direct drive, digital scroll type on primary circuit with internal over current and over temperature protection, crankcase heaters, and head pressure control. Digital compressor shall be able to fully modulate from 20%-100%. Provide multi-stage capability as indicated on the drawings.

F. Condenser coils shall have tubes mechanically bonded to spine aluminum fins and shall be variable speed for head pressure control. Evaporator coils and hot gas reheat coils shall be copper tubes mechanically bonded to high performance aluminum plate fins. All coils shall be leak tested to 200 psig and pressure tested to 450 psig. Provide guards on units to fully protect condenser coils from hail and vandalism.

G. Hot gas reheat coil shall be modulating type located on the leaving air side of the evaporator coil prepiped and circuited with a low pressure switch. There shall be a minimum of 6” space between the evaporator coil and the hot gas reheat coil.

H. Condensate drain pan shall be insulated positively sloped stainless steel construction.

I. Electric heat shall be SCR control open-coil type equipped with fail-safe, automatic reset and manual reset disc-type thermal cut-outs, magnetic contractors, 24VAC transformer, and airflow proving sensor. Heater elements shall be high grade nickel-chrome alloy, insulated by floating ceramic bushings. Heater shall be factory-wired to main ventilator disconnect preserving single-point wiring.

J. Indoor supply fan shall be a high efficiency backward curved plenum type with ECM motor with integrated power electronics or VFD but will be constant volume supply air. Provide with fan airflow monitoring piezo ring and tap. Integrate airflow cfm signal to unit controller.

K. Outdoor fans shall be variable speed direct drive vertical discharge design with low-noise corrosion resistant glass reinforced polypropylene props, powder coated wire discharge guards and electro-plated motor mounting brackets. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced and have ECM or VFD control for head pressure control, reheat capacity, and low ambient control.

L. Unit's dampers shall have metal compressible jamb seals and extruded vinyl blade edge seals. Units shall have motorized outside air intake dampers to open/close to provide the specified outside air. Dampers shall have a maximum leakage rate of 4 CFM/square foot at 1" w.g., and shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 when tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500. Outside air intake openings shall have rain hood with moisture eliminator and bird screen.

M. Filters shall be 2" thick UL Class 1 pleated panels with Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value/MERV 13 per ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999. Contractor shall supply complete sets of filters to protect the equipment during construction, another change of filters at completion, and leave one additional complete set of filters at the building for the next change. Provide factory supplied fixed filter blockoffs to prevent air bypass around filters.

N. Condenser, evaporator, and hot gas reheat coils shall be coated with factory-applied flexible epoxy polymer e-coat uniformly applied to all coil surface areas with no material bridging between fins. The coating process shall provide complete coil encapsulation and a uniform dry film thickness from 0.6 – 1.2 mills on all surface areas including fin edges and meet 5b rating cross hatched adhesion per ASTM B3359- 93. Corrosion durability shall be confirmed through testing with no less than 5,000 hours salt spray resistance per ASTM B117-90 using scribed aluminum test school coupons. The coil coating shall meet the following test standards:

1. MIL-C-46168 Chemical Agent Resistance – DS2, HCL Gas
2. CIDA-A-52474-A (GSA)
3. MIL-STD810F, Method 509.4 (Sand and Dust)
4. MIL-P-53084 (ME)-TACOM Approval
5. MIL-DTL-12468 Decontamination Agent (STB)
6. DPG (Dugway Proving Grounds) Soil & Water Exposure Tests
7. GM9540P-97 Accelerated Corrosion Test (120 cycles)
8. ASTMB117-G85 Modified Salt Spray (Fog) Testing-2,000 hours (tested by ARL for Lockheed Martin)

O. Units shall be completely factory wired with necessary controls and terminal block for power wiring. Units shall have a single point power entry with HACR circuit breaker. Unit protection shall include phase monitoring. Coordinate power connection routing and location with the Electrical Contractor.

P. Startup and testing shall be by factory authorized service representative.

Q. Units shall have factory controller. Each unit shall include a cable connected touch-sensitive color display for unit controller interface. Coordinate space controls, including sensors, etc. to be provided in the unit by the unit manufacturer.

R. Roof curbs shall be 12 gauge or heavier as required galvanized steel with welded construction, vibration isolation type, and 1-1/2" thick rigid insulation. Curb height shall be a minimum of 16"

high above finished roof height. Secure curb to roof structure and unit to curb per manufacturer's recommendations for site's wind zone loading.

S. Units shall have one-year warranty for complete unit. Refrigeration compressors shall have a four-year extended warranty for the compressors only. Labor, freight, refrigerant, and other required parts shall be provided or paid for by the Owner.

T. Units shall be Trane, Greenheck, Aaon, Valent, or approved equal.

230508 POWER VENTILATORS

A. Power ventilators shall be tested and rated in accordance with the standards of AMCA 210 and shall carry the AMCA seal. All fans shall be UL labeled. Fans shall be Cook, Greenheck, Carnes, PennBarry, or approved equal.

B. Power roof ventilators shall be centrifugal, direct or belt driven and upblast or downblast as indicated on the drawings with factory aluminum finish. All units shall be provided with bird screen, and back draft dampers. Disconnect switches shall be by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. Power roof ventilators shall have spun aluminum hood. Motors shall be EISA 2007 NEMA premium efficiency with efficiency rating stamped on motor nameplate. Belt drive units shall have adjustable V-drive. Provide spare belts for belt drive units. Direct drive units shall have solid state motor speed controllers with an "OFF" position.

C. Ceiling exhaust fans shall have plug disconnect switch, interior fiberglass insulation, forward curved centrifugal blower wheel, back draft dampers, permanently lubricated motor, and white steel grille. Units shall have solid-state motor speed controller with an "OFF" position. Furnish wall cap with birdscreen where shown on drawings. Caps shall have baked enamel finish of color selected by the Architect.

D. Kitchen Hood Exhaust fan shall be centrifugal upblast with variable speed belt drive. Housing shall be constructed of aluminum spinnings with heavy gauge curb cab. Motor compartment shall be isolated from the air stream and force ventilated by means of impeller backplate fins. Integral grease trough shall be drained to grease collection box. Wheel shall be of all aluminum construction, including extruded hub with removable taper lock bushing. Wheel shall be dynamically and statically balanced. Steel components, including drive pack and motor compartment plate, shall be phosphatized and coated with a baked enamel finish. Vibration isolators shall be positioned to eliminate metal-to-metal contact between drive assembly and housing. All steel drive pack shall rigidly incorporate both bearings and motor base. Adjustable motor base shall have locking screws and guides to provide positive belt tension and correct alignment. Ball bearings shall be heavy duty self-aligning regreasable type selected for 125,000 hours average service life at maximum cataloged operating speed. Hinged base shall provide accessibility for cleaning of lower housing, wheel, and ductwork below. Motors shall be EISA 2007 NEMA premium efficiency inverter duty squirrel cage, drip proof with 1.15 service factor and shall be Model J ball bearing with minimum NEMA MG 1 design "B" for 40°C ambient. Efficiency rating shall be stamped on motor nameplate. Unit shall bear UL 762 label and AMCA Licensed Performance Ratings Seal for both Air and Sound. Provide fan with vented roof curb extension as required for discharge to be a minimum of 40 inches above the roof. Fan shall be factory standard aluminum finish. Fan shall include a disconnect as required to meet the National Electrical Code.

E. Roof curbs for roof-mounted equipment shall be provided by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. It shall be the responsibility of the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor to give the General Contractor the proper locations and sizes required for all roof openings. Opening will be framed and cut by the General Contractor. Roof curbs shall be insulated and finished with factory applied finish of color selected by the Architect. Equipment shall be attached to roof curbs with a minimum of two stainless steel fasteners and EPDM washers on each side of roof curb.

230509 DIFFUSERS, GRILLES, AND REGISTERS

A. Diffusers, Grilles, and Registers shall be as manufactured by Carnes, Metal Aire, Titus, Krueger, Price, or approved equal unless otherwise noted.

B. All diffusers, grilles, and registers shall have a maximum NC level of 25 in the space for the specified airflow, and shall have factory applied white baked enamel finish. Where indicated on drawings to be field painted, white factory finish shall be as necessary to receive field finish painting.

C. Lay-In Ceiling Supply Air Diffusers: Shall be aluminum construction, fixed square louvered face, 4-way blow, panel border to drop in 24" x 24" “T” bar ceiling grid, with adjustable vertical pattern. Vertical air adjustment shall be made by adjusting four perimeter blades to force air down in a vertical position.

D. Regular Ceiling Supply Air Diffusers: Shall be aluminum construction square louvered face design, 4-way blow, with adjustable vertical pattern and opposed blade dampers. Pattern adjustment shall be the same as for lay-in supply air diffusers.

E. Lay-in Ceiling Perforated Supply Air Diffusers: Shall be aluminum construction with face completely perforated to drop in 24" x 24" “T” bar ceiling grid.

F. Spiral Duct Linear Slot Supply Air Diffuser: Shall be extruded aluminum with curved frame for mounting in round spiral ductwork via concealed mounting yoke. Coordinate curvature radius dimension with actual spiral ductwork diameter size. Quantity, width, and length of slots shall be as defined on the Schedule on the drawings. Diffusers shall include inverted T extruded aluminum controllers for adjusting air pattern and air volume.

G. Side Wall Return Air Grilles and Registers: Shall be aluminum with fixed 40º horizontal face bars. Face bars shall be 1/8" thick with rounded edges. Face shall be hinged with channel for 1” filter. Registers shall have opposed blade dampers.

H. Lay-in Ceiling Return Air Registers: Shall be aluminum 1/2" x 1/2" egg crate removable face with aluminum frame, opposed blade damper, and designed to lay in an inverted “T” bar ceiling grid. Registers shall be full flow across the entire face of grille and tapered up to neck size.

I. Exhaust Registers: Shall be aluminum construction with fixed blades on 1/2" centers set at 35º angles and opposed blade dampers.

230510 HEATERS

A. Electric baseboard heaters shall be commercial grade furnished and installed complete with all necessary heating elements, brackets, and closures, splice plates, interior and exterior corners, and accessible wiring compartment. Maximum leaving air temperature at the outlet and enclosure surface temperature, under continuous operation, shall not exceed 200□F. Heaters shall be Markel Series 2900C, Q Mark, Raywall or approved equal complete with UL label.

Heating elements shall consist of stainless steel element rod with aluminum fins. Maximum watt density per linear foot of element shall not exceed 250 watts. Enclosures shall be steel with thicknesses not less than 18 gauge front and 22 gauge back and shall be rigidly reinforced. Enclosures shall be wall hung with bottom at elevation above the finished floor as shown on the drawings, and shall be suitable for the space available. End plates and corner pieces shall be die formed with round edges, fit flush with enclosure surface, and be neat in appearance. No direct contact between enclosure and heating element will be permitted. Enclosure shall be painted with rust inhibiting paint at the factory and shall have baked enamel finish of color selected by Architect. Connection box shall be designed to permit power supply and control wiring from bottom, rear, right or left side as required. Thermostat shall be built in double pole double throw adjustable with extra sensitive bulb and capillary. Thermostat shall have positive off position and be within unit enclosure or junction box. Limit controls shall be continuous end to end automatic reset thermal overheat; line voltage protection shall be provided with each individual baseboard heater to protect from overheating due to any cause. Baseboard unit shall be furnished complete, factory prewired and ready to receive branch circuit and connections. Each heater shall be provided with a factory installed safety disconnect switch or circuit breaker installed in the housing or in an auxiliary matching control section or have thermostat with positive off position.

230511 CONTROLS

A. See Section 230900.

230512 FIRE, MANUAL, AND MOTORIZED DAMPERS

A. Fire dampers shall be provided in the duct systems in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 90A and shall conform to NFPA Standard No. 90A for materials and workmanship. The dampers shall be spring loaded dynamic rated multi-leaf type UL approved and labeled for installation into the rated assembly (a 1-1/2 hour damper for a 2 hour rated assembly and two 3 hour dampers for a 4 hour rated assembly) and shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Dampers shall be Ruskin, Pottorff, Prefco, Air Balance, United Enertech, or approved equal.

B. Manual and Motorized dampers shall be low leakage type provided in the duct systems as indicated on the drawings in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 90A and shall conform to NFPA Standard No. 90A for materials and workmanship. Blades shall have extruded vinyl double edge seals. Jambs shall have flexible metal compression type seals. Maximum damper leakage at 1.0 in w.g. shall be 10 cfm/sf of damper area for motorized dampers. For manual dampers, maximum damper leakage at 1.0 in w.g. shall be 40 cfm/sf of damper area for dampers smaller than 24 inches in either dimension, and shall be 20 cfm/sf for larger manual dampers. Leakage ratings shall be when tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500. The dampers shall have electric operators and shall be normally closed. Wiring to operators shall be by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. To facilitate service access and insulation installation, manual damper handles shall be on 2" stand-off brackets. Handles shall be spray painted red. Dampers shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Dampers shall be Ruskin, Pottorff, Prefco, Air Balance, United Enertech, or approved equal.

230513 ACCESS DOORS

A. Access doors shall be provided for access to all fire and motorized dampers, duct mounted smoke detectors, and duct systems.

B. Duct mounted access doors shall be constructed of No. 22 US gauge zinc-coated sheet steel and shall be gasketed, air tight and provided with not less than two (2) cam-type latches. Doors shall be square and shall be 12" x 12" or two inches less than the height of the duct. Doors shall be two-piece with 1" rigid insulation between the metal sides. Doors shall have engraved plastic laminated labels with 1/2" tall letters indicating item accessed through door.

C. Wall and ceiling access doors shall be provided as specified in Division 08.

D. Provide 3/4" diameter red dot on ceiling grid below all duct access doors.

230514 ELECTRICAL

A. Electrical circuit sizes are based on capacities of the drawings and it shall be the responsibility of Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor to change any and all electrical work in order to fit mechanical equipment. Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall coordinate with Electrical Contractor to assure that all units are properly connected and shall check wiring prior to starting units. Any damage to units resulting from improper wiring or connections shall be the responsibility of Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. Flexible electrical conduits shall be 18 inches in length maximum. All electrical work shall be installed in accordance with codes having jurisdiction and the Electrical Division, Division 26, of these specifications.

1. Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall provide means at each unit for fire alarm shutdown of equipment whether or not equipment is in auto or manual mode of operation. Wiring from fire alarm system will be by the Electrical Contractor. Power wiring to equipment shall be through the starter.

230515 DUCTWORK

A. Mechanical drawings are schematic only and do not show all offsets etc. required. Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall familiarize himself with the complete contract documents and site conditions before fabricating ductwork. Any changes to ductwork found necessary to accommodate the conditions at the building shall be made without additional cost to the Owner, and as directed by the Engineer.

B. During construction, interior of ductwork shall be protected. All open ends of ductwork shall be covered with self-adhesive 3 mil polyethylene film.

C. All dimensions on the drawings are free inside dimensions.

D. All duct joints shall be sealed in accordance with SMACNA Seal Class A before insulation is applied. All sealants shall meet the provisions of UL181. Sealant shall be Sonolastic NP1.

E. Ductwork shall be of galvanized steel with standard gauges and construction in accordance with the recommendations of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, Third Addition, 2005 for appropriate pressure class. Elbows shall be long radius type or have airfoil turning vanes with 1-1/8" spacing and rail support system in all 90º square throat elbows. Ductwork shall be cross broken on all sides and shall be supported at both ends of each joint and at 10'-0" intervals maximum with galvanized angles supported by galvanized threaded rods of sizes and spacing in accordance with SMACNA. Ductwork to be exposed shall be constructed in a first class, neat, professional manner and exposed ductwork with excessive hammer marks shall be replaced. Round supply takeoffs from trunk ducts shall be made with factory 45º entry branch rectangular to round type fittings. Provide dampers in takeoff fittings where indicated on drawings. Damper handles shall be on 2" stand-off brackets. Handles shall be spray painted red. Splitter dampers shall be provided where indicated with adjustment quadrant locking device and shall be constructed of two thicknesses of 24-gauge-galvanized steel. All components of the air distribution system shall be mechanically fastened with at least three equally spaced sheet metal screws with screws not more than on 12" centers.

F. Final 8'–0" of the runout to the air outlet may be factory fabricated flexible ducts complying with NFPA Standard No. 90A, UL 181, and shall be UL Class 1 R-6 insulated type with foil vapor barrier. The flexible duct shall be air tight for factory test when bent to full recommended radius and under not less than 10" water gauge internal pressure and shall be limited to 8'-0" maximum length. Flexible ducts shall be supported by galvanized steel straps in accordance with SMACNA at intervals not exceeding 4'-0" and at each change of direction. Flexible ducts shall have a minimum of one support.

G. Kitchen hood grease exhaust ductwork shall be welded 16 gauge black steel conforming to NFPA 96 or factory fabricated UL and/or ETL listed Type 304 stainless steel single wall ductwork installed per NFPA 96 with all appropriate factory made connections, fittings, access openings, etc. by DuraDuct, Metal-Fab, Selkirk Metalbestos, or equal.

1. If necessary to attain zero clearance to combustibles, wrap grease exhaust ductwork system with two layers of 3M Fire Barrier Duct Wrap 615+ fire-rated duct wrap consisting of an inorganic fiber blanket encapsulated with a scrim-reinforced foil. Duct wrap shall be UL listed and certified to ASTM E2336 (grease duct test standard) and ISO 6944 (air duct test standard). Provide manufacturer's ASTM E 2336 tested access door system as part of complete system where required.

H. Spiral ductwork shall be round spiral lockseam with gauges per SMACNA, flanged joints, paint-grip finish to receive painting by the General Contractor, double wall, and internally insulated at the factory. Inner wall shall be perforated. Provide factory angle trim ring at wall penetrations. Duct shall be fastened using sheetmetal screws only and no duct tape. Dents in ductwork will not be acceptable and ductwork shall be replaced by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. Diffuser, register, and grille openings shall be double wall internally insulated and made at the factory ready for the air distribution device.

230516 PIPING

A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall furnish all piping and supports necessary to provide a complete system as shown or intended by the plans and specifications. All piping shall be inspected, tested, and approved before being insulated or concealed. Piping 2" and smaller shall be welded or have screwed fittings with extra heavy nipples, unless otherwise noted. Piping 2-1/2" and larger shall have welded fittings of the same material and weight as the piping in which they are installed. Pipe shall be clean, run generally parallel to the building and have all open ends closed with iron caps at all times. Eccentric reducers shall be used in

horizontal runs and concentric reducers in vertical runs. All piping and fittings shall have manufacturer's identification and ASTM designation incorporated thereon.

B. Drain pan condensate and pumped condensate piping above slab shall be Type M copper with all joints soldered with 95-5 solder where interior. Piping shall have dielectric union at connection to ferrous pipe. On building's exterior, condensate piping shall be Schedule 40 PVC with solvent cemented joints. Drain pan condensate piping shall have a minimum slope of 1/4" per linear foot and shall be at least as large as unit condensate connection.

C. Refrigerant piping shall be capped and dehydrated Type "L" hard drawn copper with wrought fittings. All joints shall be brazed with silver brazing alloys according to manufacturer's published recommendations.

D. Welding material and labor shall be in accordance with welding procedures of the American Standards Code for Pressure Piping ASA B31.9. Welders shall be fully qualified in above specified procedure, tested, and so certified by an approved Welding Bureau of Locally Recognized Testing Authority. Welding shall be electric arc or oxyacetylene welding method as approved using electrodes and rods that comply with ASTM specifications.

E. Swing joints or loops shall be provided wherever necessary to allow for expansion of piping. Broken piping or fittings shall be removed and replaced at the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor's expense.

230517 PIPE HANGERS

A. All piping shall be neatly and securely supported by hangers from fire resistance rated structural elements of the building spaced in the following manner:

1. Steel Piping 1-1/4" and smaller - 7'-0" O.C.
2. Steel Piping 1-1/2" and larger - 10'-0" O.C.
3. Copper Piping 1-1/4" and smaller - 6'-0" O.C.
4. Copper Piping 1-1/2" and larger - 10'-0" O.C.
5. PVC Piping - 4'-0" O.C.
6. Provide 2 hangers at each change in direction.

B. Hangers shall be the Clevis type as manufactured by Modern Fig. 590, B-Line Fig. B 3100, or Grinnell Fig. 260 complete with hanger rods of size to conform to the type of hanger and pipe supported. Hangers shall be attached to the building by beam clamps or bolted to bar joist. At hangers provide 16" long 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal protection saddle three times the nominal pipe diameter. Under no condition shall hangers be connected directly to insulated pipe. Saddles shall be Modern Type A, B-Line Fig. B 3151, or Grinnell Fig. 167.

C. Hangers for vertical piping shall be riser clamp design as manufactured by Modern Fig. 500, B-Line Fig. B3373 or Grinnell Fig. 261. Riser clamps shall be installed on top of each floor penetration.

D. Condensate and refrigerant piping on roof shall be supported by EPDM rubber bases with integral pipe securement. Support shall be OMG PGM, PGS, PGTS -BK or approved equal. Walk pads under each support shall be appropriate for roof per roof's warranty requirements.

230518 INSULATION

A. All piping and ductwork shall be inspected and tested before insulation is applied. All insulation shall meet UL 723 and ASTM-E84 flame spread and smoke developed requirements of 25/50 and shall comply with NFPA 90A and the latest edition of the NC Building Code. Insulation shall be Certainteed, Owen Corning, Knauf, and Johns-Manville.

B. All air conditioning supply, return, relief/exhaust, and outside air ducts concealed above a ceiling and the back of all diffusers and grilles shall be externally insulated with 2" thick 1 lb. density foil scrim kraft jacketed insulation. Adhere insulation to duct with fire retardant adhesive in sufficient quantities to prevent sagging. Ducts with a width over 30" shall be further secured on all sides with mechanical fasteners on 18" maximum centers. Insulation shall be butted with facing overlapping all joints at least 2" and sealed with fire retardant vapor barrier adhesive.

Tape all joints, breaks, punctures, and any penetrations with SMACNA foil faced kraft duct tape.

C. Where externally insulated ductwork is supported by angles, provide 6” long x duct width x 1-1/2” thick 6.0 pound density board insulation on bottom of duct at hanger support. External duct insulation shall be continuous around ductwork and board insulation at duct hanger. On round ducts, duct hanger shall be outside duct insulation.

D. Where indicated on the drawings to be internally insulated, ducts shall be increased 2" in size from sizes shown on drawings to compensate for thickness of liner. Ducts to be internally insulated shall be lined with 1" thick 2.0 lb. per cubic foot density duct liner with acrylic coating on one side. The liner shall be applied to the inside of the duct with the coated side to the air stream and shall be secured to the duct by an approved adhesive, completely coating the clean sheet metal. Coated duct liner shall be cut to assure overlapped and compressed longitudinal corner joints. Apply liner with coated surface facing the air stream and adhere with 100% coverage of fire retardant adhesive. Coat all exposed leading edges and all transverse joints with fire retardant adhesive. The liner shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners that shall compress the duct liner sufficiently to hold it firmly in place. Fasteners shall start within 3" from the longitudinal joints and shall be spaced at a maximum of 12" O.C. around the perimeter of the duct. Coat all exposed joints and edges of transverse joints with fire retardant adhesive.

E. Ductwork exposed on exterior shall be externally insulated with 2” thick R-8.0 minimum duct board with FSK facing. All joints shall be taped per manufacturer’s recommendations. Insulation shall be completely secured to ductwork with pins and washers on all surfaces and sides. Exterior of duct board shall be completely encapsulated with Flex Clad or approved equal duct sealing system. Sealing system shall be waterproof, weather resistant, UV-stable, multi-layered, flexible jacketing system that fully adheres to the duct board. System shall be factory finished in white.

F. Refrigerant piping shall be insulated with tubular closed cell elastomeric insulation with all joints butted and cemented tight. Insulation shall be 1-1/2” thick. Entire length of gas line shall be insulated. Liquid line shall be insulated where outside the thermal envelope or on exterior of the building. Insulation on refrigerant piping exposed on the building’s exterior shall have aluminum jacket as hereinafter specified.

G. Air handling unit drain pan condensate piping on interior and humidifier drain piping shall be insulated with tubular closed cell elastomeric insulation with all joints butted and cemented tight. Insulation on interior condensate piping shall be 1” thick.

H. Exposed exterior piping insulation above grade shall be provided with a protective aluminum jacket with a factory-applied poly backing moisture barrier. Aluminum jackets shall be cross-crimped (longitudinally corrugated) for strength. Aluminum jackets shall be not less than 0.016" thick and shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel screw; not more than 8" apart. Each jacket shall be applied by turning a 1" hem inward on one longitudinal edge and then lapping the hemmed edge over the unhemmed edge. The jacket may be machine cut to produce a straight smooth edge and the hem omitted. The longitudinal and circumferential seams shall be lapped not less than 2". Jackets on horizontal lines shall be so installed that the longitudinal seams are on the bottom half of the pipe with the seam of each jacket slightly offset from the seam of the adjacent jackets; top edge shall overlap bottom edge. The jackets on vertical lines and lines pitched from the horizontal shall be installed from low point to high point so that the lower circumferential edge of each jacket overlaps the jacket below it. Special fitting jackets conforming to the above with the exception of longitudinal lapping dimensions and location of seams shall be used for fittings, valves, and flanges. Jackets for fittings, valves, and flanges shall be properly overlapped and secured. Equivalent aluminum jacketing system, when approved, will be acceptable.

230519 SPECIALTIES

A. Floor, wall and ceiling plates or escutcheons of size to fit pipe covering shall be installed where pipes pass thru finished areas and shall be chromium plated spring type as manufactured by Kenney, Connecticut Stamping and Bending Company, Dearborne or approved equal.

B. Unions or flanges shall be provided throughout the piping system to facilitate the removal and servicing of all valves, equipment, items, etc.

230520 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Pad type isolators shall be 3/4” thick bridge bearing quality neoprene ribbed or waffled on both sides. Pads shall be selected for a maximum durometer of 50 and designed for 15% deflection. Where required, steel load-spreading plates shall be incorporated between the equipment and the neoprene pad.

B. Flexible duct connections, both at inlet and discharge of units, shall be made of 30 oz. workinglass fiber coated with neoprene, sewn together at edges and joints. These flexible connections shall withstand the operating air-pressure, shall not permit air leakage, and shall not transmit vibration.

230521 OPENINGS

A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall furnish all blockouts, sleeves, and openings required for his work. Pipe sleeves, where firestop penetration system allows, shall be standard weight black steel pipe and shall be provided where pipes pass through walls and floor. Sleeves through walls shall butt flush with the wall finish and shall be of sufficient size to permit passage of pipe covering through the area where pipe is installed. Sleeves through floors shall extend 3/4" above the finished floor and sealed watertight. Any penetrations of ducts through floor shall be curbed 3" high x 6" wide with concrete. Specifically inform the General Contractor as to the correct size and location of openings and sleeves to insure that they shall be cast in their proper location. Sleeves and duct opening frames shall be furnished and installed by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. Failure to indicate such openings in time to avoid delaying the General Contractor shall result in the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor providing all cutting and repairing at his own expense. Repairing shall include sealing tight around pipe sleeves and duct frames in a neat and professional manner and in accordance with the “Cutting and Patching” section of this specification.

B. All penetrations in rated floors, firewalls and any other rated separations shall be protected using a through-penetration firestopping method with an “F” rating equivalent to the rating of the membrane being penetrated for particular piping materials used and membrane construction type. Floor penetrations shall additionally have a “T” rating equivalent to the rating of the floor being penetrated. Through-penetration firestop systems shall be installed and tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

230522 COLOR CODING/PAINTING

A. All exposed new mechanical equipment in finished areas including ductwork, piping, hangers, etc., shall be painted the same color as the adjacent ceiling and walls by the General Contractor. Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall treat all items as necessary to receive paint.

230523 PIPE MARKERS

A. Markers shall have wording, wording colors, and wording background in accordance with ANSI A13.1. Markers shall have letters approximately 1” high on appropriate background, flow arrows, and shall be located on the pipe at least once in every space and at intervals not exceeding 10’-0” where in mechanical spaces and 25’-0” intervals where above ceilings. Markers shall be plastic with markers on piping completely encircling the pipe with overlap and permanent tension in the marker to grip the pipe firmly with the need of adhesives. Provide markers on all new piping in the building. Wording of markers shall be as follows:

1. Refrigerant.
2. Condensate.

230524 NAMEPLATES

A. All new packaged heat pumps, DOAS units, split systems, power ventilators, and heaters shall be furnished with engraved plastic laminated labels permanently attached to the equipment. Lettering shall be ½" tall. Label shall include equipment number, area served, final acceptance date, number and size of filters, number and size of belts, and capacities. Final acceptance date shall be on a separate label so as to allow equipment nameplates to be installed prior to final acceptance.

230525 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall do all cutting and patching necessary to install all equipment as required under his contract in accordance with the General Conditions of these specifications and shall re-establish all finishes where cutting and patching occur to their original condition. All cutting of the structure, where unavoidable, must be approved by the Engineer and be done by the General Contractor, but shall be paid for by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor.

230526 PIPING PRESSURE TESTING

A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall make the following tests of the new systems before they are insulated or covered by construction. The systems shall have no decrease in pressure during the test periods. All system components shall be protected from test pressures that exceed manufacturer's design limits.

B. Notify Architect, Engineer, and Commissioning Authority 48 hours in advance of all tests.

C. Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall provide written report of each test.

D. Refrigerant piping shall be tested in accordance with Chapter 11 of the North Carolina Mechanical Code and split system unit manufacturer's recommendations.

E. New condensate piping shall be tested by applying a hydrostatic pressure of 100-psig for a period of two hours.

F. No caulking of joints shall be permitted. Any joint found to leak under this test shall be broken, remade, and a new test applied. Welded joint pinhole leaks shall be repaired by welding; however, welds that show numerous pinholes shall be replaced.

230527 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Testing and balancing of the new heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be performed by an AABC certified Test and Balance Company as a subcontractor to the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. All instruments used shall be accurately calibrated and in good working order. The tests shall be in strict accordance to the Standards of AABC. Test and Balance Contractor shall submit TAB plan to the Engineer and Commissioning Authority for their review and approval prior to starting any TAB work.

B. Air balance and testing shall not begin until the systems have been installed in full working order and shown to be operating satisfactory on both heating and cooling. The Contractor shall place all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems including the kitchen hood exhaust into full operation and shall continue operation of the system until balancing is completed. All operational cost shall be borne by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. The Architect and Engineer shall be given three weeks advance notice of when tests are to be made.

C. Upon completion of the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems, the Test and Balance Contractor shall compile the test data and submit four copies of the completed test data to the Engineer for evaluation and approval. At final inspection and prior to final commissioning verification, Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall have a copy of test and balance report and all necessary personnel and equipment to facilitate spot-checking of test and balance data by the Engineer or his representative. Final payment to the Contractor shall be withheld until the complete test and balance data has been approved.

D. Once the Contractor certifies to the Owner that the systems are balanced, and the Engineer has approved the report and submitted it to the Owner, the Owner may have an AABC certified TAB agency (within 30 days) confirm that the systems are balanced. If the Owner's TAB

agency discovers discrepancies of more than 10% than the values called for on the construction documents, the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall be required to rebalance the system and the Owner's TAB agency will re-test the system. Any re-testing by the Owner's TAB agency shall be paid for by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor and BAS Controls Contractor shall cooperate as necessary with the TAB agency employed by the Owner and to have qualified representatives present during balancing verification.

E. Testing Procedure (AIR):

1. Test and adjust air handling unit fan's RPM and CFM to design requirements. Record all data.
2. Test and record motor full load amperes on all motors.
3. Adjust all main supply, exhaust, return, relief, outside air ducts, and kitchen hood exhaust to proper design CFM when air handling systems are in normal operating mode, DCV mode, and in outside air economizer mode. Record exhaust, relief, and outside air data.
4. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register for supply, exhaust, or return systems to within 10% of design requirements. Record all data.
5. All adjustments to air diffusing devices where possible shall be made in trunk or run out dampers, not at diffuser volume control.
6. Exhaust fans shall be tested and balanced for the requirement as shown on the plans. Record all data.
7. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall make any changes in the pulleys, belts, filters, dampers, or valves necessary or as recommended by the Engineer for correct balance at no additional cost to the Owner.

230528 INSTRUCTIONS/TRAINING

A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall give an instruction and training period in the operation of the new apparatus to the persons who will be in charge of the system. See Section 017900 for listing and training requirements.

230529 MAINTENANCE DATA

A. For all new items requiring maintenance, the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall furnish two weeks prior to Final Acceptance and deliver to the Owner's representative on the job multiple copies of complete data as prepared by the manufacturer covering the details of operation and maintenance and complete parts list for all equipment specified. Each copy of the maintenance data shall be assembled into a 3-ring hardback binder with indexing and label on cover and spine. Data shall include:

1. Index with page numbers.
2. List of all subcontractors and suppliers with names, addresses, and phone numbers.
3. Contractor's certificate of Final Acceptance.
4. Copy of all warranties.
5. Equipment model numbers, etc. indicated and referenced with the same mark as shown on equipment on the drawings.
6. Filter schedules of sizes and quantities for all equipment requiring filters referenced by mark on the drawings.
7. Equipment summary showing all capacities and ratings.
8. Certified test and balance report.
9. Start-up and test reports for equipment.
10. Complete start-up, operation, and shut-down procedures for each system.
11. Lubrication schedules and types of lubricates.
12. All submittal data and shop drawings, unless included in a separate manual.

13. See Division 01 for additional requirements.

230530 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. In accordance with Division 01 Project Record documents, the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall maintain “during the course of the work” a set of specifications and drawings marked up to show the new and renovated work as installed, **including a minimum of two dimensions to indicate locations and elevations of buried work**. Upon completion of the work, return this set of drawings to the Architect.

230531 GUARANTEE

A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall guarantee the entire new heating and air conditioning systems subject to the General Conditions of these specifications, except where additional or extended warranty requirements are noted elsewhere in the articles within Section 230500.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0900

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install an electric control system to fulfill the intent of the drawings and specifications. The systems shall include all necessary labor, electrical wiring, controllers, programmable thermostats, devices, and materials for a complete installed control system. The control system shall be erected, assembled, and installed by factory-trained mechanics regularly employed by the control manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized distributor as a subcontractor to the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. All equipment, unless specified to the contrary, shall be fully proportional and shall be the product of the control manufacturer.

B. The control diagrams indicated on the drawings or specified herein show the intended sequences of operation of the various control systems and shall be followed as closely as practicable. All required devices and control schemes may not be shown on the drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide all devices and control schemes whether shown or not.

C. Additional General Requirements for Controls:

1. All wiring, conduit, and panels for all temperature controls.
2. Power required for controls shall be provided by the Controls Contractor from points coordinated with the Electrical Contractor.
3. Perform all wiring in accordance with all local and national codes and Division 26 of these specifications.
4. Surge transient protection shall be incorporated in the design of the system to protect electrical components in all system components as described below under "General Product Description."
5. System modifications necessary to fine-tune sequences during commissioning of systems at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Mount control devices inside of a UL-listed steel enclosure panel, with hinged locking cover and key locking latch.

D. Wiring and Controls:

1. Control Contractor shall be responsible for the installation and wiring of temperature controls, control interlock wiring, electrical controls and devices in the temperature control system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND STANDARDS

A. Materials and equipment shall be the cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of integrated control systems and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.

B. All products used in this project installation shall be new and currently being manufactured. This installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

C. Install system using competent workmen who are fully trained in the installation of integrated control systems.

D. Single source responsibility of Contractor shall be the complete installation and proper operation of the control system and shall include debugging and proper calibration of each component in the entire system.

E. Contractor shall have an in-place support facility within 100 miles of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment.

F. The Contractor and manufacturer representative shall support the installed system for a minimum of 1 year. The support shall provide full material warranty of controllers and 8 hours of on-site training.

G. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Section 15, governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference and be so labeled.

H. Design and build all system components to be fault-tolerant.

1. Satisfactory operation without damage at 110% and 85% of rated voltage and at plus 3-Hertz variation in line frequency.
2. Static, transient and short-circuit protection on all inputs and outputs.
3. Protect communication lines against incorrect wiring, static transients and induced magnetic interference.
4. Network-connected devices to be A.C. coupled or equivalent or that any single device failure will not disrupt or halt network communication.
5. All real time clocks and data file RAM to be battery-backed for a minimum 72 hours and include local and system low battery indication.
6. All programs shall retain their memory for a minimum of 7 days upon loss of power.

I. Comply with NFPA 90A, Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

J. Provide wiring in accordance with this specification Section, NEC requirements, and Division 26 of these Specifications, whichever is more stringent.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's technical product data for each control device furnished. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance, electrical characteristics, material finishes; also include installation and start-up instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit copies of shop drawings for each control system, containing at least the following information:

1. Schematic flow diagram of system showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, control devices and all interconnections between devices.
2. Indicate all required electrical wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
3. Written description of sequence of operation.

C. Number of copies of Product Data and Shop Drawings shall be per Division 1 of these Specifications.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Provide equipment and control devices in factory shipping carton. Maintain in cartons while shipping, storing and handling as required to prevent equipment damage and to keep dirt and moisture from equipment. Store equipment and materials inside and protect from weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Building controls, controllers, and communications between devices shall be provided as necessary to achieve specified sequences of operation.

B. Room heating and cooling thermostats shall be programmable, low voltage, automatic changeover, dual setpoint type with battery backup, key pad lockout, temporary program override, temperature warmer/cooler adjustment, and night temperature setback control. Thermostat shall have heat anticipation, fan on-off switch, multi-stage cooling control and multi-stage heating control to match units controlled, and all capabilities to satisfy the sequences of operation as specified.

C. Motorized control dampers that are not integral to the equipment shall be furnished by the Control System Contractor. See Section 230500 for specification of motorized control dampers.

D. Control damper actuators shall be furnished by the Control System Contractor. Two-position or proportional electric actuators shall be direct-mount type sized to provide a minimum of 5 in-lb torque per square foot of damper area. Damper actuators shall be spring return type. Operators shall be heavy-duty electronic type for positioning automatic dampers in response to a control signal. Motor shall be of sufficient size to operate damper positively and smoothly to obtain correct sequence as indicated. All applications requiring proportional operation shall utilize truly proportional electric actuators.

E. Duct-Mounted Temperature Sensors: 20,000-ohm thermistor temperature sensors with an accuracy of ± 0.2ºC. Outside air sensors shall include an integral sun shield. Duct-mounted sensors shall have an insertion measuring probe of a length appropriate for the duct size, with a temperature range of -40 to 160 degrees F. The sensor shall include a utility box and a gasket to prevent air leakage and vibration noise. For all mixed air and preheat air applications, install bendable averaging duct sensors with a minimum 8 - foot long sensor element. These devices shall have accuracy of 0.5 degrees, F., over the entire range.

F. Humidity sensors shall be thin-film capacitive type sensor with on-board nonvolatile memory, accuracy to plus or minus two percent (2%) at 0 to 90% RH, 12 - 30 VDC input voltage, analog output (0 - 10 VDC or 4 - 20mA output). Operating range shall be 0 to 100% RH and 32 to 140 degree F. Sensors shall be selected for wall, duct or outdoor type installation as indicated. Duct mounted sensors shall have LCD display.

G. Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors: Sensors shall be non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) type, ether single-lamp single-wavelength or single-lamp dual wavelength configuration, designed specifically for air diffusion measurement of CO2 in the range of 0 to 2000 ppm. Sensors shall provide output, 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA, in direct proportion to CO2 concentration.

1. Sensor accuracy shall be within +/- 60 ppm (10%) across the range of 400 to 1000 ppm at 25°C, 50%RH, and 14.7 psia air conditions.
2. Sensor shall have test gas inlet port and be provided with manufacturer's detailed, *written* calibration procedures for using CO_2 calibration gas samples.
3. Sensors shall be calibrated at the factory prior to shipment using a minimum of two calibration gas samples, one a 950-1050 ppm and one at either 0 ppm or 450-550 ppm, with the concentration of the calibration gas known to within +/- 2%. Provide factory sensor test/calibration reports for review by the A/E.
4. **Sensors shall *not* incorporate "automatic baseline adjustment" logic.**
5. Sensor sensitivity to atmospheric conditions shall not exceed the following:

Humidity	+/- 0.3 ppm/%RH
Temperature	+/- 0.1 ppm/°C
Pressure	+/- 5.0 ppm/ in. Hg

H. Condensate Level Sensor shall be plenum-rated water level detection device, conforming to UL 508, consisting of one or more moisture sensors and a NO dry contact to serve as a binary input point connected to the building control system to disable mechanical cooling and initiate an alarm in the event the condensate drain is blocked. Device shall include adjustable 1-3 minute time delay before opening to reduce short term nuisance shutdowns. Device shall be mounted on the unit, with remote sensor(s) installed in the equipment's factory-installed primary drain pan, located at a point higher than the pan's primary drain line connection and below the overflow rim of the pan. Sensor(s) shall be retained by clips and/or adhesive tape.

1. Exceptions:
   a. Where the primary drain pan is too shallow or otherwise designed so that sensor(s) cannot be located as required, a drain pan overflow sensor, installed in the pan's secondary drain line connection, may be used.

b. Where an auxiliary drain pan is required, as indicated on the Drawings, provide water level detection device with sensor(s) installed at the lowest possible level in the auxiliary drain pan.

I. Where indicated on the drawings, provide vented metal protective covers over wall mounted sensors. Covers shall be painted to match wall.

J. Current Sensitive Switches: Solid state, adjustable, split core current switch that operates when the current level (sensed by the internal current transformer) exceeds the adjustable trip point. Current switch to include an integral LED for indication of trip condition and a current level below trip set point. Manufacturer: Veris, or approved equivalent.

K. Relays: Start/stop relay model shall provide either momentary or maintained switching action as appropriate for the motor being started. All relays shall be plugged in, interchangeable, mounted on a subbase and wired to numbered terminals strips. Relays installed in panels shall all be DPDT with indicating lamp. Relays installed outside of controlled devices shall be enclosed in a NEMA enclosure suitable for the location. Relays shall be labeled with UR symbol. RIB-style relays are acceptable for remote enable/disable.

L. Control Power Transformers: Provide step-down transformers for all DDC controllers and devices as required. Transformers shall be sized for the load, but shall be sized for 50 watts, minimum. Transformers shall be UL listed Class 2 type, for 120VAC/24VAC operation.

M. Line voltage protection: All control system panels that are powered by 120 VAC circuits shall be provided with surge protection. This protection is in addition to any internal protection provided by the manufacturer. The protection shall meet UL, ULC 1449, IEEE C62.41B. A grounding conductor, (minimum 12 AWG), shall be brought to each control panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in a neat workmanlike manner.

B. Coordinate with other trades on the project as the work progresses so that each will be aware of the extent of all work. Carefully plan all work and check for interferences before installation. No extras will be allowed for changes caused by failure to check for interferences.

C. Provide structural supports as required for panels and control devices.

D. Supervise installation of all control dampers.

E. Install metering devices away from bends and elbows with minimum upstream and downstream straight distances per manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on Drawings.

3.2 CONTROL WIRING

A. Install color-coded control wiring without splices between terminal points in accordance with National Electrical Code.

B. Install circuits over 25 volts with color-coded No. 12 or 14.

C. Install circuits under 25 volts with color-coded cable as recommended and approved by the manufacturer.

D. Wiring and cable used does not have to be plenum rated.

E. Wiring above hard ceilings, in walls, or where exposed including in mechanical rooms shall be in 3/4” minimum EMT conduit with steel-plated hexagonal compression connectors. Wiring above lay-in ceilings may be installed as properly supported cable. Flexible metallic conduit shall be 1/2” minimum in size and not exceed 3’-0” in length.

F. All wiring in floor slabs or on exterior shall be run in rigid conduit.

3.3 TESTING

A. When installation of the control system is complete, calibrate equipment and verify transmission media operation before the system is placed on-line.

B. Provide a cross check of each control point within the control system by making a comparison between the control command and the field-controlled device.

C. Replace any work found defective. After replacement, repeat test.

3.4 START-UP AND DEMONSTRATION

A. After completion and testing of the installation, regulate, adjust and service as necessary all control devices in the systems, placing each item in complete and proper operation.

B. Demonstrate all systems to Owner, Architect and Engineer, and that all are operable from local controls in the specified failure mode upon electronic control system failure or loss of power.

C. Complete all commissioning requirements as necessary to this scope of work.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Provide the services of manufacturer's technical personnel for 8 hours of instruction to Owner's personnel in the operation, maintenance and programming of the control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed rather than a general training course.

B. Provide training manuals, equipment and material required for classroom training.

C. Training to include the following items:

1. Operation of equipment
2. Programming
3. Diagnostics
4. Failure recovery procedures
5. Alarm formats (where applicable)
6. Maintenance and calibration
7. Trouble shooting, diagnostics, and repair instructions

PART 4 - POINTS LISTS AND SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

4.1 SUMMARY

A. The drawings indicate the individual types of systems and the points required in each system.

B. System sequences of operation shall be as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0000
ELECTRICAL, BASICS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL

A. Applicable requirements of any Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, and/or Supplemental Conditions shall be a part of the Electrical Specifications. The electrical contractor shall examine all contract documents before submitting a proposal.

B. The electrical work shall be performed by an electrical contractor, suitably licensed for the scope of work of this specific project.

C. The electrical contractor shall assume total responsibility for any portion of the work provided by his subcontractors.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Building Codes:

1. National Fire Protection Association No. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. National Fire Protection Association No. 72, National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
3. North Carolina State Building Code, Latest Edition and Revisions (NCSBC)
4. North Carolina State Fire Code, Latest Edition and Revisions
5. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
6. National Bureau of Standards (NBS)
7. Local Codes where applicable

B. Industry Standards:

1. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. Standards and approved listings (UL)
2. Electrical Testing Laboratories Standards (ETL)
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standards (NEMA)
4. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association Standards (IPCEA)
5. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
6. American Society for Testing Materials Standards (ASTM)
7. Canadian Standards Association (CSA)

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. These materials shall be third party listed or labeled in accordance with the General Statutes of the State (example: UL, ETL, CSA, etc.). This paragraph applies to all electrical specification sections under specification divisions 26, 27, and 28.

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

A. It is the intent and meaning of the drawings and specifications to call for finished work that has been tested and is ready for operation. The electrical contractor shall take this into consideration and include in his proposal allowance for contingencies that will allow him to provide minor pieces of materials and labor not specifically indicated but required for the job to operate properly. This paragraph is intended to insure that a complete job will be provided without requests for minor extras.

B. It shall be understood that where the words “furnish,” “provide,” and/or “install” are used, it is intended that this CONTRACTOR shall purchase and install completely all material necessary and required for this particular item, system, equipment, etc.

1.6 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. A set of drawings covering the electrical contract will be provided to the electrical contractor to mark in color all changes, modifications, or revisions effected during construction. These field mark-up drawings are to be turned over to the electrical designer.

B. The electrical contractor shall provide final installed photographs of switchboards and panelboards. Photographs shall clearly show equipment designations, manufacturer nameplates, breaker positions, breaker ratings, and directory descriptions.

1.7 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

A. See project manual contract documents for pre-proposal substitution requirements.

B. Construction phase: The CONTRACTOR shall submit his proposal on the specified materials and equipment, or their equivalent, provided the words "or equal" or "or approved equal" follow the named manufacturers. If the above phrases do not appear, the specified manufacturers shall be furnished without substitution. Equivalent shall be interpreted to mean an item of material or equipment, similar to that named and which is suitable for the same use and capable of performing the same functions as that named, with the Design Team being the judge of equality.

C. Where no specific material or equipment type is mentioned, any first-class product of a reputable manufacturer may be used provided it conforms to the requirements of the specifications.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTAL DATA PROCEDURES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit PDF files of shop drawings, certified prints, literature, and product data sheets to the Design Team for all major items of equipment and materials for review and approval. It is preferred that all electrical submittals for the project shall be submitted at one and the same time.

B. Product data sheets with multiple components, part numbers, etc. shall be clearly marked to identify what specific product/model/part number is proposed for this project.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall analyze all shop drawings and submittal data and certify that they meet requirements of Contract Drawings and Specifications, prior to delivery to the Design Team. CONTRACTOR Certification shall be in the form of suitable approval stamp placed on each shop drawing/submittal submitted.

1. If the shop drawings or submittal data deviate from the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall advise the Design Team of deviations in writing, accompanying the shop drawings and submittal data, including the reason for deviations.

D. If the Design Team deems submittal data is either incomplete or incorrect, a resubmittal will be required. Where a resubmittal is not necessary but confirmation of receipt of review comments is requested, confirmation shall be submitted in writing.

E. At least one set of all final submittal data, shop drawings, certified prints, etc., shall be maintained at the job site and available to representatives of the Design Team.

F. Approval by the Design Team of shop drawings and submittal data is for general conformance with the contract documents and design concept.

1. Such approval does not relieve the CONTRACTOR of responsibility for compliance with the project drawings and specifications.

2. Such approval for any materials, apparatus, devices, and layouts shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from the responsibility of furnishing same of proper dimensions, size, quantity, quality and all performance characteristics to efficiently complete the requirements and intent of the contract documents.

3. Such approval shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors of any sort on the shop drawings.

G. Physical sizes of equipment used in the design layout are those of reputable equipment manufacturers. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing equipment that will fit the

space available. If the CONTRACTOR elects to use equipment that results in conflicts with space clearance or codes, it shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to correct at his expense. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing code clearances. Where equipment is designated for existing space, the CONTRACTOR shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections; and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the intent and meaning of the drawings and specifications.

H. Catalog Data for OWNER

1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide compilations of catalog data, bound in suitable loose-leaf binders, for each manufactured item of equipment used in the electrical work. These shall be presented to the Design Team for transmittal to the OWNER before the final inspection is made. Data shall include printed installation, operation, and maintenance instructions for each item, indexed by product with heavy sheet dividers and tabs. All warranties shall be included with each item. Each manufacturer's name, address, and telephone number shall be clearly indicated. Generally, shop drawings and submittal data alone are not adequate for catalog data.

I. Record Documents for OWNER

1. Conductor and cable megger test results.
2. Fire alarm system:
    a. NFPA 72 Fire Alarm System Record of Completion.
    b. System Status and Programming Report.
    c. System operational matrix.
    d. Digital copy of system software on USB flash drive.
3. Emergency responder radio coverage system:
    a. Documentation of system acceptance by the local Fire Marshal / AHJ.
    b. RF Survey / Shop Drawings: Final installed measurement drawings of each floor of the building which indicate relative RF field strength for each frequency and band of interest.
4. Warranty documents.

1.9 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Electrical drawings and specifications are complementary each to the other, and what may be called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. The drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of outlets, devices, equipment wiring, etc and show the general arrangement of raceways, fixtures, and equipment. Drawings shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit; however, all work shall suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.

B. Any omission from either the drawings or the specifications are unintentional, and it shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to call to the attention of the Design Team any pertinent omissions before submitting a proposal. Complete and working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.

C. The electrical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural drawings shall take precedence over Electrical Drawings. Because of small scale of the electrical drawings, it is not practical to indicate offsets, fittings and accessories that may be required. The CONTRACTOR shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions, without additional cost to the OWNER and as directed by the Design Team.

D. Load circuits shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Circuit number revisions will not be accepted unless approved in writing by the Engineer.

1.10 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. It is understood and agreed that by submitting a proposal, the CONTRACTOR has, by careful examination, satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered, the general and local conditions and all other matters which can and may affect the work under this contract. The CONTRACTOR shall be held responsible for visiting the site and thoroughly familiarizing himself with the existing conditions and also any contractual requirements as may be set forth in other divisions of the specifications and in other contract documents. No extras will be considered because of additional work necessitated by obvious job conditions that are not indicated on the drawings.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall compare the electrical drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Design Team. If needed, request from the Design Team written instructions for changes necessary in the electrical work. The electrical work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, the CONTRACTOR shall make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Design Team. All changes required in the work of the CONTRACTOR caused by his neglect to do so shall be made by him at his expense.

C. Location of electrical raceways, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. The CONTRACTOR shall determine the exact route and location of each electrical raceway prior to make up and assembly.

D. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example; steam, condensate and plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

E. Offsets and changes in direction of electrical raceways shall be made as required to maintain proper headroom and to clear pitched lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install elbows, pull boxes, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions, and changes in directions. Conflicts between electrical raceways, fixtures, etc., and ductwork which cannot be resolved otherwise, will be resolved by the Design Team.

F. The CONTRACTOR shall install all electrical work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The CONTRACTOR shall arrange electrical raceways and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.

G. Work at Existing Facilities:

1. Where work may be required to be performed at existing and/or occupied facilities, such work shall be scheduled and arranged to be done at the convenience of the OWNER so as not to interfere with, disrupt, or disturb normal operations at the facilities. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain written approval from the OWNER before proceeding with work at existing facilities and shall work at existing facilities on schedule as agreed upon with the OWNER. This is not to be necessarily construed to mean that the CONTRACTOR is expected to perform work at existing facilities on holidays, weekends, etc., but that the Contractor must schedule work with the OWNER for the OWNER's beneficial and normal usage of the facilities, and that the CONTRACTOR will be required to maintain the schedule as approved by the OWNER.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall, at all times, provide safety barriers, protective devices, screening, dust barriers, etc., as required to maintain the safety and comfort of the building's personnel and/or occupants in or near his work area.
3. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for cleanup in connection with his work at existing facilities. At the end of each working day, all debris, boxes, waste, etc. shall be

removed from the facilities and properly disposed of. Equipment, materials, etc. may be left inside the facilities, but such must be properly stored, stacked, and located as approved by the OWNER.

4. The CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, patching, finishing, repairing, painting, etc., necessary for electrical work to be installed at existing facilities. All finishes shall be left to equal finish and condition prior to cutting. No cutting of structural members will be allowed. All cutting of walls, floors, roofs, etc. shall be repaired and/or replaced to a finish equal to that found prior to cutting.
5. The CONTRACTOR shall route conduits and locate equipment as approved by the OWNER and Design Team. Routing and locations shall be firmly established and approved before proceeding with any phase of the work.
6. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any and all damage to the existing facilities, grounds, walkways, paving, etc. caused by the work, the CONTRACTOR and/or his personnel, and/or his equipment in the accomplishment of this work. Such damages shall be repaired and/or replaced by the CONTRACTOR at his expense, to equal finish prior to damage. The Design Team shall be the judge as to equal finishes, etc.
7. Certain power requirements must be met without interruption during certain times on the existing electrical system. It is anticipated that partial power outages will be necessary to accomplish the work covered by these drawings and specifications. The CONTRACTOR shall determine in advance the dates, times and duration of these outages and shall obtain permission from the OWNER to shut down the electric power. Unauthorized power outages will not be tolerated.

H. Equipment and Materials (General):

1. Materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name, and listing label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under this specification shall be essentially the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.
2. Electrical motors shall meet the minimum efficiency requirements identified in the Code of Federal Regulations 10 CFR Part 431.
3. Delivery and Storage:
    a. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
    b. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
        1) Electrical equipment shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers. Store protected from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection by the Design Team until installed. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. Corrosion inhibitors shall be installed in all panelboards, switches, starters and control panels immediately upon receipt. Install one inhibitor for every 8 cubic feet of enclosure volume. Replace inhibitors every 90 days and at final inspection in the Design Team’s presence. Rusty and/or corroded materials and equipment will be replaced at the direction of the Design Team.
        2) Rusty and/or corroded materials and equipment will be replaced at the direction of the Design Team.
    c. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
    d. Protect stored products from damage.

4. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.

5. At the completion of work; fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and turned over to the OWNER in a condition satisfactory to the Design Team. Damage or defects, developing before acceptance of the work shall be corrected at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

6. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify the Design Team, in writing, of any conflicts between requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain the Design Team's written instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the CONTRACTOR perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, or requirements; it shall be corrected at his expense as directed by the Design Team.

I. Sleeves, Inserts, Openings, Etc.:

1. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, supports, etc., that may be required for electrical work shall be furnished, located, and installed by the electrical contractor. Where working under a subcontract for a General Contractor, the electrical contractor shall give sufficient information (marked and located) to the General Contractor in time for proper placement in the construction schedule. Should the electrical contractor delay or fail to provide sufficient information in time, the electrical contractor shall cut and patch construction as necessary and required to install electrical work, with finishes completed to the satisfaction of the Design Team.

J. Cutting and Patching:

1. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for cutting and patching as required for the proper installation of electrical work for this project. Cutting shall be kept to a minimum. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Finishes shall be restored to the satisfaction of the Design Team.

K. Locations and Measurements:

1. Outlets, equipment, fixtures, etc. are shown and located on the drawings as intended based on the Design Team’s understood project scope. All measurements for installation shall be verified on the project and coordinated with the drawings of other disciplines. In all cases, work shall suit the surrounding trim and/or decoration and construction. The locations of outlets for appliances shall be installed so that when connected they permit the proper installation of appliances. Slight relocations of outlets, devices, and equipment shall be made by the electrical contractor as required or as directed by the Design Team at no additional cost to the OWNER.

L. Workmanship:

1. Work shall be executed as required by the drawings and specifications, shall be done in a workmanlike manner by skilled mechanics, and shall present a neat, trim, and mechanical appearance when completed. All work shall be performed as required by the progress of the job.

M. Final Inspections and Equipment Demonstrations:

1. The CONTRACTOR shall acquire permits for construction & coordinate all required inspections with the office of the local electrical inspector and/or local authority having jurisdiction, if required. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the Owner two (2) copies of Electrical Inspectors’ written reports.

2. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish ladders, required tools, and personnel to open equipment, fixtures, boxes, panels, etc. to enable the Design Team representatives to observe any parts of the installation they may request.

3. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish meters for observation of readings as directed by the Design Team representative. Meters to be furnished include: clamp-on type ammeter, voltmeter, insulation resistance tester (i.e., often called a megger), and clamp-on type ground resistance tester.

N. Operating Instructions:

1. At the completion of the entire installation, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange to operate each component of systems and then systems as a whole. When all the requirements of the plans and specifications have been met, the CONTRACTOR shall then arrange to instruct the OWNER's operating and maintenance personnel in the correct and proper procedures for the operation and maintenance of the systems

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0500
BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
2. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
3. Touchup painting.
4. Firestopping.
5. Electrical demolition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Support channels and hardware.
2. For materials to firestop cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Shop Drawings: UL details for firestopping cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Metal Items for Use Indoors:

1. Kitchen: Stainless steel.
2. Elsewhere: Plain Steel.

B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.

C. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

D. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Preformed aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

E. Slotted Support Systems Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels.

F. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.

G. Expansion Anchors:

1. Inside:
   a. Kitchen: Stainless-steel wedge or sleeve type.
   b. Elsewhere: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
2. Outside: Hot-dip galvanized steel wedge or sleeve type.

H. Toggle Bolts:
   1. Inside:
      a. Kitchen: Stainless-steel springhead type.
      b. Elsewhere: All steel springhead type.
   2. Outside: Hot-dip galvanized steel springhead type.

2.2 TOUCHUP PAINT

A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
   1. Set inserts, sleeves, raceways, boxes, etc. in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.

B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces.

3.2 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.

B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.

3.3 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

A. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb (90-kg) design load.

3.4 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.

B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.

D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.

E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate pipe hangers or clamps.

F. Install 1/4-inch- diameter or larger threaded hanger rods, unless otherwise detailed.

G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.

H. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

I. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.

J. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.

K. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:

1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
5. Steel: Spring-tension clamps on steel.
6. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
7. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly.

3.6 DEMOLITION

A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.

B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.

C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.

D. Remove demolished material from Project site after coordination with the Owner's representative. Equipment and/or materials that the Owner desires to retain shall be moved to a location designated by the Owner's representative.

E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work.

3.8 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Refinish and touch up paint.

1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.

B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems.
2. Cerro Wire LLC.
3. Colonial Wire and Cable.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.
5. General Cable Corporation.
6. Okonite.
7. Prysmian Group.
8. Republic Wire, Inc.
9. Service Wire.
10. Southwire.
11. Or approved equal.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.

C. Conductor Material:

1. Copper complying with NEMA WC70 / ICEA S-95-658 solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Power and lighting circuitry: Minimum conductor size shall be #12, and maximum conductor size shall be #500 kcmil.

D. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN/THWN-2 complying with NEMA WC70 / ICEA S-95-658.

2.3 CONTROL CONDUCTORS AND CABLE

A. Discrete control conductors: Copper, stranded, type THHN/THWN-2.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Cerro Wire LLC.
   b. Colonial Wire and Cable.

c. Encore Wire Corporation.
d. General Cable Corporation.
e. Okonite.
f. Prysmian Group.
g. Republic Wire, Inc.
h. Southwire.
i. Or approved equal.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems.
2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. FCI.
4. Greaves Polaris.
5. Hubbell/Anderson.
6. ILSCO.
7. NSI.
8. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
9. Penn Union.
10. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
11. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
1. For conductors #8 & smaller, use wire-nut type twist connectors.
2. For conductors #6 & larger, use pre-insulated solderless connectors with one spare port(s) for future cable connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance, Feeders, Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Discrete Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.

C. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

B. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables, conductors, or raceway.

C. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section "Electrical Identification”.

D. Shared neutral conductors shall not be used unless specifically indicated so on homerun circuitry designations on the drawings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect outlet and component connections to wiring systems and to ground. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for physical damage. test conductors and cable for continuity and shorts.
3. Insulation Resistance (Megger) testing for building wire and cable:
    a. All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500-Volt insulation resistance tester. Insulation resistance testers shall not be electronic type. Insulation resistance testers shall be hand crank or power-driven crank type. Minimum readings between conductors and between conductor and the grounded metal raceway shall be: 25 mega-ohms for #6 wire and smaller; 50 mega-ohms for #4 wire or larger.
    b. The CONTRACTOR shall correct malfunctioning conductors and cables, including replacement if necessary, and retest to demonstrate compliance.
    c. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Control / Signal Transmission Media Tests:
    a. Test cable segments for faulty connectors, splices, terminations, and the integrity of the cable and its component parts.
    b. Correct malfunctioning conductors and cables at Project site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
4. Provide tabulated insulation resistance readings for each panel circuit.

C. Witness Tests:

1. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish an insulation resistance tester and show Design Team representative and/or Owner that the conductors comply with the specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526
GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with UL 467.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

C. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Use insulated spacers; space 1 inch minimum from wall and support 12 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use bare, tinned, stranded-copper conductors. Bury a minimum of 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of a duct bank.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.

B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Ground Rods:

1. For service entrance, install a minimum of two rods spaced at least twenty-two feet from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
2. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds for connections to ground rods. Make connections without exposing the ground rod steel.

B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

C. Building Steel: Provide insulated copper grounding conductor, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to building steel. Connect grounding conductors to building steel by bolted compression lug.

D. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed in metal conduit, bond metal conduit to conductor at each end with a grounding bushing.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533
RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for supports, anchors, and identification products.
2. Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For raceways, fittings, wireways, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is at grade level unless a lower water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Alflex Inc.
2. Allied Tube and Conduit.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
4. Atkore International / Calbrite.
5. Conduit Pipe Products Company.
6. Electri-Flex Co.
7. Gibson Stainless.
8. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
9. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.

10. Maverick Tube.
11. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
12. Patriot Industries.
13. Republic Conduit.
14. Shaw Stainless and Alloy.
15. Wheatland Tube Co.
16. Or approved equal.

B. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: Produced to ANSI C80.5; listed to UL 6A.

C. Rigid Steel Conduit: Produced to ANSI C80.1; listed to UL 6.

D. IMC: Produced to ANSI C80.6; listed to UL 1242.

E. EMT and Fittings: Produced to ANSI C80.3; listed to UL 797.
1. Fittings: Plated-steel, hexagonal, compression type.

F. FMC: Listed to UL 1.

G. LFMC: Listed to UL 360.

H. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
2. American International.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
4. Arnco.
5. Blue Diamond Industries.
6. Cantex.
7. Certainteed.
8. Condux International.
9. ElecSYS.
10. Electri-Flex.
11. Heritage Plastics / Atkore International.
12. Kraloy
13. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
14. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
15. Queen City Plastics.
16. RACO.
17. Southern Pipe, Inc.
18. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
19. Thomas & Betts.
20. Or approved equal.

B. RNC: Produced to NEMA TC 2; listed to UL 651.
1. Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.

C. RNC Fittings: Produced to NEMA TC 3; listed to UL 514B; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Listed to UL 870.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Austin.
2. B-Line.
3. Hammond/
4. Hoffman.
5. Milbank.
6. Square D.
7. Thomas & Betts.
8. Unity Manufacturing.
9. Or approved equal.

C. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.

1. Indoors: NEMA 1.
2. Outdoors: NEMA 3R.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Select features as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

F. Wireway Covers:

1. Indoors: Hinged type.
2. Outdoors: Flanged-and-gasketed type.

G. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Arlington.
2. Austin.
3. B-Line.
4. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
5. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
6. Erickson.
7. FSR.
8. Hammond.
9. Hoffman.
10. Hubbell.
11. Milbank.
12. O-Z/Gedney.
13. Peerless.
14. RACO.
15. Robroy Industries.
16. Rose + Bopla.
17. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.

18. Spring City Electrical.
19. Strong.
20. Thomas & Betts.
21. Vynckier.
22. Walker Systems.
23. Woodhead Industries.
24. Or approved equal.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

G. Metal Hinged-Cover Enclosures:
1. Interior Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous hinged cover, concealed hinge, and flush latch. Finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Exterior Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R galvanized steel with continuous hinged cover and 3-point latch.
3. Removable interior panel.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltages.
5. Accessory feet where required or freestanding applications.

H. Recessed steel TV box:
1. Power and low voltage applications for flat screen TV’s.
2. Recessed space to keep plugs, connectors, and cords inside the box.
3. Non-metallic, paintable white trim plate.
4. Design Basis: Arlington #TVBS Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:
1. Exposed: Rigid metal or IMC.
2. Concealed: Rigid metal or IMC.
3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. For grounding electrode conductors: RNC Schedule 80.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors:
1. Exposed, Higher than 12' AFF: EMT.
2. Exposed, Lower than 12' AFF: Rigid metal or IMC.
3. Concealed: EMT.
4. Underground feeders: RNC. Where turning up out of the slab or to above grade, a rigid metal elbow and rigid metal conduit stub-up shall be used.

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid metal conduit.
7. For grounding electrode conductors: RNC Schedule 80.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
    a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid metal conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with earth or concrete. For direct burial or concrete encasement or penetrations, coat conduit with asphaltum or bituminous type coating.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Keep raceways a minimum of 6 inches away from runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

C. Support raceways as specified in Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

D. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

E. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Conceal raceways within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Conduits installed on the inside face of exterior building walls shall be spaced off the wall surface a minimum of ¼" using strut-type channel or "clamp-backs".

I. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

J. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.

K. Raceway connectors shall be insulated throat type. If uninsulated throat connectors are installed, use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

L. Expansion Fittings:
1. Where raceways of any type pass a building or structure expansion joint, a standard expansion fitting shall be provided and installed. Review architectural and structural drawings for locations of expansion joints.
2. Where raceways installed are subject to temperature swings, install expansion fittings spaced in accordance with manufacturer instructions and NFPA 70 requirements.
3. Expansion fittings shall be compatible with the type of raceway being used.

M. Terminations:

1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
3. Where using boxes with concentric, eccentric, or over-sized knockouts; provide bonding bushings and jumpers. Size bonding jumpers in accordance with NEC Table 250-122, connecting to the box with ground lugs.

N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Label each end of pull wires with location of opposite end.

O. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

P. Flexible Connections:

1. Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures.
2. Use maximum of 24 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors.
3. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

Q. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

R. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings and finishes are without damage or deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

1. Exposed threads on galvanized conduits and fittings, installed outdoors, shall be coated with galvanizing paint or equivalent protective coating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553
ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices intended to comply with NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each electrical identification product indicated.
2. For double coated, adhesive tape product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE LABELS

A. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches.

B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape.

1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
4. Printed legend indicating type of underground line.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, plastic laminate, minimum 1/16” thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8” thick for larger sizes.

B. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs:

1. High performance, double coated tape with adhesive. Design Basis: 3M #06383, or approved equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

E. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Panel and circuit number.

1. Interior Boxes:
   a. Exposed: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
   b. Concealed:

1) Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover; or

2) Permanent marker on cover, legible in a standing position by Design Team and Owner.

2. Exterior Boxes:

a. Engraved plastic label on cover; and

b. Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label inside cover.

F. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines; install continuous underground-line warning tape located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches overall, use a single line marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

G. Color-Coding of Phase, Neutral, and Ground Conductors: Use the following colors for service, feeder, and branch-circuit phase conductors:

1.

Configuration	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	Neutral	Ground
120/240-V, 1 Ph, 3W	Black	Red	N/A	White	Green
120/240-V, 3 Ph, 4W	Black	Orange	Blue	White	Green
120/208-V, 3 Ph, 4W	Black	Red	Blue	White	Green
277/480-V, 3 Ph, 4W	Brown	Orange	Yellow	Gray	Green

2. For conductors #6 AWG and smaller, factory apply color the entire length of conductors.

3. For conductors #4 AWG and larger, field apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.

4. At each panelboard, a color code legend shall be permanently posted corresponding to the conductors and voltage in that panelboard.

H. Apply identification to conductors as follows:

1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.

2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.

3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

I. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:

1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation, install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs. Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect.

2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

J. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment. Attached engraved labels with high performance double coated adhesive tape. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment:

1. Switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.

2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

3. Disconnect switches and enclosed circuit breakers.
4. Inverters.
5. Contactors.
6. Remote-controlled switches.
7. Control devices and push-button stations.
8. Emergency responder radio coverage system.

Nameplate colors shall be: White surface with black core.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Outdoor photoelectric switches
3. Switchbox-mounted occupancy and vacancy sensors.
4. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
5. Multipole contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Plan indicating typical coverage area of each sensor.
2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line-Voltage Surge Protection: An integral part of the devices for 120- and 277-V solid-state equipment. For devices without integral line-voltage surge protection, field-mounting surge protection shall comply with IEEE C62.41 and with UL 1449.

2.3 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.
2. Fisher Pierce.
3. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
4. Intermatic, Inc.
5. Paragon Electric Co.
6. Sensor Worx.

7. TORK.
8. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Digital Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
3. Program: Two channel minimum, 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on and off function of a program.
5. Astronomical Time: All channels.
6. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.4 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.
2. Fisher Pierce.
3. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
4. Intermatic, Inc.
5. Paragon Electric Co.
6. TORK.
7. Touchplate Technologies, Inc.
8. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, microprocessor input, and complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor type, complying with IEEE C62.41 for Category A1 locations.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the North sky exposure.

2.5 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper Controls.
2. Hubbell Lighting Inc.
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
4. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Dual technology, ultrasonic and PIR type, with integral power-switching contacts rated for 800 W at 120-V ac and 1200 W at 277-V ac, minimum; suitable for electronic ballasts, LED drivers, or 1/6-hp motors.

1. Field configurable occupancy sensing or vacancy sensing operating modes. Operation:

a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

2. Include ground wire.

C. Single Relay Unit: Device contains one relay for controlling load circuit.

1. Design Basis: Hubbell # LHMTS1.

2. One On-Off button for manual control.

D. Dual Relay Unit: Device contains two relays for controlling independent lighting loads or circuits.

1. Design Basis: Hubbell #LHMTD2.

2. Two On-Off buttons for manual control.

E. Dimmer Unit:

1. Design Basis: Legrand / WattStopper #DW-311.

2. Dimming Control Signal: 0-10 VDC.

3. Suitable for multi-way control from up to four locations.

2.6 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper Controls.

2. Hubbell Lighting Inc.

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.

4. Watt Stopper (The).

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, as indicated on the drawings; low-voltage solid-state units with separate line-voltage relay units.

1. Configurable occupancy sensing or vacancy sensing operating modes. Operation:

a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.

3. Relay Units: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.

a. Where indicated for 277-V ac lighting systems, provide additional relay units where required for simultaneous control of 120-V ac exhaust fans.

4. Mounting:

a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.

b. Relay: Externally mounted though a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.

c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on and off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of at least 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving at least 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/second.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.

D. Design Basis: Hubbell # OMNIDT2000. If room size is significantly smaller than 2000 sq. ft., evaluate the use of a unit with applicably sized reduced range.

2.7 MULTIPOLE CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. Cutler-Hammer; Eaton Corporation.
3. GE Industrial Systems.
4. Siemens.
5. Square D.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: 30A, unless noted otherwise.
2. Control-Coil Voltage: Match control power source.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve at least 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section "Conductors and Cables”.

B. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section "Electrical Identification”.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify actuation of each sensor and adjust time delays.

B. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements and control intent.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 6 months from date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

B. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

C. RMS: Root mean square.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
    b. Trim types and details.
    c. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
    d. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
    e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, and Accessories:
    a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
    b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
    c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    d. Square D.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets, as scheduled in the drawings. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    a. Typical Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
        1) Front Hinged Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box with full-length piano hinge, and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
        2) Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
    b. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
        1) Front Hinged Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box with full-length piano hinge, and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
2. Front Cover: Doors with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
3. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.

B. Phase Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

C. Ground and Neutral Bars:

1. Material: Copper.
2. Equipment Ground Bar: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
3. Neutral Bar: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit neutral conductors.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.

1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical or compression type.

E. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices. These locations will be indicated as SPACE on the panel schedules in the drawings.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker, where scheduled.

B. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

C. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings:

a. Instantaneous trip.

b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.

c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.

d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: 5-mA trip sensitivity for personnel protection; single- and two-pole configurations.

4. GFEP Circuit Breakers: 30-mA trip sensitivity for equipment protection; single- and two-pole configurations.

D. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

2. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory-assembled to operate as a single unit.

3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

5. Shunt Trip: Where required or indicated, 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mount top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges. Prepare documentation of circuit breaker trip settings for Owner record documents.

E. Panel breaker configurations shall be installed as indicated on the panel schedules or as noted. Breaker position revisions will not be accepted unless approved in writing by the Engineer.

F. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

H. For flush mounted panelboards and unless noted otherwise, stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with laminated-plastic nameplate mounted as specified in Section "Electrical Identification".

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section "Grounding and Bonding".

B. Connect wiring according to Section "Conductors and Cables".

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.
3. Neutral–ground bond testing: After all fixtures, devices and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the CONTRACTOR shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a megger reading between the neutral bar and grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 25 mega-ohms, the CONTRACTOR shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from the neutral bar. The CONTRACTOR shall then test each one separately to the panel until the low reading ones are found. The CONTRACTOR shall correct troubles, re-connect, and re-test until at least 25 mega-ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panel can be achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in manufacturer’s installation instructions for molded-case circuit breakers.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Single and duplex receptacles and ground-fault circuit interrupter receptacles.
2. Single- and double-pole snap switches and dimmer switches.
3. Device wall plates.
4. Floor service outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wiring Devices:
    a. Bryant Electric, Inc./Hubbell Subsidiary.
    b. Eagle Electric Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    d. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
    e. Lutron.
    f. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.
2. Floor Service Outlets:
    a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    b. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.
    c. Square D/Groupe Schneider NA.
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    e. Wiremold Company (The).

2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Straight-Blade-Type Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, DSCC W-C-596G, and UL 498.

B. Straight-Blade and Locking Receptacles:

1. Heavy-Duty grade.
2. Arranged for back and side wiring with brass screws.

3. Grounding type with hex head ground screw terminal.
4. 15-amp and 20-amp, 125-Volt and 250-Volt receptacles in damp or wet locations shall be listed weather-resistant type.
5. Receptacles shall accommodate back and side wiring and shall be grounding type with separate single or double grounding screw terminals.

C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 15 & 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
1. Straight blade, feed-through type, Heavy-Duty grade, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle.
2. Comply with UL 498 and UL 943.
3. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch-deep outlet box without an adapter.

2.3 SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switches: Comply with FS W-S-896 and UL 20.
1. Heavy-Duty grade, quiet type without the use of mercury switches.
2. Arranged for back and side wiring with brass screws.
3. Grounding type with hex head ground screw terminal.
4. Types:
a. Single-pole.
b. Two-pole.
c. Three-way.
d. Four-way.
e. Pilot light: Illuminated when switch is on.
f. Key operated: Factory supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
g. Double-throw, momentary-contact, center-Off: For use as equipment control.

B. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on/off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters.
1. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching to suit connections.

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Size: All plates shall be oversized / jumbo with matching vertical dimension.
2. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
3. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
5. Material for Wet Locations: Cast aluminum, weatherproof, extra-duty rated, "in-use" type. Receptacle box covers shall be weatherproof whether or not a cord & plug are inserted or not.
6. Toggle Switch Serving as a Disconnect: Wallplate shall be configured with brackets on both sides of the switch to accommodate a padlock to secure the switch in the Off position.

2.5 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Rectangular, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for data cable, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

1. Installation height shall be as detailed in the drawings.

B. Install tamper-resistant receptacles at all locations.

C. Install unshared neutral conductors online and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Arrangement of Devices: Mount flush unless noted otherwise:

1. Receptacles over counters, backsplashes, etc. shall be mounted with long dimension horizontal.

2. Otherwise, unless noted differently, mount with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top.

3. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

E. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.

F. Adjust locations of floor service outlets to suit intended use arrangement. Coordinate final placement with Architect and Owner.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section “Electrical Identification.”

1. Receptacles and Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped / thermal printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers inside outlet boxes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section "Grounding and Bonding”.

B. Connect wiring according to Section "Conductors and Cables”.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:

1. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.

2. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Molded-case circuit breakers.
3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

B. HD: Heavy duty.

C. RMS: Root mean square.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current rating.
4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
5. Arc energy reduction method for breakers rated 1200A or higher for compliance with NEC 240.87.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Hubbell.
4. Legrand.
5. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

6. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
   1. Single throw.
   2. Pole quantity, voltage, and Amperage as required for circuit controlled.
   3. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated. Where fused, clips or bolt pads shall accommodate fuses rated for the nameplate rating of equipment controlled.
   4. Lockable handle with provisions to lock in either the On or OFF position and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
   4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material as indicated in the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
   2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
   1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
   2. Electronic Trip-Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
      a. Instantaneous trip.
      b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
      d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
   3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations.
      a. 5-mA trip sensitivity for personnel protection.
      b. 30-mA trip sensitivity for equipment protection.

C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:
   1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   2. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
   3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
   4. For breakers rated 1200A or higher, provide arc energy reduction to comply with NEC 240.87.

5. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
6. Shunt Trip: Where indicated, 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
1. Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: After placement, remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Section "Electrical Identification”.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
2. Verify switch type and labeling verification.
3. Verify rating of installed fuses. Verify that installed fuse ratings are visible.
4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in manufacturer's installation instructions for switches and molded-case circuit breakers.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5119
LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes LED luminaires, LED luminaires mounted on exterior building surfaces, materials, finishes, supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire callout designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
5. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries, chargers, photometric performance data.

B. Proposed Substitutes: Provide photometric data of proposed substitute comparing product to luminaire that is specified, as well as adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project, IES LM-79, and IES LM-80.

1. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, or
2. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. LED Arrays: Three for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. LED Drivers: Three for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 50 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

B. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Design Lights Consortium (DLC) qualified products list or ENERGY STAR certified.
2. UL 1598, Standard for Luminaires.
3. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
4. UL Listing: Listed for damp or wet location as applicable.
5. 2.0 kV surge protection integral to the driver.

B. CRI minimum of 80 CCT.

C. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours minimum to L70.

D. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

E. Internal driver.

2.2 RECESSED CAN DOWNLIGHT

A. Universal mounting bracket.

B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

C. Fixtures installed in the building thermal envelope shall be:

1. IC rated.
2. Labeled as having an air leakage rate of not more than 2.0 cfm when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at a 1.57 psf pressure differential.
3. Sealed with a gasket or caulk between the housing and interior wall or ceiling covering.

2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. LED lamp heads.
2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium or nickel metal hydride type with minimum 10-year nominal life and special warranty. Battery sized to provide emergency illumination for not less than 90 minutes.
3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
4. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply voltage drops to 80% of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
5. Protective Guard: Where indicated, heavy-chrome-plated wire guard or clear polycarbonate guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
6. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval when power is restored after an outage; time delay permits high-intensity-discharge lamps to restrike and develop adequate output.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. General: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum of rated lamp life.

C. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium or nickel metal hydride type with special warranty. Battery sized to provide emergency illumination for not less than 90 minutes.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Protective Guard: Where indicated, clear polycarbonate guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during re-lamping and when secured in operating position.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section "Basic Materials and Methods" for channel and angle iron supports.

B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge**.**

C. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gauge.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls or a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to structure.

G. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Fixture is to be supported at two (2) opposite ends to the steel frame of the building using the same type of wire as used to support the lay-in ceiling track.
2. Support Clips:
   a. Fasten fixtures to ceiling grid main runner members with manufacturer clips.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid Pattern:
   a. Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel.

b. Support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

c. Fixture is to be supported at two (2) opposite ends to the steel frame of the building using the same type of wire as used to support the lay-in ceiling track.

4. Luminaire support wires shall be color coded and tagged to be distinguishable from the grid support wires.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories; and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify normal transfer to battery power source and retransfer to normal. Perform a test on each unit after it is permanently installed and charged for a minimum of 24 hours. Battery shall be tested for 90 minutes. The battery test shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of NEC 700.12(F). Repair and/or replace any units that fail the test, then retest.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Corroded Fixtures: During warranty period, replace fixtures that show any signs of corrosion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 4116
SOUND REINFORCEMENT SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes all professional services, transportation services, supervision, coordination, etc., necessary to complete the installation of a high quality Audio System as specified. “Audio System” references the system and “Audio System Installer” references the installer. The Audio System Installer is responsible for sizing the sound cabinet, amplifiers, patch panels, transformers, etc. to ensure a complete and properly operating system in accordance with the performance criteria set forth in this specification. All installed equipment must be new and in unused condition. It is the intent of the specifications to indicate the quality, configuration, and performance of the Audio System. The Audio System installation includes the following:
   1. Point Source Sound System
   2. Audio Control System
   3. Cables, connectors, plates and wiring
   4. All necessary design, fabrication, processing and amplification equipment, and installation for a complete sound system as described

B. The section also includes:
   1. Scope of work
   2. Verification of dimensions and conditions at the job site
   3. Preparation of submittal information
   4. Installation in accordance with the contract documents, manufacturers recommendations, and all applicable code requirements
   5. Instruction of operating personnel: provision of manuals, and training on operation of system
   6. Maintenance services and warranty

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 26 – Electrical: Power to equipment. Conduits, junction boxes and raceways for cables installed under this section.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Audio System Design and Installation, G.H. Philip Giddings, 1990
B. Digital Audio Engineering - Serial Transmission Format for Two-Channel Linearly Represented Digital Audio Data, Recommended Practice (AES-3), ANSI S4.40, 1992
C. Handbook for Sound Engineers (Third Edition) Glen M. Ballou, 2002
D. Loudspeaker Components Used in Professional Audio and Sound Reinforcement, ANSI S4.26, 1984 (R1992)
E. Sound System Engineering (Third Edition), Don Davis and Eugene Patronis, Jr., 2006
F. *Standard for Safety for Audio, Video, and Similar Electronic Apparatus – Safety Requirements*: IEC 60065, UL 60065, EN 60065, and CAN/CSA C22.2 #60065
G. *Information Technology Equipment – Radio Disturbance Characteristics*: EN 55022:2010 / AC:2011, Class A / CISPR 22 (ed.5); am1
H. *Electromagnetic Compatibility:* EN 61000-3-2:2006 +A1:2009 +A2:2009 / IEC 61000-3-2 (ed.3); am1, am2
I. *Electromagnetic Compatibility:* EN 61000-3-3:2008 / IEC 61000-3-3 (ed.2)
J. *Information Technology Equipment – Immunity Characteristics:* EN 55024:2010 / CISPR 24 (ed.1); am1, am2; 47 CFR, Part 15:2010, §15.107 and §15.109, Class A; ICES-003, Issue 4:2004
K. National Electric Code

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The following is intended to provide an overview of the design concepts and is not an exhaustive description of the Audio System.

B. The Audio System consists of a main single source speaker system composed of a full-range design with built-in signal processing and limiting protection.

C. The Audio System includes speaker amplification and signal processing components that are self-contained within a wall mount rack. Design the system to ensure that all processing and amplification equipment meets project and manufacturer's recommendations for allowed headroom. The services of the Audio System Installer include all necessary acoustical, electrical, mechanical, and structural engineering to incorporate a complete sound system.

D. Scope of work includes the following: Physical mounting of speaker cabinet to the wall, speaker cable between the speaker cabinet and wall mount rack supplied by the Audio System Installer, signal cable between the control location (designated by owner) and the wall mount rack, a dedicated AC power feed (supplied by owner) to the supplied wall mount rack, and the audio control system. A licensed electrician must perform all high voltage electrical work.

E. Provide a main speaker cabinet with an aluminum frame covered with signage grade, vinyl mesh material. The vinyl material must be acoustically transparent and provide the capability of creating a speaker grille covering with custom printed graphics. The specified graphic art is printed using a large format, photographic quality, color printing process.

F. Loudspeaker

1. Safe, secure and permanent manner in their operating position.
2. The aiming direction of the mid/high loudspeakers must be adjustable by +/- 25 degrees horizontally and 5 degrees down vertically.
3. Rigging, mounting and support systems for loudspeakers reviewed and certified by a registered professional engineer.
4. Structural support members to have an appropriate safety factor (determined by a structural engineer). All fasteners to be graded and certified for use in the intended applications.
5. All loudspeakers rigidly supported inside of the sound cabinet. Wire rope and/or chain suspension of loudspeaker components inside the sound cabinet is unacceptable.

G. The Audio System is to achieve the following performance standards: continuous output level of 120 dBA at 1 meter with sufficient headroom to allow for peaks. The frequency response of the sound system to be at least 35 Hz to 20 kHz (-10 dB) at 1 meter.

H. The Audio System utilizes digital signal processing for all applications. All digital signal processing is contained within the amplifier. The digital signal processor will provide the following signal processing capability: output gain control, equalization, delay, crossover, and limiting.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 – Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide shop drawings and submittal data containing sufficient information to describe the work to be performed. Prepare drawings at an appropriate scale. Submit shop drawing information at one time. Provide the following information including, but not necessarily limited to:

1. System description
2. Complete system equipment list, with individual specification sheets for each piece of equipment
3. Functional system block diagram showing all major equipment and signal flow
4. Basic speaker cabinet design drawings consisting of the cabinets' overall dimensions, estimated weight of entire system with all equipment installed, and mounting/fastening details.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of physical color samples for Architect's selection.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. The Audio System Installer will be responsible for audio equipment once it is received at the job site. In addition, Audio System Installer will be responsible for unloading the shipment truck, providing safe storage of audio equipment, and installation of audio equipment.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Confirm conditions on the jobsite pertinent to this work. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of audio equipment through one source from a single manufacturer.
B. Manufacturer's qualifications: A minimum of five (5) years' experience with the specified types of products and installation.
C. Installer's qualification: Business familiar in the installation of systems similar in complexity to those essential for this project; and fulfillment of the following:
   1. The primary business of contractor shall be in the installation of sound and video systems.
   2. At least (5) five years' experience with systems of the specified types and products included.
   3. Experience with comparable scale sound reinforcement projects within the last three (3) years.
   4. Retain a fully staffed and equipped service facility with fulltime field technicians.
   5. Be a franchised dealer and approved service facility for all amplifiers, digital and analog signal processing equipment and loudspeaker products specified or proposed; if not, supply detailed description of how warranty service on these items will be obtained, and if any manufacturer's warranties will become void.
   6. Installer to be factory educated in the installation and maintenance of any digital signal processed based control systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. To establish the minimum functional, aesthetic and quality standards, products and product series of the Basis of Design Manufacturer's system components are listed below.
B. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Daktronics; Sportsound 150 with SSR-AM audio control system: www.daktronics.com.
C. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. NEVCO; Arena Pro 1000 Sound System: www.nevco.com.
   2. AthleticSound; AS-1GO.5: www.athleticsound.com.
   3. Substitutions: Products of other manufacturers are acceptable provided they meet the performance and reliability standards of the recommended equipment. See Section 01 6000 – Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Regardless of the length or completeness of the descriptions below, each device shall meet published manufacturers' specifications.
B. Equipment and materials must be new and conform to applicable UL or ANSI provision.
C. Product quantity is as required. If a quantity is given, Audio System Installer shall provide at least the given amount.

2.03 MAIN SPEAKER CLUSTER

A. Engineered single source speaker system
   1. Frequency response (-10 dB @ 1 m): 35 Hz to 20 kHz
   2. Max SPL (@ 1 m): 120 dBA
   3. Overall coverage: 45 V X 150 H
   4. Basis of Design Product:

- Daktronics Sportsound® SSN-150 System (@ 1)
  - Protective aluminum sound cabinet w/ front customized logo/graphics
  - JBL CBT 70J-1 + 70JE-1 Array System (@ 1) and ASB6112 (@ 1)

2.04 CONTROL RACK

A. Rack
1. Tilt-out wall rack with 4RU of rack space
2. Tamper resistant design ideal for use in non-secure areas
3. Vented design for effective passive thermal management
4. Basis of Design Product:
   - Middle Atlantic TOR-4-20SP (@ 1)

B. Amplifier
1. 4 Channel; 625 W per channel
2. Frequency Response: (at 8 ohm, 20 Hz to 20 kHz): +/-0.5 dB
3. Total Harmonic Distortion (at full rated power, 20 Hz to 20 kHz): 1%
4. Monitoring and control capabilities
5. IEC Power Connector: 15 A IEC
6. On-board Digital Signal Processing (DSP) with:
   a. 4x4 internal mixer
   b. Crossover
   c. 5-band parametric EQ
   d. Delay
   e. RMS and peak limiting
7. Basis of Design Product:
   - QSC CXD 4.3 (@ 1)

2.05 AUDIO CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Audio Mixer
1. One Balanced Input (XLR) with 12V phantom power
2. One Unbalanced Stereo Input (TRS)
3. One Balanced Output (XLR)
4. ¼″ and 3.5mm Headphone Outputs (TRS)
5. Momentary and continuous audio output modes
6. 4-segment LED metering with Overload (OL) indication
7. Bass cut switch
8. Auto music reduction (ducking)
9. Output limiting
10. Switchable Line to Mic Pad
11. Individual source level control
12. Basis of Design Product:
    a. Daktronics SSR-AM

B. Single Muff Headset
1. Neodymium magnet
2. Cardioid condenser microphone
3. Basis of Design Product:
   a. Beyerdynamic DT 287

C. Carrying Case
1. Black polypropylene construction
2. Minimum dimensions of 12.24″ H x 12.94″ W x 6.78″ D

3. Custom preconfigured MDL Foam insert to store mixer, headset, and audio cables:
   a. Basis of Design Product: SKB Model 3i-1510-6

D. Push-to-Talk Announcer Interface
   1. Balanced XLR Input, balanced XLR output, and ¼" headphone jack
   2. Momentary and continuous audio output modes
   3. Basis of Design Product: Daktronics Announcer's Interface

2.06 CABLE AND CONTROL WIRING

A. All cables must be installed in conduit or closed raceway areas. Use plenum cable as necessary. Exposed cable is not acceptable. Cable specifications are as follows:
   1. 1 pair, 12 AWG speaker cable (@ 2) from speaker cabinet to amplifier rack location
   2. 1 pair, 22 AWG signal cable from amplifier rack to input plate
   3. Microphone level cables: No. 22 shielded jacketed – Basis of Design Product: Belden 9451 with black jacket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Coordinate work with other trades to prevent delays in the construction schedule.
B. Verify dimensions and location of equipment to be mounted.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Mount equipment and enclosures square and plumb. Permanently installed equipment to be held firmly and safely in place. All mounting brackets must be approved by a structural engineer.
B. Input Plates shall be 1/8" thick aluminum, standard EIA sizes, brushed black anodized finish unless otherwise noted. A maximum of 4 inputs may be distributed in venue. It is the Installer's responsibility to determine the exact quantity and location of microphone input plates needed.
C. Remote mount antennas from control rack location to venue for clear line of sight with transmitters.

3.03 SYSTEM WIRING

A. For all analog audio interfaces, take precautions to prevent and guard against electromagnetic and electrostatic hum. For analog line level audio signals, float cable shield at the receiver end of the cable. Shields not connected to be folded back over cable jacket and covered with heat-shrink tubing. Do not cut off unused shields.
B. Exercise care in wiring; damaged cables or equipment are not acceptable. Isolate cables of different signals or different levels; and separate, organize, and route to restrict channel crosstalk or feedback oscillation in any amplifier section. Keep wiring separated into groups for microphone level circuits, loudspeaker circuits, and power circuits.
C. Make joints and connections with rosin-core solder or with audio grade mechanical connectors; where spade lugs are used, crimp properly with ratchet type tool. Spade lugs mounted on 22 gauge or smaller cable to be soldered after crimping.
D. Microphone, line, and control wiring from receptacle plate/chassis to patch panel/rack to be unbroken and unspliced unless specifically indicated on drawings.
E. Connect cable to active components through screw terminal connections and spade lugs whenever available. Make connections to speaker transformers with properly sized closed end connectors crimped with factory approved ratchet type tool. Wire nut or Scotchlock connectors are not acceptable. Do not wrap audio cable splices or connections with adhesive backed tape.

F. Execute wiring in strict adherence to professional installation standards, as excerpted from Audio System Design and Installation P. Giddings (1st Edition), Howard W. Sams, 1990, and Appendix II "Recommended Wiring Practices", Sound System Engineering. (3rd Edition), D. Davis.

G. Wiring in rack to be neatly tied in manageable bundles with cable lengths cut to minimize excess cable slack but still allow for service and testing. Provide horizontal support bars if cable bundles sag. Eliminate excess AC power cable from rack mounted equipment. Rack wiring to be handled with plastic cable ties or lacing twine; electrical tape and adhesive backed cable tie anchors are not acceptable.

H. Connect loudspeakers electrically in phase, using the same wire color code for speaker wiring throughout the project.

I. Wiring and connections shall be completely visible and labeled in rack.

3.04 EQUIPMENT AND CABLE LABELING

A. Provide printed labels on the front and rear of active equipment mounted in racks. Mount labels in a neat, plumb and permanent manner.

B. On multiple input devices such as mixers, provide a printed label over each control that describes the function or purpose of the control. Label size to be adjusted to fit available space.

C. Equipment labels to have 1/8" high characters minimum. Labels to be black with white characters, except where indicated.

D. Cables and wiring to be logically, legibly, and permanently labeled for easy identification. Labels on cables shall be adhesive strip type. Self-laminating type labels are acceptable. Hand-written labels are not acceptable.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation and initial test adjustments, the audio system installer will conduct a performance evaluation in the presence of the. The audio system installer will notify the owner of the testing schedule.

END OF SECTION 27 4116

SECTION 28 31 11

DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Existing fire alarm system to be modified.
2. Fire-alarm control unit / fire alarm panel.
3. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
4. System smoke detectors.
5. Heat detectors.
6. Notification appliances.
7. Remote annunciators.
8. Addressable interface device.
9. Power supplies.
10. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. AHJ Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. AHU Air Handler Unit.

C. LED Light-emitting diode.

D. NICET National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

E. NRTL Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the North Carolina State Building Code.

B. Comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code.

C. Equipment supplied shall be specifically listed for its intended use and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. Firms shall be regularly engaged in the manufacture of fire alarm systems of the types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required for this project.
2. The system shall comply with provisions of UL safety standards pertaining to fire detection and alarm systems. Products and components shall be Listed and Labeled.
3. Fire detection and alarm systems and accessories shall be FM approved.
4. Firms shall maintain factory authorized service organization. Firms shall maintain spare parts stock.

B. Designer for Preparation of Shop Drawings and Calculations Qualifications:

1. Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for system design required for this Project.

2. Personnel shall be certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III (minimum) technician.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
2. Supervisor of installation shall be certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II (minimum) technician.
3. Supervisor of installation shall be certified as an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer.
4. Minimum of 5 years of experience installing fire detection and alarm systems similar in size and scope to this project.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service Technician Qualifications:

1. Personnel shall be certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II (minimum) technician.
2. Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units specifically required for this Project within the most recent 36 months.
3. If not trained by the manufacturer within 36 months (as noted in 2 above), but within 36 months, NICET fire alarm Level III (minimum) technician certification is required.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. Designer:
   a. Manufacturer training certification.
   b. NICET certification
2. Installer:
   a. Manufacturer training certification.
   b. NICET certification.
   c. Authorized representative of equipment manufacturer certification.
   d. Experience documentation; 5 years of similar size & scope projects.
3. Manufacturer Field Service Technician:
   a. Manufacturer training certification.
   b. NICET certification.

B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer data for each type of product, equipment, device, etc. proposed.
2. For devices, include milliamp (mA) draw and listed minimum voltage required to operate for each type of device.
3. For panels and power supplies, include voltage drop allowed for the panel and power supplies.
4. For panels and power supplies, include voltage drop for individual Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC).

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system to demonstrate compliance with project drawings and specifications. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Provide floor plans with:
    a. Final equipment and device locations, including address of each addressable device and notification appliance.
    b. Wiring diagrams with proposed conduit routing and conductors/cables in each conduit section.
    c. Distances for NAC circuitry sections.
3. Provide voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits. Voltage drop at EOL device shall not exceed 14% of the battery voltage. Worst case voltage at each notification appliance shall be no less than the minimum listed operating voltage.
4. Provide battery calculations.

5. System Response Matrix: Indicate fire alarm system's actions (outputs) required for each type of alarm, supervisory, and trouble signal.
6. Duct detectors: Provide performance parameters and installation details for detectors, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.

D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's detailed installation instructions for Fire Alarm Control Unit, duct mounted smoke detectors, flow switches, tamper switches, supervisory switches, and similar items which require mechanical installation.

E. Sample Warranty Statement.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "System Record of Completion" document with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. System Status and Programming Report.
4. Record copy of site-specific software on USB flash drive (thumb drive).
5. As-built documents.
    a. Provide duplicates of the shop drawing plans, wiring diagrams, and riser diagrams showing comprehensive and clear field revisions. Include loop numbers, device addresses, terminal numbers where connected to equipment, and wire color codes.
    b. Provide a drawing with submitted battery and voltage drop calculations. Include a field for entering actual metered values during system testing.
6. Technical literature for all control equipment, devices, isolation modules, relays, power supplies, alarm/supervisory signal initiating devices, etc. Include maintenance data and parts lists. Include circuit diagrams of all control panels, modules, annunciators, communications panels, etc.
7. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
8. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
9. Abbreviated operating instructions, framed and mounted at fire-alarm control unit.

10. Copy of NFPA 25.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Fire Alarm System in Operation

1. An existing Honeywell Vista 128-FBP security panel located in UTIL 108.
2. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as required by code. Report deficiencies to the Architect/Engineer/Owner.
3. New fire alarm system monitor modules will be installed to monitor existing alarm zones. New notification appliances will be installed to cover existing building areas.
4. New equipment, devices, and components are indicated in the plans for monitoring and activation of the existing system from the new system.

B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide 24-hour fire watch personnel:

1. Notify Architect/Engineer/Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Final Acceptance, provide software support for one year.

C. Upgrade Service:

1. Update software to latest version at Project completion.
2. The manufacturer and authorized distributor of the system installed shall maintain software records on the system installed.
3. At no charge, install and program software upgrades that become available within one year from date of Final Acceptance and for the life of the warranty period. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
4. For new software versions that correct operating problems or bugs, free upgrades shall be provided during the life of the system.
5. Provide 30 days notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes: 2% of installed quantity, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
2. Addressable Control Relays: 4% of installed quantity, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
3. Indoors Horn/Strobes: 4% of installed quantity, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
4. Indoor Strobes: 4% of installed quantity, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
5. Monitor Modules (Addressable Interface): 4% of installed quantity, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
6. Addressable Heat Detectors: 4% of installed quantity, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
7. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: 6% of installed quantity, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.

8. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
9. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
10. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamper-proofed components.
11. Fuses: Two of each type and rating installed in the system.
12. Interconnection cable, where required, for connecting the FACU to a personal computer.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within one year from the date of final inspection and acceptance by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Fire Lite Alarms.
2. Edwards.
3. Notifier.
4. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
5. Silent Knight.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
6. Fire-extinguishing system operation.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
1. Record events in the system memory.
2. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances until initiating device and control unit have been reset.
3. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators with flashing LED, audible piezo-electric signal, and LCD display of alarm point and location.
4. Transmit alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
5. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode. Typically, shutdown of all HVAC equipment will be initiated.
6. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Fire alarm control unit has lost communication with network.
2. Emergency Responder Radio Communications System monitored points.
3. Valve supervisory switch.
4. Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems operation.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.

2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Break in standby battery circuitry.
6. Failure of battery charging.
7. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
8. Loss of primary power or abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
9. HVAC bypass defeat switch in bypass position.

E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions:
1. Identify specific device initiating event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
2. Provide adjustable time delay capability of 0 to 60 minutes to delay transmission of the trouble and supervisory signals. The delay for loss of primary power or abnormal ac voltage shall be 1 to 3 hours.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit (FACU):
1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer. Time of day and date shall be retained upon loss of system primary and secondary power.
c. The system shall have multiple access levels for Owner authorized personnel to disable individual alarm inputs or normal system responses for alarms, without changing the system's programming.
d. Programming and editing of the existing program shall be possible without special equipment and without interrupting alarm monitoring functions.
2. Enclosure:
a. 3rd party listed cabinet suitable for surface, flush, or semi-flush mounting.
b. Finish: Rust resistant primer and manufacturer standard finish.
c. Door hinged on either right or left side (field selectable).
d. Door with key lock and glass opening for viewing all indicators.
e. Manufacturer’s trim kit for flush or semi-flush mounting.
3. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status (normal, trouble, and alarm conditions).
4. Addressable control circuits for shutdown of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, backlit.
2. Individual, color-coded system status LEDs for AC POWER, SYSTEM ALARM, SYSTEM TROUBLE, and SIGNAL SILENCE.

3. Keypad: Alphanumeric; arranged to permit entry and execution of field programming, display, and control commands.
4. Operator interface functions:
    a. Acknowledge Switch.
    b. Alarm Silence Switch with a Subsequent Alarm resound feature.
    c. System Reset Switch.
    d. System Test Switch.
    e. Lamp Test Switch.

C. Circuits:
1. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC):
    a. NFPA 72 Class B.
    b. End of line (EOL) resistors shall be installed for FACU supervision of circuit integrity. Locate EOL resistors as follows:
        1) Where accessible to fire alarm system maintenance personnel.
        2) Where maintenance or testing at the EOL resistor location will not be disruptive to the normal use of the facility.
        3) Where not easily accessible to the normal building occupants.
        4) Where no higher than 9' AFF or lower than 7' AFF.
        5) Not in restrooms.
    c. NAC circuits shall not exceed 75% of maximum load current allowed.
2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC): NFPA 72 Class A, no "T" taps.
3. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): NFPA 72 Class B.
4. Isolation Modules:
    a. Isolation modules shall automatically isolate wire-to-wire shorts on an SLC circuit.
    b. Install isolation modules at the following locations:
        1) In or adjacent to the FACU at each end of addressable loops.
        2) After each 20 initiating devices and control points on an addressable loop.
        3) For addressable loops with less than 20 devices and control points, install isolators at the middle of the loop in addition to those at the FACU.
    c. Isolation modules shall be readily accessible, not located above ceilings, and clearly labeled. Record drawings shall indicate isolator module locations.
    d. Provide an LED that flashes to indicate the isolation module is operational and that burns steady to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.
5. Wiring Methods:
    a. All fire alarm circuitry shall be in ¾" minimum metal conduit or metal clad fire alarm Type MC cable where concealed. Use surface metal raceway where exposed. Junction boxes and covers not in finished areas shall be painted red. PVC conduit may be used underground, in concrete, or in locations subject to severe corrosion.
    b. SLC addressable loop circuits shall be wired with type FPL/FLLR/FPLP fire alarm cable, 18 AWG minimum, low capacitance, copper, twisted pair. Cable jacket shall have a red jacket with red and black conductor insulation. For underground circuits, use type TC or PLTC cable (PE insulated).
    c. All other circuits shall be wired with 14 AWG minimum, stranded copper, type THHN/THWN conductors. Color codes follow:

1) Initiating Circuits, General: Red(+) / White(-).

2) Initiating Circuits, Smoke Only: Violet(+) / Gray(-).

3) Notification Appliance / alarm initiating circuits: Blue(+) / Black(-).

4) AHU Shutdown Circuits: Yellow(+) / Brown(-).

5) Door Control Circuits (magnet power): Orange(+) / Orange(-).

6) Separate 24 VDC operating power (for equipment): Yellow(+) / Brown(-).

7) Circuits from zone adapter modules (ZAMs) to monitored devices: Violet(+) / Gray(-).

d. Conduits that penetrate exterior walls shall be sealed with non-hardening electrical putty to prevent condensation infiltration.

e. Splices are allowed only at device terminals or on terminal blocks in cabinets.

f. Terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.

g. Permanent wire markers shall be used to label connections at the FACU, other control equipment, power supplies, and in terminal cabinets.

h. Branch circuit breakers supplying 120 VAC to system equipment shall be physically protected with a breaker handle lock and identified with a ¼" permanent red dot applied to the breaker handle or exposed body area. The red identification shall not damage the overcurrent protective devices or obscure the manufacturer's markings.

D. AHU Shutdown Defeat Toggle Switch: A supervised toggle switch shall be provided in/adjacent to the Fire Alarm Control Unit, or as a key operated function in a Remote Annunciator. If installed at the Remote Annunciator, provide an engraved label at the FACU with AHU Shutdown Defeat Switch location. When placed in the Shutdown Defeat position, a system "trouble" signal shall be initiated.

E. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

F. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

2. 120V power supply entry point to the FACU enclosure shall be where designated by the manufacturer.

3. 120V branch breaker shall be physically protected with a handle lock and identified with a ¼" diameter permanent red dot applied to the breaker handle or exposed body area.

G. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries:

a. Gel-cell, sealed, plate nickel cadmium, maintenance free.

b. Minimum of 24 hours standby capacity plus:

1) 5 minutes of horn/strobe full alarm load.

2. Charger: Dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.

H. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Comply with UL 38.
2. Single action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
3. Positive, visual indication of operation.
4. Station Test and Reset: Key-operated switch.
5. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
6. Pull Station Cover with Horn: Provide cover for all manual pull stations.
    a. Clear, tamperproof, polycarbonate cover hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
    b. Listed for outdoor use for outdoor pull stations.
    c. Flush mount cover for recessed boxes. Surface mount cover with conduit spacer for applications requiring surface mounted conduit.

2.5 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall typically be two-wire type for connection to an SLC. Four-wire type detectors may be required if connecting to an existing four-wire system.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
4. Integral Visual-Indicating Lights: Provide both alarm and power LEDs, flashing under normal conditions. LEDs shall burn steady, controlled by the FACU, to indicate an alarm condition.
5. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of a remote alarm LED.
6. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
8. Test Means: Provide a means to simulate an alarm condition and report to the FACU. Test shall be initiated at the detector (activation of a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the FACU when in "test" condition.
9. Detectors shall store an identifying device type code for FACU identification of devices as either ION, PHOTO, or THERMAL.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Use photoelectric / light scattering principal to measure smoke density and send data to the FACU representing analog level of smoke density.

2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
1. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
2. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
3. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied. Extend the full width of the duct and provide end support for those over 36" long.
4. Provide a Remote Alarm Indicating Light (RAIL) with test switch for each duct detector, installed in the nearest corridor or public area.
5. Provide a hinged duct access panel, 12"x12" minimum, for sampling tube inspection and cleaning.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 521.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
3. Integral Visual-Indicating Lights: Provide both alarm and power LEDs, flashing under normal conditions. LEDs shall burn steady, controlled by the FACU, to indicate an alarm condition.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of a remote alarm LED.
5. Use electronic sensor to measure thermal conditions caused by fire and send data to the FACU representing analog level of such thermal conditions.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type:
1. Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing.
3. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
4. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 194 deg F.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections. Comply with requirements for both visual and audible notification appliances.

B. Visible Notification Appliances (Strobes):

1. Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, 24-V dc nominal.
2. Rated Light Output: 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
3. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units. Maximum pulse duration: 0.2 seconds.
4. Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" shall be engraved in minimum 1-inch high letters on the lens.
5. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
6. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
7. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

C. Audible Notification Appliances (Horns / Sounders):

1. Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc nominal; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille.
2. Provide an ANSI S3.41 three-pulse temporal pattern audible signal, synchronized.
3. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dB, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol. Output sound level shall be 120 dB maximum.
4. Devices located outdoors shall be listed for us in wet locations.
5. Field programmable without the use of special tools.

D. Bells: 10" diameter vibrating type, 24V dc nominal. Bells located outdoors shall be listed for us in wet locations.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

A. Monitor Modules:

1. For use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open dry contacts.
2. Provide an LED that flashes under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the FACU.
3. Modules installed in non-conditioned spaces shall be tested, listed, and marked for continuous duty across the range of temperatures and humidity expected at their installed locations.

B. Control Modules:

1. For use in auxiliary control functions, operating as a dry contact relay.
2. Typical equipment control functions would include direct signals to: an elevator controller to initiate elevator recall, to a circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown, or to a lighting control system for lighting control scenario under fire alarm conditions.

3. For use in supervising and controlling the operation of one NAC.
4. Provide an LED that flashes under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the FACU.

2.9 AUXILIARY POWER SUPPLIES

A. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module.
1. Alarm current draw of entire supplied circuitry loads shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
2. 120V branch breaker shall be physically protected with a handle lock and identified with a ¼" diameter permanent red dot applied to the breaker handle or exposed body area.

B. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
1. Batteries:
a. Gel-cell, sealed, plate nickel cadmium, maintenance free.
b. Minimum of 24 hours standby capacity plus:
1) 5 minutes of horn/strobe full alarm load.
c. Add battery capacity for a 25% safety factor.
2. Charger: Dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.
3. Battery cabinet enclosures shall be twice the size of the batteries contained.

C. Auxiliary power supplies shall be individually monitored by the FACU and protected by a smoke detector.

D. Coordinate installation location with the Owner and Engineer. Do not install above ceilings or in non-conditioned spaces.

2.10 ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Alarm communicator transmitter, 4-channel minimum, IP based digital alarm communicator transmitter or dual path alarm communicator transmitter shall be compatible with and acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

B. Functional Performance:
1. Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically transmit signals to a remote supervising station.
2. If communications is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote supervising station over the alternate communications path.
3. Transmitter shall automatically report communications to the remote supervising station. If service is lost on communications paths, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.
4. Precedence of signals transmitted to the remote supervising station shall be: (1) Fire Alarm, (2) Supervisory Signal, (3) Trouble Signal, (4) Security Alarm.

C. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
5. Low battery.
6. Abnormal test signal.
7. Communication bus failure.

D. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

E. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to remote supervising station.

2.11 SURGE PROTECTION

A. AC Input:

1. Mount in listed enclosure adjacent to branch circuit panelboard. Wind small coil (5 to 10 turns) in branch circuit conductor just downstream of the suppressor connection.
2. Install feed through branch circuit transient suppressor (Ditek #DTK-120S20A, Leviton #51020-WM/DIN, or approved equivalent that is UL 1449 2nd Edition Listed).

B. DC Circuits Extending Outside Building:

1. Mount inside the building, near the point of entry to or exit from each building in a labeled enclosure.
2. Provide "pi"-type filter on each conductor, consisting of primary arrestor, series impedance, and fast-acting secondary arrestor that clamps at 30-40V.
3. A minimum of 36" of conductor length shall be provided between the "pi"-type filter and the first system device in the building.
4. Acceptable models: Citel America #B280-24V, Ditek #DTK-2MHLP24B, Northern Technologies #DLP-42, Simplex #2081-9027/9028, Transtector #TSP8601.

2.12 WATER FLOW SWITCHES

A. Flow switches shall be integral, mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard type.

B. Flow switches shall have an alarm transmission delay that is adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30 to 45 seconds.

C. Flow switches shall be located a minimum of one foot from any fitting that changes the direction of flow and a minimum of 3 feet from a valve, as required by NFPA 13.

D. Flow switches shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical/Sprinkler Contractor. The Electrical/Fire Alarm Contractor shall make electrical connections.

2.13 VALVE SUPERVISORY SWITCHES

A. Supervisory switch mechanisms shall be contained in weatherproof housings with ¾" tapped conduit entrance fittings and hardware for attachment to the valves. Switch housings shall be finished in red, baked enamel paint.

B. Mount switches to not interfere with normal operation of the valves. Adjust switches to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem of the valve has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position.

2.14 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions utilizing an alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual control functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit; including acknowledge, silence, reset, and test for alarm supervisory, and trouble signals.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Alarm signal with alarm resound feature.
3. Communication via two-wire EIA-485 interface.
4. The fire alarm system shall be capable of supporting a minimum of four remote annunciators.

2.15 DEVICE GUARDS

A. For device protection in gymnasiums, multi-purpose rooms, and other spaces where exposed to physical damage.

B. Wire Guards: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, notification appliance, or other device requiring protection.

1. Heavy gauge steel wire.
2. Finish: Coated with corrosion resistant polyester, color to match the protected device.
3. Guards for beam detector transmitters and receivers shall be configured with openings to accommodate detector functions.

2.16 SNAP EDGE FRAMES

A. Description: Mountable Front Load Easy Open Snap Frame

1. Outside edges flip open for quick document changes.
2. Non-glare plastic cover.
3. Design Basis: U-Line #S-2132 Series.
4. For use with operator's instructions and device map.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Equipment and Device Mounting:

1. Install fire-alarm control unit with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.
2. Install equipment and devices securely attached to walls, ceilings, floors, building structure. Hardware and supports shall be suitable for the load supported. Ceiling mounted devices shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings.

C. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.

1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment.
3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control and/or monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing control and/or monitoring functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
4. When installed in a room, orient so that the alarm LED is visible from the nearest door to the corridor.

E. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A.
2. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct, and install detectors and sampling tubes in a manner that provides convenient access for periodic cleaning and calibration. Sampling tubes over 36" long shall be supported at both ends.
3. Each installation shall have a hinged or latched duct access panel (12"x12" minimum) for sampling tube inspection and cleaning. Provide a permanent decal on duct indicating air flow direction.

4. Each duct detector shall have a RAIL installed in the nearest corridor or public area, identified with an engraved label affixed to the wall or ceiling.

5. Proper installation of duct detectors and access doors shall be coordinated between the Electrical Contractor subcontractor, Mechanical Contractor subcontractor, Fire Alarm subcontractor, and approved by the Engineer prior to equipment installation.

F. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Unless ceiling mounted, install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

G. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn; and unless ceiling mounted, install at least 6 inches below the ceiling.

H. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

I. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

J. Control Selector Switches:

1. Toggle switches with LED status indicator lights.

2. Hand in "up" position with amber LED. Auto in "center" position with green LED. Off in "down" position with red LED.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the devices and systems indicated on the drawings. Install the interface device less than 3 feet from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

B. Sprinkler system supervisory circuits for monitoring flow, valve position, air pressure, water temperature, pump status, etc. shall initiate distinct audible and visual indications at the FACU. The audible signal shall either be a 4" diameter bell or a pulsing piezo-electric alarm. Provide an engraved label adjacent to the bell/alarm indicating "SPRINKLER STATUS ABNORMAL". If only sprinkler valve position is supervised, engraved label shall indicate "SPRINKLER VALVE CLOSED".

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section " Electrical Identification."

B. Detectors, appliances, and modules shall be labeled with unique numbers that are indicated on as-built drawings and permanently mounted on device bases. Labels shall be legible from floor level. Detectors shall be labeled uniquely and sequentially starting at the FACU with both SLC and device designations. Labels shall be printed black lettering on clear background and attached to the device base.

C. Junction and pull box covers shall be labeled to indicate the circuits or function of the conductors contained in the boxes. Labels shall be neatly applied with black lettering on clear background.

D. Conductors shall be labeled with permanent wire markers at connections at the FACU, other control equipment, power supplies, and terminal cabinets.

E. Install framed basic operating instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit. Optionally, with Owner concurrence, the instructions may be affixed to the inside of the FACU door.

F. Floor plans of the fire alarm system installation shall be provided at the FACU.

G. Install a lockable document cabinet adjacent to the FACU. Key shall match the FACU lock. Label Fire Alarm System Record Documents. Store the following:

1. As-built record drawings with floor plans of the fire alarm system installation.

a. Floor plans shall include device locations and addresses. Indicate equipment, module, and EOL locations.

b. Provide a legend for symbols used.

c. A separate page shall be provided for each floor. Laminate individual pages and bind all pages in a book form.

2. NFPA 72 Record of Completion documentation.

3. Records of system inspections, testing, and maintenance documentation.

4. System calculations.

5. System operational matrix.

H. At all equipment with a 120 VAC power source, provide an engraved label indicating panelboard ID, branch circuit number, and panelboard location. At the FACU, provide an additional engraved label inside the FACU.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Programming revisions shall be made only by the Installer.

B. Final field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service technician to make connections to the FACU; to program the system; to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.

b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. Conductor Testing: All conductors shall be tested for grounds, opens and shorts prior to termination at panels and installation of detector heads. Conductors shall be megger tested for a minimum of 10 megohms from conductor to ground and conductor to conductor. Provide record of test results to Engineer in advance of acceptance inspection.

3. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

4. Test 100% of alarm initiating devices, all software functions, all other system functions including alarm communicator transmitter communication, and verify system operational matrix. Notify Owner and Engineer 2 weeks in advance of this test to permit witness observation.

5. Print a System Status and Programming Report with settings for each alarm indicating device, the current sensitivity of each analog addressable smoke detector, and detailed system operational matrix.

6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the NFPA 72 "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" form. Submit "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" form to Engineer for delivery to Owner.

7. After 100% system test and submission of "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" form, request an AHJ acceptance inspection, a minimum of 2 days after completion of system testing.

8. For AHJ acceptance inspection, perform sampling testing as directed by AHJ for detectors and functional tests. Provide 2-way radios, ladders, smoke source, and other materials needed for testing the system.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 TRAINING / DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel for a minimum of 4 8 hours to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system. Training schedule must be coordinated to meet the Owner's schedule. Training location will be provided by the Owner.

B. As a minimum, training shall cover:

1. System software multiple access levels via password protection for accommodating Owner capability for disabling individual alarm inputs or normal outputs for alarms without modifying the system programming or affecting operation of the remainder of the system.

2. Overall system concepts, capabilities, and functions. Training shall be of sufficient detail so that the Owner shall be able to remove any device from service and return to service without the need for the Manufacturer's approval or assistance.

3. Methods and means of troubleshooting and replacement of all field wiring devices.

4. Methods and means of troubleshooting the main FACU and field devices for programming, bussing systems, internal panel and unit wiring, circuitry, and interconnections.

5. Preventative maintenance service techniques and schedules, including historical data trending of alarm and trouble records.

6. Training documentation and actual system software used for training shall be provided in digital form and left with the Owner at the completion of training.

C. Provide two bound copies of training information.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 5000

EMERGENCY RADIO COMMUNICATION ENHANCEMENT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. New Hanover County Emergency Management Radio Station Authorization and Technical Specifications FCC document (attached for reference after this Section).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. In-building radio signal amplification system.
2. A system shall be provided to cover new building.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for supports, anchors, and identification products.
2. Section "Conductors and Cables" for power supply circuitry.
3. Section "Grounding and Bonding".
4. Section "Raceways and Boxes".
5. Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work" for seismic restraints and bracing of raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction

B. BDA: Bi-Directional Amplifier: Device used to amplify band-selective or multi-band RF signals in the uplink, to the base station and in the downlink from the base station to subscriber devices for enhanced signals and improved coverage

C. DAS: Distributed Antenna System

D. FCC: Federal Communications Commission

E. RF: Radio Frequency

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. RF Surveys / Shop Drawings: Measurement drawings of each floor of the building which indicate relative RF field strength for each frequency and band of interest. Submit to both the AHJ and the Engineer.

1. Initial signal strength mapping. Perform an initial site survey to measure signal strength before construction starts.
2. Pre-final signal strength mapping. Perform a site survey to measure signal strength near substantial completion of the building.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and details for code compliant, UL Listed, DAS system design for emergency responder radio coverage.

C. Product Data:

1. Include bill of materials for all BDA / DAS equipment and components.
2. Manufacturer product data sheets and cut sheets for all equipment and components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. RF Survey / Shop Drawings: Final installed measurement drawings of each floor of the building which indicate relative RF field strength for each frequency and band of interest.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all system equipment and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within a specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide an in-building radio signal amplification system to provide complete coverage in the building for the public safety agencies. System shall meet the requirements of:

1. The local AHJ.
2. FCC.
3. The North Carolina Fire Code.
4. NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.
    a. In accordance with NFPA 72, emergency responder radio coverage systems must be designed, installed, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 1221, Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems.
5. UL 2524, Standard for In-building 2-Way Emergency Radio Communication Enhancement Systems.

B. All system coaxial cables shall be plenum rated.

C. Donor antenna cable and riser coaxial cables shall be rated as riser cables and routed through 2-hour-rated enclosures.

D. Connections between riser coaxial cables and horizontal coax cables to system antennas shall be made within 2-hour-rated enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RF FIELD SURVEYS

A. Perform initial field survey to determine that a system is required due to inadequate radio signal coverage.

B. Perform pre-design field surveys to determine signal strength data required to perform designs.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install system equipment and components.

B. Coordinate infrastructure needs for system installation.

C. Grounding:

1. Ground and bond coax cable shield and associated metallic conduits.
2. Ground and bond coax cable surge suppressor and associated metallic conduits.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and mark equipment and components with engraved labels as specified in Section “Electrical Identification”.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer’s Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to:
   1. Test and adjust equipment and components.
   2. Perform startup and commissioning of system.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform final testing for the local inspection authority, including final signal strength mapping.
   2. Perform final testing and demonstration with the AHJ.
   3. Submit final signal strength mapping results shop drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 285000

APPENDIX A

NHC FCC Radio Station Authorization

Federal Communications Commission
Public Safety and Homeland Security Bureau

RADIO STATION AUTHORIZATION

LICENSEE: NEW HANOVER COUNTY EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

ATTN: STEVEN STILL
NEW HANOVER COUNTY EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT
230 GOVERNMENT CENTER DR., SUITE 115
WILMINGTON, NC 28403

Call Sign	File Number
WPHZ633	0007641295

Radio Service
YE - PubSafty/SpecEmer/PubSaftyNtlPlan,806-817/851-862MHz,Trunked

Regulatory Status
PMRS

Frequency Coordination Number

FCC Registration Number (FRN): 0001917491

Grant Date	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Print Date
08-18-2015	02-01-2017	08-23-2025	02-01-2017

STATION TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Fixed Location Address or Mobile Area of Operation

Loc. 1 **Address:** 3405 FREDERICKSON RD
City: WILMINGTON **County:** NEW HANOVER **State:** NC
Lat (NAD83): 34-17-09.0 N **Long (NAD83):** 077-58-31.0 W **ASR No.:** 1012165 **Ground Elev:** 3.9

Loc. 2 **Area of operation**
Land Mobile Control Station meeting the 6.1 Meter Rule: NEW HANOVER county, NC

Loc. 3 **Area of operation**
Countywide: NEW HANOVER, NC

Loc. 4 **Address:** HILL VALLEY WALK
City: WILMINGTON **County:** NEW HANOVER **State:** NC
Lat (NAD83): 34-05-04.0 N **Long (NAD83):** 077-53-17.0 W **ASR No.:** 1002256 **Ground Elev:** 1.5

Loc. 5 **Address:** 230 MARKET PLACE DRIVE
City: WILMINGTON **County:** NEW HANOVER **State:** NC
Lat (NAD83): 34-14-33.8 N **Long (NAD83):** 077-52-03.5 W **ASR No.:** 1250537 **Ground Elev:** 11.8

Loc. 6 **Address:** WILMINGTON NORTH, 5700 HOLLY SHELTER ROAD
City: CASTLE HAYNES **County:** NEW HANOVER **State:** NC
Lat (NAD83): 34-21-21.0 N **Long (NAD83):** 077-51-20.6 W **ASR No.:** 1229501 **Ground Elev:** 8.5

Antennas

Loc	Ant	Frequencies	Sta. Cls.	No.	No.	Emission	Output	ERP	Ant.	Ant.	Construct

Conditions:
Pursuant to §309(h) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. §309(h), this license is subject to the following conditions: This license shall not vest in the licensee any right to operate the station nor any right in the use of the frequencies designated in the license beyond the term thereof nor in any other manner than authorized herein. Neither the license nor the right granted thereunder shall be assigned or otherwise transferred in violation of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended. See 47 U.S.C. § 310(d). This license is subject in terms to the right of use or control conferred by §706 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended. See 47 U.S.C. §606.

Licensee Name: NEW HANOVER COUNTY EMERGENCY

Call Sign: WPHZ633 **File Number:** 0007641295 **Print Date:** 02-01-2017

No.	No.	(MHz)		Units	Pagers	Designator	Power (watts)	(watts)	Ht./Tp meters	AAT meters	Deadline Date
1	1	000856.93750000	FB2	1		8K70F1W	100.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	12-12-2006
1	1	000856.23750000	FB2C	1		20K0F1E 20K0F3E	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000856.48750000	FB2C	1		20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K70F1W	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000856.98750000	FB2C	1		20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K70F1W	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000857.23750000	FB2C	1		8K70F1W	100.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000857.48750000	FB2C	1		16K0F1D 20K0F1E 20K0F3E	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000857.98750000	FB2C	1		16K0F1D 20K0F1E 20K0F3E	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000858.23750000	FB2	1		20K0F1E 20K0F3E	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000858.48750000	FB2	1		20K0F1E 20K0F3E	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000858.71250000	FB2	1		8K70F1W	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	12-12-2006
1	1	000858.98750000	FB2	1		20K0F1E 20K0F3E	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000859.23750000	FB2	1		20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K70F1W	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000859.48750000	FB2	1		20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K70F1W	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000859.98750000	FB2	1		20K0F1E 20K0F3E	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	01-12-2006
1	1	000856.76250000	FB2	1		8K70F1W	100.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	12-07-2006
1	1	000857.76250000	FB2	1		8K70F1W	100.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	12-07-2006
1	1	000859.76250000	FB2	1		8K70F1W	100.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	12-07-2006

Licensee Name: NEW HANOVER COUNTY EMERGENCY

Call Sign: WPHZ633 **File Number:** 0007641295 **Print Date:** 02-01-2017

1	1	000854.03750000	FB2	1	20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K70F1W	100.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	07-24-2013
1	1	000854.68750000	FB2	1	8K70F1W	100.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	07-24-2013
1	1	000854.33750000	FB2	1	16K0F1D 20K0F1E 20K0F3E	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	07-24-2013
1	1	000854.56250000	FB2	1	8K70F1W	100.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	07-24-2013
1	1	000856.51250000	FB2	1	8K70F1W	100.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	07-24-2013
1	1	000859.51250000	FB2	1	16K0F1D 20K0F1E 20K0F3E	150.000	220.000	180.4	180.6	07-24-2013
2	1	000811.23750000	FX1	50	20K0F1E 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000			
2	1	000811.26250000	FX1	50	20K0F3E	15.000	35.000			
2	1	000811.48750000	FX1	50	20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K10F1E	15.000	35.000			
2	1	000811.93750000	FX1	50	8K10F1E	15.000	35.000			
2	1	000811.98750000	FX1	50	20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K10F1E	15.000	35.000			
2	1	000812.23750000	FX1	50	8K10F1E	15.000	35.000			
2	1	000812.26250000	FX1	50	16K0F1D 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000			
2	1	000812.48750000	FX1	50	16K0F1D 20K0F1E 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000			
2	1	000812.98750000	FX1	50	16K0F1D 20K0F1E 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000			
2	1	000813.23750000	FX1	50	20K0F1E 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000			
2	1	000813.26250000	FX1	50	16K0F1D	15.000	35.000			

					20K0F3E		
2	1	000813.48750000	FX1	50	20K0F1E 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000813.71250000	FX1	50	8K10F1E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000813.98750000	FX1	50	20K0F1E 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000814.23750000	FX1	50	20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K10F1E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000814.26250000	FX1	50	16K0F1D 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000814.48750000	FX1	50	20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K10F1E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000814.98750000	FX1	50	20K0F1E 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000811.76250000	FX1	50	8K10F1E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000812.76250000	FX1	50	8K10F1E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000814.76250000	FX1	50	8K10F1E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000809.03750000	FX1	50	20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K10F1D 8K10F1E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000811.08750000	FX1	50	16K0F1D 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000809.68750000	FX1	50	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000809.33750000	FX1	50	16K0F1D 20K0F1E 20K0F3E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000809.56250000	FX1	50	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	15.000	35.000
2	1	000811.51250000	FX1	50	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	15.000	35.000

2	1	000814.51250000	FX1	50	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	15.000	35.000
3	1	000811.23750000	MO	2500	20K0F1E 20K0F3E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000811.26250000	MO	2500	20K0F3E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000811.48750000	MO	2500	20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000811.93750000	MO	2500	8K10F1E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000811.98750000	MO	2500	20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000812.23750000	MO	2500	8K10F1E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000812.26250000	MO	2500	16K0F1D 20K0F3E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000812.48750000	MO	2500	16K0F1D 20K0F1E 20K0F3E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000812.98750000	MO	2500	16K0F1D 20K0F1E 20K0F3E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000813.23750000	MO	2500	20K0F1E 20K0F3E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000813.26250000	MO	2500	16K0F1D 20K0F3E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000813.48750000	MO	2500	20K0F1E 20K0F3E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000813.71250000	MO	2500	8K10F1E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000813.98750000	MO	2500	20K0F1E 20K0F3E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000814.23750000	MO	2500	20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000
3	1	000814.26250000	MO	2500	16K0F1D 20K0F3E	35.000	50.000

3	1	000814.48750000	MO	2500	20K0F1E 20K0F3E 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			
3	1	000814.98750000	MO	2500	20K0F1E 20K0F3E	35.000	50.000			
3	1	000811.76250000	MO	2500	8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			12-07-2006
3	1	000812.76250000	MO	2500	8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			12-07-2006
3	1	000814.76250000	MO	2500	8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			12-07-2006
3	1	000809.03750000	MO	2500	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			07-24-2013
3	1	000811.08750000	MO	2500	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			07-24-2013
3	1	000809.68750000	MO	2500	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			07-24-2013
3	1	000809.33750000	MO	2500	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			07-24-2013
3	1	000811.51250000	MO	2500	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			07-24-2013
3	1	000814.51250000	MO	2500	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			07-24-2013
3	1	000809.56250000	MO	2500	8K10F1D 8K10F1E	35.000	50.000			07-24-2013
4	1	000856.26250000	FB2	1	20K0F3E	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000856.48750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000856.76250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000856.93750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000857.23750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000857.26250000	FB2	1	16K0F1D 20K0F3E	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000857.76250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000858.26250000	FB2	1	16K0F1D	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006

					20K0F3E					
4	1	000858.71250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000859.23750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000859.26250000	FB2	1	16K0F1D 20K0F3E	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000859.48750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000859.76250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	12-07-2006
4	1	000856.98750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	09-07-2007
4	1	000854.03750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	07-24-2013
4	1	000856.08750000	FB2	1	16K0F1D 20K0F3E	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	07-24-2013
4	1	000854.68750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	07-24-2013
4	1	000854.56250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	07-24-2013
4	1	000856.51250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	500.000	121.9	121.2	07-24-2013
5	1	000856.48750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	12-07-2006
5	1	000856.76250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	12-07-2006
5	1	000856.93750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	12-07-2006
5	1	000856.98750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	12-07-2006
5	1	000857.23750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	12-07-2006
5	1	000857.76250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	12-07-2006
5	1	000858.71250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	12-07-2006
5	1	000859.23750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	12-07-2006
5	1	000859.48750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	12-07-2006
5	1	000859.76250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	12-07-2006

5	1	000854.03750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	07-24-2013
5	1	000854.56250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	07-24-2013
5	1	000856.51250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	07-24-2013
5	1	000854.68750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	225.000	60.9	66.5	07-24-2013
6	1	000856.48750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	12-07-2006
6	1	000856.76250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	12-07-2006
6	1	000856.93750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	12-07-2006
6	1	000856.98750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	12-07-2006
6	1	000857.23750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	12-07-2006
6	1	000857.76250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	12-07-2006
6	1	000858.71250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	12-07-2006
6	1	000859.23750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	12-07-2006
6	1	000859.48750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	12-07-2006
6	1	000859.76250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	12-07-2006
6	1	000854.03750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	07-24-2013
6	1	000854.68750000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	07-24-2013
6	1	000854.56250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	07-24-2013
6	1	000856.51250000	FB2	1	8K70D1W	100.000	250.000	97.5	99.7	07-24-2013

Control Points

Control Pt. No. 1

Address: 220 Government Center Drive

City: WILMINGTON **County:** NEW HANOVER **State:** NC **Telephone Number:** (910)798-6920

Associated Call Signs

<NA>

Waivers/Conditions:

Grant of the request to update licensee name is conditioned on it not reflecting an assignment or transfer of control (see Rule 1.948); if an assignment or transfer occurred without proper notification or FCC approval, the grant is void and the station is licensed under the prior name.

The application for this radio facility included a request for waiver of the freeze on the filing of applications during the 800 MHz rebanding process as announced the appropriate public notice for the Wave region where the station is located. The free ze period has since expired and therefore the request for waiver of the filing freeze is dismissed as moot.

SECTION 311000
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Standards set forth by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) Division of Energy, Mineral and Land Resources.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Removal of trees and other vegetation.
2. Clearing and grubbing.
3. Removing above-grade improvements.
4. Removing below-grade improvements.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section “Earth Moving".
2. Division 31 Section "Erosion Controls".

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Conduct site-clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.

1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.
2. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners.
3. All erosion control measures shall be in place prior to commencement of clearing operations.

C. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.

1. Water trees and other vegetation to remain within limits of contract work as required to maintain their health during course of construction operations.
2. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with an emulsified asphalt or other acceptable coating formulated to use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.

3. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations in a manner acceptable to Engineer. Employ a licensed arborist to repair damage to trees and shrubs.
4. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by arborist.

D. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated or directed.

1.4 EXISTING SERVICES

A. General: Indicated locations are approximate; determine exact locations before commencing Work.

B. Arrange and pay for disconnecting, removing, capping, and plugging utility services. Notify affected utility companies in advance and obtain approval before starting this Work.

C. Place markers to indicate location of disconnected services. Identify service lines and capping locations on Project Record Documents.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

None Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CLEARING

A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions, as required, to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site removal of stumps and roots.

1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
2. Existing trees within clearing limits may be chipped and stockpiled on-site but shall NOT be used as landscaping mulch or fill.

B. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.

1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface.
2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.
3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

    a. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm) loose depth, and thoroughly compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

C. Topsoil Stripping: Strip and stockpile existing topsoil within construction limits for re-spreading. Should the Contractor elect to remove topsoil from the site, suitable topsoil from off-site sources shall be provided for re-spreading at no cost to the Owner.

1. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
2. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials. All surface topsoil, regardless of thickness encountered, shall not be considered Unsuitable Soil.
3. Remove subsoil and non-soil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
4. Stockpile topsoil materials within construction limits and away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
5. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
6. Dispose of excess topsoil off-site.

D. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

1. Abandonment or removal of certain underground pipe or conduits may be indicated on mechanical or electrical drawings and is included under work of related Division 22 Sections. Removing abandoned underground piping or conduits interfering with construction is included under this section.

3.2 DEMOLITION PREPARATION

A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations or as shown on the drawings.

B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective site demolition area.

1. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction or as shown on the plans.
2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
4. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction, on exterior surfaces and new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas.

C. Provide and maintain exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of building to be selectively demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

D. Protect trees, fences, poles, mailboxes, and all other property unless their removal is authorized. Any property damaged, that is not authorized for removal, shall be restored or replaced to the Owner’s satisfaction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective site demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.

a. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

B. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving building to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
2. Where utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide bypass connections to maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Utility Requirements: Refer also to Division 21, 22, 23, and 26 Sections for additional requirements for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start selective site demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

D. Utility Adjustments and Relocations: Adjust locations, elevations and routes of existing utility lines, poles, guys, vaults, handholes, boxes, and other related appurtenances as required to facilitate new construction. Coordinate adjustments and relocations with utility companies.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.

1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

B. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective site demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.

3.5 SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION

A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated on the drawings. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations.

1. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. On-site storage or sale of removed items is prohibited.
2. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing before start of selective demolition operations.

3. Comply with all applicable regulations during demolition, handling and disposal of all items indicated to be removed or necessary to be removed to allow construction of new work.

B. Demolish asphalt, concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.

C. Remove sawcut concrete and asphalt, including aggregate base, to a depth of 12-inches below existing, adjacent grade, or as indicated. Provide neat sawcut at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Promptly patch and repair holes and damaged surfaces caused to adjacent construction by selective site demolition operations.

B. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, match previous work as closely as possible.

1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls to remain with an approved masonry patching material, applied according to manufacturer's printed recommendations.

C. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Keep the site free from debris and hazards and inspect the site at the end of each day for trash. All adjacent roads and drives outside of the construction fencing shall remain in operation during construction and shall remain free of all construction materials and debris.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Burning on Owner's Property: Burning is not permitted on Owner's property.

C. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials and unsuitable or excess soils and mulch from Owner's property. Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312000
EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Report of Subsurface Investigation.

1. The geotechnical report is available to bidders as general information with regard to project and site conditions. However, the geotechnical report is not a part of the contract documents and is not a warranty or guarantee of subsurface conditions. Variations in subsurface conditions should be anticipated. Bidders should carefully inspect the site prior to bidding and will be provided reasonable access to perform independent explorations of subsurface conditions, if requested.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing and grading subgrades for walks, lawn areas, and landscaping.
2. Excavating, filling and backfilling for structures.
3. Base course for walks and pavements.
4. Subsurface drainage backfill for trenches.
5. Excavating and backfilling trenches.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Division 01 Sections for allowances, definitions and procedures.
2. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, topsoil removal, and tree protection.
3. Division 33 Section “Storm Drainage Utilities” for storm drainage.
4. Division 32 Section "Planting" for finish grading, including placing and preparing topsoil for permanent and temporary grass seeding.
5. Division 31 “Erosion and Sediment Controls”, for all areas of the site that are graded or disturbed by any construction operations

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following:

1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
2. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
3. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
4. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
5. 6 inches beneath invert elevation of pipe in trenches and 12 inches wider than pipe outside diameter.
6. Additional rock removed beyond the limits outlined above to accommodate trench boxes, other removal methods, compaction equipment or other reasons shall not be included in the payment volume.
7. Any materials paid by Unit Prices to replace excavated rock shall utilize these same measurement limits.

B. Unsuitable Soil Measurement: Volume of soil actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the limits directed by the Owner's Independent Testing Agency.

1. Additional soil excavated beyond the limits directed by the Owner's Independent Testing Agency; including lay-back of excavation walls, excavation to accommodate trench boxes or other shoring, etc.; shall not be considered Unsuitable Soil.

C. Replacement Material Measurement: Volume exactly equal to that of the unsuitable soil or rock that was removed, measured in original position.

D. Unit prices for unsuitable soil and rock removal shall include all work and materials as defined in Division 01 sections.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Excavation consists of the removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations and the reuse or disposal of materials removed. Refer to the following section for additional definitions of classified excavations.

B. Subgrade: The uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base course, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

C. Borrow: Soil material obtained off-site when sufficient approved soil material is not available from excavations.

D. Surface Course: The top layer of the pavement structure placed on base course or subgrade.

E. Base Course: Layer placed between the subgrade elevation and asphalt paving courses.

F. Bedding Course: Layer placed over excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

G. Unauthorized excavation consists of removing materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without direction by the Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by the Architect, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below ground surface.

I. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within building lines.

1.5 EXCAVATION CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Excavation Classifications: All excavation is classified as General Excavation except for Rock and Unsuitable Soil Materials as defined in this section.

1. General Excavation: Excavation, removal and/or disposal of pavements and other obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be demolished and/or removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock, unsuitable soil, or unauthorized excavation.

a. Intermittent drilling, blasting, or ripping to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be considered general excavation.

b. Soil (regardless of nature) or other debris encountered above proposed subgrade elevations shall be considered general excavation unless determined by the Architect to meet the definition of rock.
c. In-place densification by vibratory rolling of existing soils at exposed subgrades, as described herein, shall be considered General Excavation.

2. Unsuitable Soil Excavation: Removal and disposal of soil materials or other debris encountered below proposed subgrade elevations which is deemed unsuitable to remain in place by the Architect or Owner's Independent Testing Agency.

   a. Soil and/or other debris encountered above proposed subgrade elevations shall be considered general excavation.
   b. Soil material which, in the opinion of the Architect or Owner's independent testing agency, can be repaired by scarifying, drying and recompacting or material which is made unsuitable by delay of work, lack of protection or other actions of the Contractor or his Sub-Contractors shall not be considered as unsuitable soil and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. Moisture content alone shall not be the determining factor as to the presence of unsuitable soil.
   c. Any material moved or removed without the measurement by the Owner's independent testing agency and approval by the Architect will be considered as general excavation.
   d. Surface topsoil, regardless of thickness encountered, shall not be considered unsuitable soil.
   e. Stones, rocks and boulders not meeting classifications of rock shall not be considered unsuitable soil. Stones, rocks and boulders shall be removed from soil as necessary if soil is to be used as fill or backfill. Removed stones, rocks and boulders shall be removed from the site.
   f. The unsuitable soil allowances shall be for unsuitable soils only and not for repair of weather related deterioration of subgrade. These Allowances are not for required on-site cut and off-site fill necessary to bring subgrades and grades to elevations shown on drawings. Contractor shall be responsible for proper drying and dewatering procedures, as necessary, as part of his normal operations.

3. Rock Excavation: Removal of rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1.0-cu.yd. that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted. In the event rock (as defined above) is encountered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect.

   a. Rock excavation equipment: Late-model, track mounted CAT 330 or equivalent hydraulic excavator equipped with a narrow (36" max) bucket with new rock teeth and operating at the highest normal operating RPM. The Contractor shall provide equipment specification and test data verifying that the equipment to be used for demonstration purposes complies with the minimum requirements. The equipment shall be in good repair and in proper working condition. The Owner reserves the right to inspect and approve the equipment to be used for demonstration purposes. Rock is defined as material which, after 1 hour of continuous digging using the equipment described above, removes less than 10 cubic yards of material.

4. Classified excavation requirements:

   a. Contractor shall expose and clean the rock material for inspection and measurement by the Architect.

b. Do not excavate rock or unsuitable soil until it has been classified and cross-sectioned by the Owner's independent testing agency or Architect. Any material moved or removed without the measurement by the Owner's independent testing agency and approval by the Architect will be considered as General Excavation.
c. The Architect shall be the final judge on what is classified as unsuitable or rock excavation.
d. The contractor may be required to provide equipment specification data verifying that the above minimum-rated equipment will be used for demonstration purposes. The equipment shall be in good repair and in proper working condition.
e. Rippable rock, weathered rock or overburden which is not classified as rock according to the above definitions shall be considered General Excavation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Test Reports: In addition to test reports required under field quality control, submit the following:

1. Laboratory analysis of each soil material proposed for fill and backfill from on-site and borrow sources.
2. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each soil material.
3. Reports of all laboratory and field tests including evaluations of subgrades and foundation bearing conditions.
4. As-built survey of athletic fields, courts and tracks demonstrating compliance with specified tolerances.
5. Reports of Special Inspections.

C. Blasting plan approved by authorities having jurisdiction if applicable due to on-site rock.

D. Report of rock or unsuitable soil removal with quantities confirmed in writing by the Architect or Owner's independent testing agency.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Perform earthwork complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Any earthwork required for preparation of parking areas and drives shall comply with current NCDOT Standard Specifications as per the North Carolina Construction Manual.

B. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 495--Explosive Materials Code.

C. Testing and Inspection Service: Owner will employ a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to classify proposed on-site and borrow soils to verify that soils comply with specified requirements and to perform required field and laboratory testing.

D. Special Inspections: Owner will employ a qualified Special Inspector or Special Inspection Agency to perform verification and inspection of earthwork construction in accordance with NC State Building Code.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1

1. Before commencing earthwork, meet with representatives of the governing authorities, Owner, Architect, consultants, Geotechnical Engineer, independent testing agency, and other concerned entities. Review earthwork procedures and responsibilities including

testing and inspection procedures and requirements. Notify participants at least 3 working days prior to convening conference. Record discussions and agreements and furnish a copy to each participant.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted in writing by the Architect and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.

1. Provide a minimum 48-hours' notice to the Architect and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shutoff services if lines are active.

1.9 PAYMENT

A. General Excavation: All general excavation to the lines and grades indicated on the drawings including all necessary off-site disposal of excess materials and/or off-site borrow of fill materials shall be included in the base bid.

1. No statement is made or implied that the on-site grading and earthwork indicated on the drawings is balanced.

B. Unsuitable Soil Material Excavation: Unsuitable soil material excavation will be paid by unit prices included in the Contract Documents.

1. Unused amounts of monies included under allowances shall be credited to the Owner by deduct change order.

C. Rock Excavation: Rock excavation will be paid by unit prices included in the Contract Documents.

1. Unused amounts of monies included under allowances shall be credited to the Owner by deduct change order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide approved borrow soil materials from off-site when sufficient approved soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soil Materials: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups SW, SP, SC, and SM; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter. Additionally, satisfactory soil for use in structural fill areas shall meet the following:

1. Satisfactory soil materials obtained from off-site borrow sources shall meet all requirements listed above and possess a Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density of 95-lb/cf or greater, shall have a Plasticity Index of 20 or less and contain less than 3% organic material

C. Unsuitable Soil: Refer to paragraph 1.5 of this Section.

D. Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials.

2.2 PROCESSED AGGREGATE MATERIALS

A. Base Course Material: Type A aggregate base course meeting the requirements of Section 520 of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures."

B. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

C. Bedding Material: #57 washed stone.

D. Drainage Fill: #57 washed stone.

E. Filtering Material: #57 washed stone.

F. Coarse Sand: Grain Size Distribution (ASTM C136-95A):

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8"	100
#4	95-100
#8	85-97
#16	60-80
#30	10-20
#50	5-15
#100	0-5

2.3 FLOWABLE FILL

A. Flowable fill shall consist of a lean concrete mixture of portland cement, aggregate and water. Water reducing and air-entraining admixtures may be added at the option of the Contractor.

1. Material shall comply with the requirements of Division 03 Section, Cast-in-Place Concrete.
2. The proportions of the mix shall be determined by the Contractor to obtain a compressive strength of 100-300-psi at 28-days.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Drainage (Filter) Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile, specifically manufactured as a drainage geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Grab Tensile Strength: 110 lbf (490 N); ASTM D 4632.
2. Tear Strength: 40 lbf (178 N); ASTM D 4533.
3. Puncture Resistance: 50 lbf (222 N); ASTM D 4833.
4. Water Flow Rate: 150 gpm per sq. ft. (100 L/s per sq. m); ASTM D 4491.
5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 50 (0.3 mm); ASTM D 4751.

B. Separation/Stabilization Fabric: Woven geotextile, specifically manufactured for use as a separation and or stabilization geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Grab Tensile Strength: 200 lbf (890 N); ASTM D 4632.

2. Tear Strength: 75 lbf (333 N); ASTM D 4533.
3. Puncture Resistance: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4833.
4. Water Flow Rate: 4 gpm per sq. ft. (2.7 L/s per sq. m); ASTM D 4491.
5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 30 (0.6 mm); ASTM D 4751.

C. Biaxial Geogrid: Integrally formed biaxial geogrid, specifically manufactured for use as a base reinforcement for subgrade improvement. Tensar BX1100, Mirafi BXG-110, or approved equal with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Aperture Dimensions: 1-in (25-mm) nominal.
2. Minimum Rib Thickness: 0.03-in (0.76-mm) nominal.
3. Tensile Strength @ 2% Strain: 280-lb/ft (4.1 kN/m); ASTM D-6637.
4. Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain: 580-lb/ft (8.5 kN/m); ASTM D-6637.
5. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 850-lb/ft (12.4 kN/m); ASTM D-6637.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

C. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

D. Site Maintenance: The Contractor shall be responsible to take whatever measures are necessary to ensure reasonable accessibility to and on the construction site so that undue delays are avoided under normal weather conditions. These measures shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Maintaining the surface of the soils in a manner to promote drainage runoff and avoid ponding of water, especially prior to predicted rain events.
2. Avoiding operation of temporary water sources or hoses in a manner which will cause unnecessary and repeated wetting of the site.
3. Fill in severely rutted areas which are ponding water during the construction activities or after rain events with drainage fill material to assist drying and allow construction activities to continue.
4. Provide drying of surface soils and soils intended for filling or backfilling as required to promote accelerated drying of those materials.
5. After successful drying efforts or prior to predicted rain events, grade the areas back to a smooth condition to promote drainage runoff.
6. Controlling vehicular traffic, both construction and personal on the site in a manner to prevent undue damage to soils whenever possible and practical.
7. Providing temporary staging areas of crushed stone or other materials around the construction site which will better withstand the weather and traffic and keep the site accessible immediately or shortly after rain events.
8. Provide de-watering equipment for any areas collecting water which may affect construction or soil densities under built areas.
9. Any claims for weather related delays considered shall be considered with particular attention paid to the Contractor's efforts in regard to the above requirements

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey groundwater away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

C. Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain temporary dewatering systems of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls as needed.
2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
3. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
4. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
5. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
6. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

D. Soft wet soils, if present at the surface, shall be dried and compacted in place by the Contractor and be stable under proofrolling prior to placing fill. Drying shall be accomplished by discing, plowing or other means necessary and shall be included in the Contractor's bid. Site soils are typical of the area and susceptible to loss of strength if they become wet, resulting in softening and rutting during construction. Site soils are extremely moisture sensitive, therefore, the Contractor shall take active and aggressive steps to dry soil materials wet of optimum to maintain construction progress through the work and to maintain access to and around the construction. The Contractor, at his option and cost may remove unstable, wet materials and replace with available fill materials in lieu of accomplishing soil drying procedures.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives without written permission of local authorities. Contractor shall provide all consultation, engineering, supervision, expertise, experience, and test blasting as required to protect surrounding structures and to meet the performance requirements of the local authorities.

1. Apply for the appropriate blasting permit with the authorities having jurisdiction and follow the permit requirements.
2. Contractor shall be responsible for any permit fees.
3. The requirements associated with the blasting permit are the responsibility of the contractor and no additional payment will be made for additional work related to the blasting operations.
4. Conractor shall engage the services of a qualified blasting engineer to develop blasting procedures and assist in monitoring blasting operations.

5. Contractor shall perform pre-blast and post-blast surveys of all utilities, structures, and other facilities adjacent to the blast site and shall perform blast monitoring to ensure no damage is caused to existing structures and other facilities.

3.4 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

A. Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction to maintain stable excavations. Contractor is responsible for ensuring all excavation operations and other construction comply with applicable OSHA requirements. Contractor shall provide temporary shoring and bracing as needed to construct the proposed improvements and comply with the above requirements.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

B. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: As indicated

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove stones and sharp objects to avoid point loading.

1. For pipes or conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. Where encountering rock or another unyielding bearing surface, carry trench excavation 6 inches (150 mm) below invert elevation to receive bedding course.

3.8 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE PRIOR TO PLACING FILL OR OTHER IMPROVEMENTS

A. Notify Architect or Owner's independent testing agency when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. After stripping is complete the exposed subgrade shall be proofrolled with a 10 to 15-ton vibratory roller acting in static mode. Four passes shall be made in each orthogonal direction. The proofrolling operation shall be observed by the Architect or Owner's independent testing agency. Should any area fail to tighten up after proofrolling and continue to rut and/or pump, the soil shall be scarified and moistened or aerated and recompacted and/or densified in-place with a vibratory roller as directed by the Owner's independent testing agency. Repeat proofrolling operations.

1. Vibratory Rolling: Perform in-place densification of existing subgrade where directed by the Owner's independent testing agency with a 10 to 15-ton vibratory roller. Three to six passes shall be made in each orthogonal direction. Vibratory rolling shall be performed during dry weather. If water is brought to the surface during vibratory rolling, discontinue rolling until the water subsides. The vibratory rolling operations shall be observed by the Owner's independent testing agency. Allow pore pressures to dissipate for at least 12 hours following completion of vibratory rolling. After waiting period, re-perform proofrolling of the densified area.

C. When Architect or Owner's independent testing agency determines that unforeseen unsuitable soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

1. Unforeseen additional excavation and replacement with suitable material approved by the Architect will be considered unsuitable material and will be paid by unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Refer to Division 1 Sections.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect. Install french drains at design subgrade if directed by the Owner's independent testing agency and approved by the Architect.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending indicated bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position when acceptable to the Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction as directed by the Architect or the Owner's independent testing agency.

B. Where indicated widths of utility trenches are exceeded, provide stronger pipe, or special installation procedures, as required by the Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill soil materials, including acceptable borrow materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent wind-blown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Backfill excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, damp-proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
3. Testing, inspecting, and approval of underground utilities.
4. Concrete formwork removal.
5. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.
6. Removal of temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
8. Removal of objectionable materials, including rocks larger than acceptable size, from backfill soils.

B. Backfill retaining walls with the following additional requirements:

1. Backfill materials shall be moisture conditioned as needed to within 2% of optimum prior to placement and compaction.
2. Materials shall be placed in loose lifts not exceeding 8 inches and shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the standard Proctor maximum dry density.
3. All backfill of segmental retaining walls shall be monitored by the Owner's Independent Testing Agency.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place and compact bedding course on rock and other unyielding bearing surfaces and to fill unauthorized excavations. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

B. Pipe sleeves and concrete backfill trenches that carry below or pass under footings and that are excavated within 18 inches (450 mm) of footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of footings. Contact the Architect or the Owner's independent testing agency to coordinate details, procedures and possible alternatives.

C. Provide 4 inch (100 mm) thick concrete base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installation and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway base course.

D. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil material or base course material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm), to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.

E. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Fill voids with approved backfill materials as shoring and bracing, and sheeting is removed.

G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

H. Install detectable warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 FILL

A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, wet, frozen, and unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placing fills.

1. Plow, strip or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing surface.

B. Obtain approval of subgrade as specified prior to placing fill.

C. Obtain approval of fill materials. Remove all objectionable materials, including stones larger than acceptable size, from fill materials.

D. Place fill material in layers to required subgrade elevations for each location listed below.

1. Under grass, use satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material.
2. Under walks, pavements, buildings and other structural areas use base course material, or satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material.

E. Following placement of fill the subgrade of building and pavement areas shall be proofrolled as described in the Field Quality Control section. The proofrolling operation shall be observed by the Owner's testing agency. Should any area fail to tighten up after proofrolling and continue to rut and/or pump, the soil shall be scarified and moistened or aerated and recompacted or densified with a vibratory roller. Repeat proofrolling operations.

F. Overbuild Deep Fill Slopes: Fill slopes shall be overbuilt a sufficient distance and then cut back to achieve required compaction at the design slope surface.

3.14 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 5 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace or scarify and air-dry satisfactory soil material that is too wet to compact to specified density.

a. Stockpile or spread and dry removed wet satisfactory soil material.

3.15 COMPACTION

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations. Place backfill and fill uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Percentage of Maximum Dry Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density according to ASTM D698 Standard Proctor:

1. Under structures, steps, walks, and pavements:

a. Compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 95% of the standard Proctor Density (ASTM D-698).
b. Compact each layer of the final 12-in of backfill material in building and pavement areas at 98% of the standard Proctor Density (ASTM D-698).
c. Moisture content of the fill during placement shall be kept within +/-5% of optimum.
d. Under pavements within NCDOT rights-of-way or new pavement to be constructed to NCDOT standards compact the top 8 inches below pavement subgrade to at least 100% density in accordance with AASHTO T-99 as modified by NCDOT.

2. Under lawn or unpaved areas, compact the top 6 inches below subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent maximum dry density.
3. Compact each layer of aggregate base material under pavement to 100% density in accordance with AASHTO T-180 as modified by NCDOT or to at least 98% of the nuclear target density as specified in section 520 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between existing adjacent grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to conform to required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1.2 inches (0.10 foot).
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1.2 inches (0.10 foot).
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (0.05 foot).
5. Pond Embankments: Construct embankment to an elevation 10% higher than the design height to allow for settling.

C. Lawn Areas: Grade lawn area surfaces to a smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future. Remove trash, debris, stones larger than 1/2 inch in any dimension, and other objects that may interfere with planting or maintenance operations. Remove all glass, wire or other objects of any size which may cause injury. Surfaces shall be top dressed following establishment of grass as necessary to obtain smooth, consistent surface.

3.17 SUBSURFACE / FOUNDATION DRAINAGE

A. Drainage Piping: Drainage pipe is specified in Division 33 Section "Site Storm Drainage Utilities."

B. Subsurface Drain: Place a layer of drainage fabric around perimeter of drainage trench as indicated. Place a course of drainage fill material on drainage fabric to support drainage pipe. Encase drainage pipe in drainage fill material and wrap in drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each course of drainage fill material.
2. Place satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material or topsoil fill material (as appropriate) over drain to final grade.

3.18 BASE COURSES

A. Under pavements, walks, courts and tracks, place base course material on prepared subgrades.

1. Where indicated, place biaxial geogrid directly on prepared subgrade under all asphalt and concrete pavement without wrinkles or folds. Seems shall be overlapped a minimum of 12-in. Geogrid placement shall be observed by the Owner's Independent Testing Agency prior to covering. Place compacted base course over geogrid and control traffic and operation of equipment over geogrid and base course in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Compact base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections and thickness to not less than 100 percent density in accordance with AASHTO T-180 as modified by NCDOT or to at least 98% of the nuclear target density as specified in section 520 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.
3. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
4. When thickness of compacted base course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
5. When thickness of compacted base course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick when compacted.
6. Following compaction testing and within 48 hours prior to the application of asphalt or concrete pavement, the aggregate base course shall be proofrolled with a fully loaded dual wheel tandem axle dump truck or similar construction equipment. Four passes shall be made in each orthogonal direction. The proofrolling operation shall be observed by the Architect or Owner's independent testing agency. Should any area fail to tighten up after proofrolling and continue to rut and/or pump, the base course shall be scarified and moistened or aerated and recompacted. Repeat proofroll testing.

B. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide of acceptable soil materials and compact simultaneously with each base course layer.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner's Independent Testing Agency Services: Allow testing agency to evaluate and test each subgrade and each fill or backfill layer. Do not proceed until test results for previously completed work verify compliance with requirements.

1. Perform testing and evaluation of borrow or fill soils for compliance with material specifications of this Section.
2. Perform field in-place density tests according to ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), ASTM D6938 (nuclear gauge method) or equal as determined by the Owner's independent testing agency.
3. Paved Areas (including courts and tracks): At subgrade and at each compacted fill, backfill layer, and aggregate base course layer, perform at least one field in-place density test for every 10,000 sq. ft. or less of paved area, but in no case fewer than three tests. Observe proofrolling of finished subgrade and aggregate base course.
4. Trench Backfill: Perform at least one field in-place density test per 2 feet of backfill per 100 linear feet or less of trench outside of limits of buildings, but no fewer than two tests per trench per day.
5. Pond Embankments: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place density test for every 200 linear ft. or less of embankment, but in no case fewer than ten tests. Observe use of impervious fill as embankment materials. Perform evaluation of soils to be used as embankment fill for compliance with material specifications herein.

6. Non-Structural Areas: Field density and moisture content tests shall be performed on the fill and backfill at a rate of at least one test per every 15,000 square feet of area being filled.
7. Observe proof-rolling as described herein.
8. Refer to Special Inspections section below for testing within building limits.

B. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills are below specified density, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to the depth required, recompact and retest until required density is obtained. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with re-testing required due to failed compaction.

C. Proofrolling: Subgrade to receive fill, finish subgrade of building or pavement areas, and aggregate base courses shall be proofrolled with a 10 to 15-ton vibratory roller acting in static mode. Four passes shall be made in each orthogonal direction. The proofrolling operation shall be observed by the Architect or Owner's independent testing agency. Should any area fail to tighten up after proofrolling and continue to rut and/or pump, the soil shall be scarified and moistened or aerated and recompacted and/or densified in-place with a vibratory roller as directed by the Owner's independent testing agency. Repeat proofrolling operations

3.20 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Allow Special Inspections and tests to be performed by the Special Inspector or Special Inspection Agency.

A. Verification and inspection of earthwork construction shall be in accordance with Section 1705 of the North Carolina State Building Code 2018, and as follows:

1. Review laboratory test reports, certificates of compliance, or other data submitted to show compliance with specifications, and conduct field inspections and tests during earthwork operations as necessary to verify compliance with the contract documents.
2. All site stripping and proofrolling operations shall be observed and monitored. Verify suitability of subgrade prior to installation of fill.
3. At footing subgrades, test each soil stratum to verify design bearing capacities. Verification and approval of footing subgrades may be based on a comparison of subgrade with test data. Perform additional testing as necessary.
4. Test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

    a. Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
    b. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
    c. Trench Backfill in Building Areas: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

B. Allow Special Inspector to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements

C. When subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Additional testing performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements shall be at Contractor's expense.

3.21 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and re-establish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace material to depth directed by the Architect or Owner's independent testing agency; reshape and recompact at optimum moisture content to the required density.

C. Settling: Where settling occurs during the Project correction period, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional approved material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312500
EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following: Soil erosion and sedimentation control for all areas of the site that are graded or disturbed by any construction operations and elsewhere as indicated on the Drawings or specified herein. Erosion control shall be as specified herein and as may be required by actual conditions and governing authorities.

B. The Contractor is fully responsible for all applicable permits and approvals for off-site borrow and waste areas.

C. The Contractor shall have full responsibility for the construction and maintenance of erosion control and sedimentation control facilities as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. The Contractor shall at all times provide the operation and maintenance necessary to operate the permitted sediment and erosion controls at optimum efficiency.

D. The Contractor shall provide permanent or temporary ground cover as soon as possible over disturbed areas of the site and shall provide permanent or temporary ground cover in no more than 14 days after construction activities have permanently or temporarily ceased over the disturbed area. Temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided on slopes within 7 days after construction activities have permanently or temporarily ceased.

E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing"
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving"
3. Division 32 Section "Planting"

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver seed, fertilizer and other packaged materials in unopened original packages with labels legible and intact. Seed packages shall bear a guaranteed analysis by a recognized authority.

B. On-site storage of materials shall be kept to a minimum. Wet or damaged seed or other material shall be removed from the project site immediately.

1.4 MONITORING AND RECORD KEEPING

A. Contractor shall abide by all conditions of the General Permit to Discharge Stormwater under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Permit No. NCG010000 (obtain copy from Owner) and the general requirements listed below. NPDES General Permit No. NCG01000 can be viewed at: *https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Energy%20Mineral%20and%20Land%20Resources/Stormwater/NCG010000_Final_Permit_2019_04_01.pdf*

B. All sediment and erosion control devices and facilities shall be inspected at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than 0.5 inches of rain per 24 hour period.

C. Stormwater discharges shall be inspected by observation for stormwater discharge characteristics (as listed below) at the above frequency to evaluate the effectiveness of the sediment control facilities, devices or practices. Observations shall be made at all stormwater discharge outfalls and other locations were concentrated stormwater discharges from the site. Observations shall be qualitative, no analytical testing or sampling is required. If any visible off-site sedimentation is leaving the site, corrective action shall be taken to reduce the discharge of sediments.

1. Color.
2. Odor.
3. Clarity.
4. Floating solids.
5. Suspended solids.
6. Foam.
7. Oil sheen.
8. Other obvious indicators of stormwater pollution.

D. The contractor shall perform and keep records of the above inspections. Visible sedimentation found off the site shall be recorded with a brief explanation as the measures taken to prevent future releases as well as any measures taken to clean up the sediment that has left the site. This record shall be made available to the Owner, Architect and governmental authorities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS AND SEED

A. Refer to Division 32 Section “Planting”.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Gravel for Stone Filters: Washed No. 57 stone or as indicated on the drawings.

B. Silt Fence Fabric: A synthetic filter fabric or a pervious sheet of polypropylene, nylon, polyester, or polyethylene yarn, which is certified by the manufacturer or supplier as conforming to the following requirements.

1. Tensile Strength (Grab): 90 x 90-lbs. min., ASTM D 4632.
2. Permittivity: 0.05-sec^{-1} min., ASTM D 4491.
3. Apparent Opening Size: #30 US Sieve (0.60-mm) max., ASTM D 4751.
4. UV Resistance (500-hrs): 70%, ASTM D 4355.

C. Filter Fabric (for installation under riprap): Woven geotextile fabric, apparent opening size no larger than US Standard Sieve no. 70, min. grab strength of 120-lbs.

D. Polyacrylamide (PAM) Turbidity Control Log: Soil specific tailored, solid form PAM product containing blends of water treatment components and polyacrylamide co-polymer for water clarification (25 NTU max. at outlet of sediment basin) and erosion control. Product shall be designed for site specific soil and water conditions. APS-700 Series Floc Log by Applied Polymer Systems, Inc. or approved equal.

E. Dewatering Silt Bag: Permeable, non-woven geotextile bag manufactured to accept and filter pumped, sediment-laden water from dewatering activities. Silt bag shall be sized as appropriate

for the dewatering pump discharge rate and shall be fitted with a fill spout large enough to accommodate the discharge piping of the dewatering pump. Silt bag shall be Dirtbag as manufactured by ACF Environmental, Inc. or approved equal.

F. Compost Filter Sock: Three-dimensional tubular sediment control device comprised of an organic compost filter media contained in a tubular knitted mesh sock.

1. Filter media shall be mature compost that has been certified by the US Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance Program and meeting the following specifications.

   a. pH: 5.0 – 8.5.
   b. Moisture Content: < 60%.
   c. Organic Matter: >25%, dry weight.
   d. Particle Size: 99% passing 2-in sieve, 30-50% passing 3/8-in sieve.

2. Filter sock netting shall be 5-mm thick continuous HDPE filament, tubular knitted mesh with 3/8-in openings. Filled sock shall be a minimum of 12-in in diameter.
3. Stakes shall be 2x2-in x 3-ft wooden stakes.

2.3 INLET PROTECTION MEASURES

A. Manufactured Inlet Sediment Control Device: Storm drainage inlet sediment control device shall be manufactured from woven polypropylene geotextile to fit the opening of a catch basin or drop inlet to filter sediment from runoff entering the inlet. The device shall be a High Flow Siltsack as manufactured by ACF Environmental, Inc. or approved equal. Device shall be provided with an integral curb deflector if installed at a catch basin with a vertical opening adjacent to a horizontal grate.

B. Floor Drain / Area Drain Sediment Filter Device: Small size storm drainage inlet sediment control device shall be manufactured from woven polypropylene geotextile to fit into small diameter floor drains to filter sediment from runoff entering the inlet. The device shall be a Round Drain Insert as manufactured by New Pig Corp. or approved equal.

2.4 CHANNEL AND SLOPE MATTING

A. Channel Matting: Erosion Control blankets for installation in channels shall be a machine-produced mat of curled wood fiber (excelsior) or synthetic polypropylene fiber as specified below. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered with a photo degradable plastic netting secured to the fiber mat. Channel liners shall be excelsior mat unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

1. Excelsior Mat:

   a. Fiber: Curled wood excelsior of 80% six inch or longer fiber length with a consistent width of fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat. Mat shall be smolder resistant with no chemical additives.
   b. Top and Bottom Netting: Photo degradable extruded plastic netting with maximum mesh size of ¾" x ¾".

2. Wire Staples: 16 gauge steel wire, with minimum of 3" top and 6" long legs. 1.75 staples per square yard of matting minimum.

B. Slope Matting: Erosion Control blankets for installation on slopes (not channels) shall be a machine-produced mat of crimped wood fiber and/or other degradable fibers manufactured without nets or threads. Staples or stakes used to secure the mat shall be wood or 100%

biodegradable natural material. No nets or metal staples shall be used on any areas other than within channels.

1. Excelsior Mat:

   a. Fiber: Net-free, curled wood excelsior of 80% six inch or longer fiber length with a consistent width of fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat. Mat shall be smolder resistant with no chemical additives.

2. Stakes or Staples: Wood or 100% biodegradable natural material with additive to cause breakdown and 100% degradation within 24-36 months after installation.

2.5 RIPRAP

A. Riprap: Provide riprap of the class and quantity indicated on the Drawings. While no specific gradation is required, the various sizes of the stone shall be equally distributed within the required size range. The size of an individual stone shall be determined by measuring its long dimension. Stone shall meet the requirements of the following table for class and size distribution. No more than 5% of the material furnished can be less than the minimum size specified nor no more than 10% of the material can exceed the maximum size specified.

REQUIRED STONE SIZES - INCHES			
CLASS	MINIMUM	MIDRANGE	MAXIMUM
A	2	4	6
B	5	8	12
1	5	10	17
2	9	14	23

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Existing Structures and Facilities

1. Existing structures, facilities, and water courses shall be protected from sedimentation.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for the construction of necessary measures, and all costs shall be at the expense of the Contractor.
3. Items to be protected from sedimentation deposits shall include, but are not limited to, all downstream property, natural waterways, streams, lakes and ponds, catch basins, drainage ditches, road gutters, and natural buffer zones.
4. Control measures such as the erection of silt fences, barriers, dams, or other structures shall begin prior to any land disturbing activity. Additional measures shall be constructed as required during the construction.
5. All facilities installed shall be maintained continuously during construction until the disturbed areas are stabilized. Contractor shall remove all erosion control measures at the end of the project at his expense unless otherwise directed by the Owner or his representative.
6. Perform monitoring and record keeping as specified in this section.

3.2 PROTECTIVE MEASURES

A. Protective measures shall conform to all State and Local requirements.

B. Construction and maintenance of sediment and erosion control measures shall be in accordance with all applicable laws, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations.

1. Silt Fence: Hog wire or wire mesh fastened to posts as recommended by the Manufacturer and covered with silt fabric.
2. Berms and Diversion Ditches: These shall be graded channels with a supporting ridge on the lower side constructed across a sloping land surface. Diversion ditches and berms shall be planted in vegetative cover as soon as completed.
3. Mulching: Mulching shall be used to prevent erosion and to hold soil and seed in place during the establishment of vegetation.
4. **Matting: Temporary slope and channel matting shall be used for temporary stabilization during the establishment of seeded cover in all grassed ditches, channels, long slopes, and steep banks (6:1 or steeper) and additional areas as indicated on plans**. Matting shall be installed on any area on site as needed to provide temporary stabilization whether or not matting is indicated on the plan. Install as indicated or per manufacturer's instructions. The installation of matting may be waived by the Architect is surface stabilization is obtained by other methods within the appropriate and agreed time frames. If adequate stabilization is not obtained, the Contractor shall install matting where required at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Build Berm, Pits and Gravel Filter as shown on Drawings. Maintain during construction to keep erosion and sedimentation to a minimum. When it is necessary to remove berm, pits, and gravel, return area to required profiles and condition.
6. Construction Entrances: Construct all entrances in accordance with plans. Maintain all ingress/egress points to prevent tracking of soil onto the Owner's, public or private roads. Any soil that is tracked onto the roads shall be removed immediately.
7. Riprap: Stone shall be graded so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed throughout the mass. Stone may be placed by mechanical methods, augmented by hand placing where necessary, provided that when the riprap is completed it forms a properly graded, dense, neat layer of stone.
8. Manufactured Inlet Sediment Control Device: Install device in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and install a curb deflector if appropriate. Inspect device after each rain event and at intervals not exceeding two weeks during construction. Remove, empty, clean, and replace the device as needed during construction. Empty collected sediment in approved, protected location. Remove and dispose of device following full and permanent stabilization of the contributing drainage area.
9. PAM Turbidity Logs: At a minimum, install logs in drainage structures located immediately upstream of sediment basins and traps. Install additional logs in any other locations indicated on the drawings. Install per manufacturer's instructions. Check logs regularly and after every runoff producing rainfall and replace as needed throughout the duration of construction.
10. Dewatering Silt Bag: Install silt bag on an undisturbed slope so incoming water flows downhill through the bag without causing erosion. Remove and replace silt bag when device no longer drains efficiently due to accumulated sediment in bag. Empty bag within disturbed limits of the site protected by other sediment control measures.
11. Compost Filter Logs: Stake filter log every 10-ft. Drive stakes through the center of the log and 1-ft into the ground. If sock netting must be joined, fit beginning of the new sock over the end of the old sock, overlapping by 1-2 ft. Fill with compost and stake the joint.
12. Other Measures: Other methods of protecting existing structures and facilities, such as vegetative filter strips, diversions, rip-rap, baffle boards, and ditch checks used for reduction of sediment movement and erosion, may be used at the option of the Contractor when approved by the appropriate State or local authorities.

C. Provide the following, at a minimum, to prevent windblown dust.

1. Apply straw mulch and establish temporary or permanent ground cover on exposed soil where work is not being actively performed.
2. Cover or establish vegetative cover on stockpiles.

3. Apply water or other approved dust suppressant as needed to soil surfaces before they become excessively dry.
4. Sweep and collect soil that has been tracked onto paved surfaces.

3.3 STABILIZATION

A. Permanently protect stabilized areas prior to the removal of protective devices.

B. After the final establishment of permanent stabilization, remove temporary sediment control measures. Re-spread accumulated sediments as specified.

C. Permanently stabilize all areas disturbed by the removal and re-spreading operations immediately.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

A. In accordance with the schedule as detailed on the drawings.

3.5 PERMANENT SEEDING

A. In accordance with the schedule as detailed on the drawings.

3.6 MULCHING AND MATTING

A. Apply mulch or matting to retain soil and grass.

B. Mulch areas with slope greater than 5% by spreading a light cover of mulch over seeded area at the rate of not less than 85 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft.

C. Install temporary matting in all grassed ditches, channels, long slopes, and steep banks (6:1 or steeper) and additional areas indicated on plans or where extra protection from erosion is needed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 3116
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Chemical soil treatment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Vapor barrier placement under concrete slab-on-grade.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y - Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate.

C. Test Reports: Indicate regulatory agency approval reports when required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that toxicants meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate caution requirement and application instructions.

F. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three (3) years of documented experience.

G. Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing this type of work and:
   1. Having minimum of three (3) years documented experience.
   2. Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CHEMICAL SOIL TREATMENT

A. Toxicant Chemical: EPA Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y approved; synthetically color dyed to permit visual identification of treated soil.

B. Diluent: Recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

C. Mixes: Mix toxicant to manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.

B. Verify final grading is complete.

3.02 APPLICATION - CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.

B. Spray apply toxicant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Apply toxicant at following locations:
   1. Under Slabs-on-Grade.
   2. At Both Sides of Foundation Surface.

D. Under slabs, apply toxicant immediately prior to installation of vapor barrier.

E. At foundation walls, apply toxicant immediately prior to finish grading work outside foundations.

F. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.

G. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.

H. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

END OF SECTION 31 3116

SECTION 321216
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes provisions for hot-mixed asphalt paving over prepared subbase.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Material Certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures".

C. Job Mix Formula: Provide Geotechnical consultant with two copies of the proposed job mix formula at least ten days prior to beginning work. This formula shall be approved by NCDOT for the type of pavement specified.

D. Recycled Content: 15% minimum, or as approved by NCDOT except as noted below.

1. No Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP) shall be used in the asphalt pavement mix for exterior athletic surfacing.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations for Prime and Tack Coats: Apply prime and tack coats only when the surface to be treated is dry and when the atmospheric temperature measured at the location of paving operations away from artificial heat are in compliance with current NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Do not apply tack coat when weather is foggy or rainy.

B. Weather Limitations for Asphalt Courses: Apply hot-mixed asphalt surface, intermediate and base courses when surface and air temperatures are in compliance with current NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and when base is dry.

C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

D. Traffic Control: Provide traffic control devices, lane closures, positive protection and/or any other warning or positive protection devices necessary for the safety of road users and pedestrians during construction.

1. Traffic control shall be performed in conformance with the latest NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings and Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways.
2. Sidewalk closures shall be installed as necessary. Pedestrian traffic shall be detoured around these closures and shall be signed appropriately and in accordance with ADA guidelines.
3. Two-way traffic shall be maintained at all times through use of flagmen when necessary.

4. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials, construction methods and testing shall comply with the requirements of the latest editions of the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) “Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures” and the Asphalt Handbook Manual Series No. 4 (MS-4).

B. All work within any NCDOT right-of-way shall conform to the provisions and conditions of the NCDOT encroachment agreement(s) and driveway permit(s) and other applicable NCDOT standards and policies. The encroachment agreement(s) and driveway permit(s) are considered part of the project specifications by reference. Copies of the agreement(s) and permit(s) will be provided upon request from the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations that comply with the requirements of the NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" and exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.

B. Aggregate Base Course (ABC): Type A aggregate base course meeting the requirements of the latest version of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.”

C. Superpave Asphalt Paving Mix: Superpave base, intermediate and surface asphalt paving mix meeting the requirements of the latest version of NCDOT “Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.” Types as indicated on the drawings.

D. Tack Coat: Asphalt material meeting the requirement of the latest version of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.”

E. Parking Lot Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.

1. Color: White for parking and bus lot striping.
2. Color: Yellow for fire lanes and service area striping.

F. Roadway Pavement Marking Paint: Thermoplastic Alkyd/Maleic and Hydrocarbon type, meeting the requirements of Section 1087 of NCDOT "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.”

1. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before applying base courses of asphalt.

B. Proof-roll prepared subgrade surface as described in Section “Earth Moving” to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.

C. Do not begin paving work until deficient subbase areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving. Ensure subgrade is graded for proper drainage. Repair as needed to avoid ponding on final pavement surfaces.

D. Cold mill surfaces of existing pavements in locations and to depths as indicated on the drawings and as follows.

1. At edges of existing pavement to be overlaid: Cold mill surfaces of existing pavements to a minimum depth of 1.5-inches at longitudinal terminus of asphalt overlays for a minimum width of 10 feet (extend terminus milling width to 100-ft on public roads) and at horizontal terminus (including along gutter line of existing curbs adjacent to asphalt overlays) for a minimum width of 6 feet to allow a smooth transition from full-depth thickness of overlay course to existing pavement or gutter surface. Thoroughly remove all loose material from milled surface before placing tack coat.
2. At pavement to be wedge overlaid: Cold mill surfaces of existing pavements to required depths at edges of asphalt wedge sections on public roads for widths needed to allow minimum depth thickness of wedge course. Thoroughly remove all loose material from milled surface before placing tack coat.
3. At butt joint of new asphalt to existing asphalt: Cold mill surfaces of existing pavements to a minimum depth of 1.5-inches for a minimum width of 12-inches along length of new joint to allow new asphalt surface to be keyed-in to the existing pavement. Thoroughly remove all loose material from milled surface before placing tack coat.

E. Thoroughly remove all dust and loose material from surfaces of that which the tack coat is to be applied along with adjacent surfaces before placing tack coat.

F. Apply tack coat to all contact surfaces of milled asphalt, existing asphalt to be overlaid, and surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement including the vertical face of adjacent concrete gutter. Distribute evenly and thoroughly at a rate of 0.04 to 0.08 gallons per sq. yd. of surface.

1. Apply only as much tack coat as can be covered during the same day's operation.
2. Take necessary precautions to limit the tracking and/or accumulation of tack coat material on either existing or newly constructed pavements. Excessive accumulation of tack may require corrective measures.
3. Apply tack coat material with a distributor spray bar that can be adjusted to uniformly coat the entire surface at the directed rate. Use hand hose attachments only on irregular area and areas inaccessible to the spray bar. Cover these areas uniformly and completely.
4. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of gutters, concrete pavements, manholes, vertical faces of old pavements, and all exposed transverse and longitudinal edges of each course before mixture is placed adjacent to such surfaces.
5. Cover curbs, adjacent concrete, and all other appurtenances to protect them from tracking or splattering tack coat material.
6. Do not place any asphalt mixture until the tack coat has sufficiently cured.

G. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

H. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

I. Place aggregate base courses as specified in Section "Earth Moving".

3.2 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into

adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

C. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.3 PLACING MIX

A. Limitations: Do not produce or place asphalt mixtures during rainy weather, when the subgrade or base course is frozen, or when the moisture on the surface to be paved would prevent proper bond. Comply with all NCDOT weather and temperature limitations.

B. General: Place hot-mixed asphalt mixture on prepared surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 225 deg F. Place areas inaccessible to equipment by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.

C. Paver Placing: Place in strips not less than 10 feet wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete base course for a section before placing surface course.

D. Immediately correct surface irregularities in finish course behind paver. Remove excess material forming high spots with shovel or lute.

E. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

3.4 ROLLING

A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.

D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been evenly compacted.

E. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained required density. Compact the asphalt to at least the minimum percentage of the maximum specific gravity listed below unless otherwise allowed by NCDOT.

1. SF-9.5A: 90.0% of Maximum Specific Gravity
2. S-9.5B/C, I-19.0B/C, B-25.0B/C: 92.0% of Maximum Specific Gravity.

F. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot hot-mixed asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.5 TRAFFIC MARKINGS

A. Cleaning: Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

B. Materials: Use thermoplastic marking for permanent markings on public streets and stop bars and crosswalks on private drives and parking lots. Use marking paint for parking and fire lane striping and other markings on private drives and parking lots.

C. Apply traffic paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide minimum 12 to 15 mils dry thickness.

D. Apply thermoplastic markings using application equipment constructed to assure continuous uniformity in the thickness and width of the thermoplastic pavement marking. Use equipment that provides multiple width settings ranging from 4 inches to 12 inches and multiple thickness settings to achieve the pavement marking thickness ranging from 0.090 inch to 0.120 inch. Comply with all applicable NCDOT standards.

E. Remove existing markings as indicated by water blasting.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Testing of asphalt concrete mix and in-place hot-mixed asphalt courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness will be done by Owner's testing laboratory in accordance with Division 1 Section “Quality Control.” Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Architect.

1. Owner’s Independent Testing Agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from the specified requirements.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of each layer of asphalt shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 3549. Results shall be considered unacceptable if the compacted thickness of any one core sample is greater than 1/2-inch below the thickness specified on the drawings or if the average thickness of all core samples is less that the thickness specified on the drawings.

C. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each hot-mixed asphalt course for smoothness, using 10 feet straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness:

1. Base Course Surface: 1/4 inch.
2. Wearing Course Surface: 3/16 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979 or AASHTO T 168.

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.

2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

    a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
    b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

E. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

F. Contractor shall repair all test core holes with full depth asphalt patch.

G. Perform ponding water tests. Repair areas of pavement that pond water.

H. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior portland cement concrete paving for the following:

1. Curbs and gutters, pavement, walkways, service court, dumpster pads.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading and subbase course.
2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
3. Division 07 Section "Sealants and Caulking" for joint fillers and sealants within concrete paving and at joints with adjacent construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others if requested by Architect.

C. Design mixes for each class of concrete. Include percentage of recycled content (20% minimum). Include revised mix proportions when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

D. Scaled plan of proposed construction, expansion and control joint locations in concrete pavement and concrete sidewalk. Submittal of plans for joints in curb and gutter or longitudinal sidewalk 6-feet or less in width is not required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete Standards: Comply with provisions of the following standards, except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
2. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
3. ACI 330R, “Guide for the Design and Construction of Concrete Parking Lots.”
4. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."

B. Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

C. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform materials evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.

D. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

E. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs. Electroplated zinc steel plates, ASTM A 108, ASTM B633 with corresponding pocket former.

F. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

G. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use one of the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, portland cement, Type I, II, or III.

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F. Up to 30% by weight of required cement content, with 1.0-lbs Fly Ash per 1-lb of cement replaced.
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120 with 1-lb slag per 1-lb of cement replaced.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar pavement applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M, potable.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion and Isolation Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete; 2500-psi minimum compressive strength; approximately 6 inches high, 9 inches wide, and 84 inches long. Provide chamfered corners and drainage slots on underside and provide holes for dowel-anchoring to substrate.

1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, diameter of ¾ inch, minimum length 10 inches.

C. Slip Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, non-glazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 25 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

D. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Acrylic or styrene butadiene.

E. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component material suitable for dry or damp surfaces. Provide material type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi, 3500 psi, or 3000 psi as indicated on the drawings.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: As specified by NCDOT Standard Specifications for class of concrete indicated.
3. Slump Limit: Maximum 3.5 inches for non-vibrated, maximum 4 inches for vibrated.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
2. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
3. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use admixtures in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

E. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 30 percent.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
3. Combined Fly Ash, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash not exceeding 20 percent.

F. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For concrete mixes of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For concrete mixes larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

2.9 JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.

B. Round Backer Rod for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depths and pavement bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.10 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Parking Lot Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes and formulated for concrete surfaces.

1. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving. Ensure subgrade is graded for proper drainage. Repair as needed to avoid ponding on final pavement surfaces.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

C. Herbicide Treatment: Apply chemical weed control agent in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommended dosages and application instructions. Apply to compacted, dry subbase.

D. Place aggregate base courses as specified in Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for paving to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement. Set forms to ensure positive drainage and compliance with ADA and Building Code requirements.

B. Check completed formwork and screeds for grade and alignment to following tolerances:

1. Top of Forms: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
2. Vertical Face on Longitudinal Axis: Not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

C. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable at mid depth of concrete. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct contraction, construction, and isolation joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the centerline, unless indicated otherwise.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Contraction (Control) Joints: Provide weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated below unless shown otherwise on Drawings. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least 1/3 of the concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Tooled Joints: Form contraction joints in fresh concrete by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with a radiused jointer tool.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into hardened concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before development of random contraction cracks.
3. Inserts: Form contraction joints by inserting premolded plastic, hardboard, or fiberboard strips into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with paving surface. Radius each joint edge with a jointer tool. Carefully remove strips or caps of two-piece assemblies after concrete has hardened. Clean groove of loose debris.
4. Spacing:
    a. Pavement (greater than 4-in thick slabs): Locate contraction joints at 10-ft max. intervals, each way in concrete pavement.

b. Sidewalk & Patios (4-in thick slabs): Locate contraction joints at 5-ft max. intervals, each way in concrete sidewalks/patios unless shown otherwise. Locate contraction joints in sidewalks less than 8-ft in width at 5-ft intervals across the walk. Locate contraction joints in sidewalks of 8-ft and greater width at 5-ft intervals across the walk and equally section the walk lengthwise with joints at 5-ft. max. intervals (example: an 8-ft wide walk shall have contraction joints at 5-ft. spacing across the walk and one joint dividing the walk lengthwise into two, equal 4-ft sections.)
c. Curbs or Curb & Gutter: Locate contraction joints at 10-ft max. intervals in concrete curbs or concrete curb and gutter.

C. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than 1/2 hour, unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless indicated otherwise. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip paving unless indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
3. Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.

D. Isolation (expansion) Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. General spacing: Locate additional expansion joints at the following intervals unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

a. Pavement (greater than 4-in thick slabs): None in addition to located specified above.
b. Sidewalks (4-in thick slabs): 30-ft each way.
c. Curbs or Curb & Gutter: 90-ft spacing.

2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint 1/2 inch below finished surface where joint sealant is indicated. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface when no joint sealant is required.
3. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.
4. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

E. Dowel Joints: Install dowel sleeves and dowels or dowel bar and support assemblies at joints where indicated

1. Use dowel sleeves or lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
2. Diamond Dowel System is acceptable in lieu of round dowels. Contractor to provide submittal information to Engineer for review/approval. Install per manufacturer recommendations.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work. Ensure forms are set to ensure water will not pond on final surface.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from base surface and reinforcing before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on surfaces that are frozen.

C. Moisten base to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with requirements and with ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

F. Form and pour concrete pavement with thickened edges along all edges that could be subject to vehicle wheel loads, do not abut a building or wall, or are not doweled to the adjacent pavement or structure.

G. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

H. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete complying with ACI 309R.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices.

I. Screed paved surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to form a smooth surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

J. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.

1. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if acceptable to Architect.

K. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, remove and replace with formed concrete.

1. Spill Gutters: Form and install curb and gutter with gutter pans that spill at ¼" per foot slope away from the curb in the following locations. Do not install curb and gutter that will pond water.

a. Outside of the Public Right of Way: Provide spill gutter where curb and gutter is located adjacent to pavement surfaces that slope away from curb.
b. Within the Public Right of Way: Slope gutter per NCDOT Standard Drawing 846.01.

L. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI 306R and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

M. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete complying with ACI 305R and as specified when hot weather conditions exist.

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement to below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Float Finish: Begin floating when bleed water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes within a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10-foot-long straightedge placed anywhere on the surface in any direction. Cut down high spots and fill low spots to ensure positive drainage and eliminate ponding. Refloat surface immediately to a uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across all site concrete sidewalk and pavement surfaces perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform fine line texture finish.

B. Final Tooling: Tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints formed in fresh concrete with a jointing tool to a radius of ¼-inch unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Repeat tooling of edges and joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

C. Step Tread Grooves: Tool three (3) parallel grooves along entire top front edge of new concrete stair treads.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with the recommendations of ACI 306R for cold weather protection and ACI 305R for hot weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Control: In hot, dry, and windy weather, protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before floating.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than 7 days with the following materials:

a. Water.
b. Continuous water-fog spray.
c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with a 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.8 TRAFFIC MARKINGS

A. Cleaning: Remove all oil, dust, grease, dirt, loose rust, and other foreign material to ensure adequate adhesion.

B. Surface Preparation: Surfaces shall be cured, clean, dry and sound. Remove all peeling paint from existing surfaces. Concrete surfaces shall cure minimum 30 days. Concrete sealers or efflorescence of new concrete should be removed by extended weathering, etching or abrasive blasting.

C. Application Conditions: 50° min., 90° maximum (air, surface, and materials) at least 5° above dew point. Relative humidity 85% maximum.

D. Tinting: Mix colors per manufacturer’s specification. Only mix like paints (do not mix latex with acrylic or interior paints with exterior paints) to achieve required colors.

E. Apply play area markings at manufacturer’s recommended rates to provide minimum 15 mils dry thickness. Special care shall be given to laps and edges of stencils to prevent excessive film thickness.

F. Apply traffic paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide minimum 12 to 15 mils dry thickness.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

A. The Owner shall employ an independent testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement in accordance with Division 01 Section “Quality Control” and as follows:

1. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd., Architect may waive strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.

2. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within one week of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet the requirements of this Section.

B. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete paving not more than 2 days prior to date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

E. Remove and replace concrete paving or curb and gutter that ponds water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Trees.
2. Shrubs.
3. Seeded lawns, sod and “no-mow” areas.
4. Topsoil and soil amendments.
5. Planter Soil
6. Fertilizers and mulches.
7. Stakes and guys.
8. Landscape edging.
9. Maintenance, guarantees and warranties.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 31, Section "Site Clearing" for protection of existing trees and planting, topsoil stripping and stockpiling, and site clearing.
2. Division 31, Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling, rough grading, and subsurface aggregate drainage and drainage backfill.
3. Division 31 Section “Erosion Controls” soil erosion and sedimentation control.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. References: Some products and execution are specified in this Section by reference to published specifications or standards of the following:

The American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
American Association of Nurserymen (AAN)
US Department of Agriculture (USDA)
NC Department of Agriculture (NCDA)
NC Composting Council (NCCC)

B. Landscape Contractor shall mean a registered “Landscape Contractor” as defined by the NC General Statute 89D (www.nclclb.com). Unless proper credentials and evidence of experience can be supplied to prove equal capabilities, only a Landscape Contractor licensed in the State of NC shall be permitted to perform the work.

1. The Landscape Contractor’s performance shall conform to the requirements in the most current edition of the NC Landscape Contractors Manual (NCLCM) as approved by the NC Board of Landscape Contractors. In the event the Landscape Contractor feels there is discrepancy between the NCLCM and the requirements of this Contract that could affect the quality of work; it is the Contractor’s responsibility to apprise the Owner and Landscape Architect of the issue.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.
2. Label data substantiating that plants, trees, shrubs, and planting materials comply with specified requirements.

C. Certification of grass seed from seed vendor for each grass-seed mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

D. Samples of each of the following:

1. Sample of imported mulch (1) 1-gal. sized bag.
2. Topsoil (1) 1-gal sized bag.

E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, at least fifteen names and address of architects and owners, total years of experience and landscape contractor’s license number. If the landscape contractor hires a sub-contractor for seeding operations, the same references shall be required from them also.

F. Material test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of the following materials with requirements indicated.

1. Analysis of existing topsoil and suitability as a medium for growing specified lawn. Include recommendations of amendments required to make existing topsoil suitable as a growing medium for specified lawn, if required.
2. Analysis of imported topsoil, if required due to unacceptability of existing topsoil to meet acceptable growing medium requirements for lawn.

G. Planting schedule indicating anticipated dates and locations for each type of planting.

H. Maintenance instructions recommending procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of landscaping during an entire year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

I. Landscape plant schedule, per Article 1.4, A, C, indicating quantity, botanical name, common name, specified size and vendor source for each individual plant species; including any substitutions. Include all cultivars and varieties for substitutions. Provide vendor source contact information as attachment to schedule.

The landscape architect and the Owner reserve the right to reject any substitution requests and may request that the landscape contractor provide additional vendor search information and/or complete documentation to prove a hardship, to confirm reason(s) for substitution or to prove that the material is not available from local and national nurseries.

Refer to section 1.6, C for information regarding the appropriate time to dig trees. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to plan ahead of time rather than waiting and checking availability at the time of installation.

J. All sod shall be from a certified sod producer and be blue tag certified in accordance with NCCIA and AOSCA.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed landscaping work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful landscape establishment.

1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on the Project site during times that landscaping is in progress.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.

C. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of trees and shrubs indicated, complying with applicable requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "American Standard for Nursery Stock."

1. Contractor shall show proof of cultivar authenticity to Landscape Architect. When cultivars are specified, standard species will not be acceptable.

D. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish a soil analysis made by a qualified independent soil-testing agency stating percentages of organic matter, inorganic matter (silt, clay, and sand), deleterious material, pH, and mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil.

1. Report suitability of on-site topsoil for growth of applicable planting material. State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and any limestone, aluminum sulfate, or other soil amendments to be added to produce a satisfactory topsoil at no additional cost to owner.

E. Measurements: Measure trees and shrubs according to ANSI Z60.1 with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Do not prune to obtain required sizes. Take caliper measurements 6 inches (150 mm) above ground for trees up to 4-inch (100-mm) caliper size, and 12 inches (300 mm) above ground for larger sizes. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip-to-tip.

When size ranges are given, 50 % of plant material shall be at the larger size.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 01 Section "Project Meetings."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while stored at site.

B. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.

C. Trees and Shrubs: Deliver freshly dug trees and shrubs. Do not prune before delivery, except as approved by Landscape Architect. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy natural shape. Provide protective covering during delivery. Do not drop trees and shrubs during delivery. For trees which cannot be dug in the

summer, Contractor shall have trees pre-dug and heeled-in at the nursery where they are grown until planting. Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the trees have been adequately watered and cared for at the nursery prior to delivery. No substitutions will be allowed for trees which cannot be “summer-dug”.

D. Handle balled and burlap stock by the root ball.

E. Deliver trees, shrubs, and ground covers after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set planting materials in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

PLANT MATERIAL SHALL NOT BE DELIVERED TO THE SITE MORE THAN 72 HOURS BEFORE PLANTING TAKES PLACE. THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT ALL MATERIAL NOT PLANTED WITHIN THAT TIME PERIOD UNLESS THE LANDSCAPE CONTRACTOR MAKES HEELING-IN AND IRRIGATION PROVISIONS WITHIN 24 HOURS OF PLANT DELIVERY.

1. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
2. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
3. Water root systems of trees and shrubs stored on site with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist condition.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utilities: Determine location of above grade and underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid damage. Hand excavate, as required. Maintain grade stakes until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.

B. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Landscape Architect before planting.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of planting materials during normal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.

Planting Season: The normal season for planting balled and burlap material is November 15 through March 15. The normal season for planting container grown material is September 15 through April 15. After notification to proceed, planting operations shall be conducted under favorable weather conditions during the normal planting season. The Landscape Contractor shall make provisions for watering the material on an as-needed basis and as frequently as is required to ensure that plant material thrives.

The General Contractor shall coordinate the planting schedule with the Landscape Contractor to avoid any summer digging and planting.

The Landscape Architect shall be notified and must approve of any schedule changes which may require summer planting. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE COMPENSATED FOR ADDITIONAL WATERING COSTS FOR PLANTINGS WHICH ARE INSTALLED IN THE SUMMER.

B. Temporary Seeding: In accordance with the schedule as detailed on the drawings.

1. In the event the Landscape Contractor is required to establish a temporary seeding cover due to the construction schedule, the Landscape Contractor is not relieved from providing the specified permanent seed mixture.
2. The Landscape Contractor is responsible for eradicating any temporary seed cover by means of mowing, thatching and using an herbicide approved by the Owner's representative at the manufacturer's recommended rate.

1.9 GRASS ESTABLISHMENT SCHEDULE

A. Refer to the Supplementary Conditions for Final Completion dates of grassed areas of the site.

B. Definitions:

1. Final Complete seeded or sprigged grass: A healthy, dense, weed free stand of the specified species of grass with 95% grass coverage as evaluated on a per square yard sample basis.
2. Final Complete sodded grass: An installed and rolled healthy sod, free of weeds and dead spots.

C. Complete Site: A complete installation of grass sod and/or stand of grass, germinated from seed or sprigs, on the complete site shall be established by the following date:

1. Complete Site (Seed, Sprig or Sod) Final Completion: *See Final Completion Date noted in contract documents.* Due to seasonal restrictions the specified date shall not be extended. Extension to the Contract Time will not change this date.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Contractor is responsible for general maintenance and care during warranty period. Contractor agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Death and unsatisfactory growth; except for defects resulting from abuse or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
    b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.

2. Warranty Periods from Date of Final Completion:

    a. Trees, Shrubs, Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
    b. Lawn, grass and sod (herbicide and fertilizer): 12 months

3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:

    a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
    b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
    c. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.

d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

4. Areas seeded or sodded that are bare and not established at the end of the warranty period shall be re-seeded or re-sodded at no additional cost to the Owner.

5. Contractor is responsible for applying weed control herbicide and fertilizers during warranty period.

1.11 TREE AND SHRUB MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain trees and shrubs by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, restoring planting saucers, tightening and repairing stakes and guy supports, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position, as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease. The presence of significant insects or disease at the end of warranty period shall be grounds for rejection of material. Restore or replace damaged tree wrappings. Maintain trees and shrubs until end of warranty period.

1.12 LAWN/GRASS MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance of lawns and other grassed areas immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established and accepted by the Owner, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Lawns/Grass and Naturalized Seed Areas: **Final Completion**.

   a. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting/growing season, or if lawn is not fully established at that time (95% coverage as established on a per square yard sample basis), continue maintenance during next planting season until 95% coverage is established.

2. Sodded Lawns/Grass: **Final Completion.**

   a. Sodded areas will be accepted at final inspection if –

      1. Sodded areas are properly established.
      2. Sod is free of bare and dead spots and without weeds.
      3. Sodded areas have been mowed a minimum of twice.

B. Maintain and establish lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and re-mulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.

C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawns uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Following the date of project Final Completion, water from irrigation may be obtained from the site water system.

1. Supplement natural precipitation to provide a net rate of one inch of water per week or as required to maintain lawn in a thriving condition.
2. Watering shall conform to the time, volume and frequency recommendations of applicable governmental water conservation regulations.
3. Irrigate at minimum rate of once per day for two full weeks following date of seeding or sod installation.
4. Irrigate at minimum of once per week for remainder of maintenance period.

D. Mow lawns as soon as there is enough top growth to cut with mower set at specified height for principal species planted. Repeat mowing as required to maintain specified height without cutting more than 40 percent of the grass height at any mowing. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet.

E. Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer to lawn after first mowing and when grass is dry. Apply only from August through October.

1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb per 1000 sq. ft. (0.5 kg per 100 sq. m) of lawn area or as required to maintain lawn in a thriving condition. A minimum of 50% of the nitrogen shall be in a slow release form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE AND SHRUB MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown trees and shrubs conforming to ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement, including trunks which are not straight on single stem trees.

B. The natural stem/root collar of balled and burlap materials shall be found within two inches of the nursery maintained soil line. Trees shall not be accepted which have been grown too deeply or too high in the soil profile.

C. Grade: Provide trees and shrubs of sizes and grades conforming to ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees and shrubs required. Trees and shrubs of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Landscape Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

D. Label one tree and shrub in each plant grouping with securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name. Proof of cultivar shall be required on all species for which a cultivar is designated.

E. Label at least 1 tree and 1 shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

F. Imported Fire Ant Control: All plants shall be accompanied by a certificate stating: “certified under all applicable state and federal quarantine.” Contact Landscape Architect for inspection of all plant materials for the presence of imported fire ants. The presence of fire ants shall be cause for rejection of plant material.

2.2 SHADE AND FLOWERING TREES

A. Shade Trees: Single-stem trees with straight trunk, free of basal sprouts, well-balanced crown, and intact leader, of height and caliper indicated, conforming to ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees required. Grounds for rejection may include, but not limited to: improper branch density or distribution, “v” crotches, including bark, undesirable multiple leaders, leaders that have been topped or headed back, prevalent suckering or epicormic sprouting. Trees which have evidence of unevenly distributed, girdling or suckering roots may be rejected.

1. Branching Height: 1/2 of tree height.

B. Small Trees: Small upright or spreading type, branched or pruned naturally according to species and type, and with relationship of caliper, height, and branching recommended by

ANSI Z60.1, and stem form as specified in the Plant List on the drawings. Good structure shall be especially critical for trees. Grounds for rejection may include, but not limited to: improper branch density or distribution, “v” crotches, including bark, undesirable multiple leaders, leaders that have been topped or headed back, prevalent suckering or epicormic sprouting. Trees which have evidence of unevenly distributed, girdling or suckering roots may be rejected.

C. Provide balled and burlap trees unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Plants designated “B&B” in the plant list shall be balled and burlap. They shall be nursery grown and freshly dug. They shall be dug with firm, natural balls of earth of sufficient diameter and depth to encompass the fibrous and feeding root system necessary for full recovery of the plant. Balls shall be firmly wrapped with untreated biodegradable burlap and bound with twine, cord, or wire mesh basket. Plants shall not be accepted if the ball is dry, deformed or broken before or during the planting operations.

2.3 DECIDUOUS SHRUBS

A. Form and Size: Deciduous shrubs with not less than the minimum number of canes required by and measured according to ANSI Z60.1 for type, shape, and height of shrub.

B. Provide container grown shrubs unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

2.4 CONIFEROUS EVERGREENS

A. Form and Size: Specimen-quality, exceptionally heavy, tightly knit, symmetrically shaped coniferous evergreens.

B. Provide balled and burlap coniferous evergreens.

1. Container-grown coniferous evergreens will be acceptable in lieu of balled and burlap coniferous evergreens subject to meeting ANSI Z60.1 limitations for container stock and provided they are equal in quality and size to balled and burlap material.

2.5 BROADLEAF EVERGREENS

A. Form and Size: Normal-quality, well-balanced, broadleaf evergreens, of type, height, spread, and shape required, conforming to ANSI Z60.1.

B. Provide balled and burlap broadleaf evergreens.

1. Container-grown broadleaf evergreens will be acceptable in lieu of balled and burlap broadleaf evergreens subject to meeting ANSI Z60.1 limitations for container stock and provided they are equal in quality and size to balled and burlap material.

2.6 GRASS/LAWN MATERIALS

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with the Association of Official Seed Analysts' "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

1. Seed Mixture: Provide seed of grass species and varieties as specified in the plans and/or specifications.

2. Sod shall be as indicated on the plans and detail drawings. Provide machine cut, strongly rooted, certified turf grass sod, not less than two years old, free from weeds and undesirable native grasses and stripped not more than 24 hours before laying. Sod pad size shall be uniform thickness of 5/8”, plus or minus ¼”, measured at the time of cutting and excluding top growth and thatch.

2.7 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, 4 percent organic material minimum, free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Sticks, roots, and clay clumps shall be removed from topsoil prior to spreading.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stripped and stockpiled on the site if adequate quantities exist. Verify suitability of surface soil to produce topsoil meeting requirements and amend when necessary. Screen topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones greater than 1/2" diameter in general lawn areas and planting beds, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Screen topsoil prior to planting. If inadequate quantities of topsoil exist on-site contractor will be required to import pre-screened topsoil. A minimum depth of 3 inches shall be required.

2.8 SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, Class T, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent, with a minimum 99 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and a minimum 75 percent passing a No. 60 (250 micrometer) sieve.

1. Provide lime in the form of dolomitic limestone.

B. Organic Compost: Organic compost of neutral character, decomposed, stable and weed-free meeting the US Composting Council standards.

C. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

D. Peat Humus: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, composed of partially decomposed moss peat (other than sphagnum), peat humus, or reed-sedge peat.

E. Peat Humus: For acid-tolerant trees and shrubs, provide moss peat, with a pH range of 3.2 to 4.5, coarse fibrous texture, medium-divided sphagnum moss peat or reed-sedge peat.

F. Sawdust or Ground-Bark Humus: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated, of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

1. When site treated, mix with at least 0.15 lb (2.4 kg) of ammonium nitrate or 0.25 lb (4 kg) of ammonium sulfate per cu. ft. (cu. m) of loose sawdust or ground bark.

G. Manure: Well-rotted, un-leached stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

H. Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer.

I. Water: Potable.

J. Mycorrhizae: Applied to planting hole backfill or planting bed solid. Product shall be formulated for the moisture regime of the particular planting location (low, medium, high) contain a broad spectrum of mycorrhizae species, an organic bi-stimulant (2-2-2 preferred) and a water holding gel (low moisture locations only). Apply per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.9 FERTILIZER

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw, finely ground; minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea-form, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency and as needed to maintain plant material and lawns in a thriving condition.

D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency and as needed to maintain plant material and lawns in thriving condition.

2.10 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Organic mulch, free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of the following:

1. Triple Shredded Hardwood Mulch: At least 80% hardwoods with moisture content of 30% or less, that can pass through a maximum screen size of 1 5/8”. Raw material shall contain no yard waste, construction debris, or any other extraneous material.

    a. Depth: 3” (after compaction)
    b. Refer to plans for location.

2.11 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

B. Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable twisted jute or spun-coir mesh, 0.92 lb per sq. yd. (0.5 kg per sq. m) minimum, with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

2.12 STAKES AND GUYS

A. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, redwood, or pressure-preservative-treated softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2 by 2 inches (50 by 50 mm) by length indicated, pointed at one end.

B. Use flexible Arbor tape or equivalent ¾" woven belt synthetic fabric strap installed per manufacturer's specifications. Color: Green.

C. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, pink, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

NOTE: Clearly mark all guy wires with flagging for visibility, especially near recreation and pedestrian areas.

2.13 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

A. “V” Ditch: A 4-inch deep trench by 6 inches width around all planting beds. Except where beds are adjacent to naturally wooded areas due to the possible damage to existing tree roots. Use care around existing tree roots in and around all planting beds. Do not cut existing tree roots to form the "V" ditch, work around them wherever possible.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Anti-desiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's instructions. Apply as per nursery’s recommendations. It should be applied prior to plant transport from the nursery where it is dug, if in full leaf.

2.15 TACKIFIER

A. Non-asphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

B. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors. (9 gals/1,000 SF).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive landscaping for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of work of this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Do not seed the site until the Landscape Architect has reviewed the final grades.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Entire areas for multiple plantings shall be chiseled to a depth of 12 inches and tilled and amended to a depth of 8 inches with the same soil mixture as is required for planting backfill material. Stake locations, outline areas, and secure Landscape Architect's acceptance before the start of planting work. Make minor adjustments as may be required.

3.3 PLANTING SOIL PREPARATION

A. Before mixing, clean topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

B. Mix soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates indicated. Delay mixing fertilizer if planting does not follow placing of planting soil within a few days.

C. For tree pit or trench backfill, mix planting soil before backfilling and stockpile at site.

D. For planting beds, mix planting soil prior to planting.

1. Mix lime with dry soil prior to mixing fertilizer. Prevent lime for lawn plantings from contacting roots of acid-tolerant plants.

E. Do not attempt soil preparation of plant installation when soils are frozen, wet, in poor tilth or otherwise unsuitable for planting.

3.4 LAWN PLANTING PREPARATION

A. Limit subgrade preparation to areas that will be planted in the immediate future.

B. Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 8 inches. Remove stones larger than 1/2 inch (19 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous materials. Remove excess gravel which will inhibit lawn establishment and survival.

C. Spread topsoil to depth required to meet thickness, grades, and elevations shown, after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen.

1. Place approximately 1/2 the thickness of topsoil required. Work into top of loosened subgrade to create a transition layer and then place remainder of the topsoil.

D. Preparation of Unchanged Grades: Where lawns are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface soil stripping operations, prepare soil as follows:

1. Remove and dispose of existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not turn over into soil being prepared for lawns.
2. Till surface soil to a depth indicated on soil test report, but at a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm). Apply required soil amendments and initial fertilizers and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of soil. Trim high areas and fill in depressions. Till soil to a homogenous mixture of fine texture.
3. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
4. Remove waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

E. Grade lawn and grass areas to a smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future. Remove trash, debris, stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension, and other objects that may interfere with planting or maintenance operations. Remove all glass, wire or other objects of any size which may cause injury.

F. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting when soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

G. Restore prepared areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after fine grading and before planting.

H. Contact Owner and Landscape Architect for review and approval of seedbed preparation and seeding methods prior to and during seeding operations.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Pits and Trenches: Excavate with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to assist drainage. Loosen hard subsoil in bottom of excavation. Refer to planting details.

1. Place tree in pit by lifting and carrying the tree by its ball (never lift by branches or trunk) and then lowering it into the pit. Set the tree straight, plumb and in the center of the pit with the most desirable side of the tree facing the prominent view (sidewalk, building, street, etc.).

2. Determine the elevation of the root flare and ensure that it is planted at or slightly above finished grade. This may require that the tree be set higher than the grade in the nursery. If the root flare is less than 2-inches below the soil level of the root ball, plant the tree at the appropriate level above the grade, so the flare is even with the grade. If the flare is more than 2-inches at the center of the root ball above the grade, the tree shall be rejected.

B. Obstructions: Notify Landscape Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

C. Drainage: Notify Landscape Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub pits.

D. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate out, before placing setting layer and positioning trees and shrubs.

3.6 PLANTING TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Set balled and burlap stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of ball raised above adjacent finish grades as indicated.

1. Place stock on setting layer of compacted planting soil.
2. Remove burlap from tops of balls and partially from sides, but do not remove from under balls. Remove the top 2/3's of the wire baskets. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Place backfill around ball in layers, tamping to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately 1/2 backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of backfill.

B. Set container-grown stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of ball raised above adjacent finish grades as indicated.

1. Carefully remove containers so as not to damage root balls.
2. The root ball shall be loosened to alleviate matted or encircling roots. Roots shall be spread out evenly in an outward, radial fashion.
3. Place stock on setting layer of compacted planting soil.
4. Place backfill around ball in layers, tamping to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately 1/2 backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of backfill.

C. Dish and tamp top of backfill to form a 3-inch- (75-mm-) high mound around the rim of the pit. Do not cover top of root ball with backfill.

D. Wrap trees of 2-inch (50-mm) caliper and larger with trunk-wrap tape if the species is susceptible to sun or wind scorch. Start at base of trunk and spiral cover trunk to height of first branches. Overlap wrap, exposing half the width, and securely attach without causing girdling. Inspect tree trunks for injury, improper pruning, and insect infestation and take corrective measures required before wrapping. Do not wrap the trees at the base to discourage insect infestation.

3.7 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

A. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs as directed by Landscape Architect.

B. Only minimal pruning should be necessary at time of planting since plant material shall conform to the specified standards for quality. All pruning performed by the Contractor shall conform to the standards of the current ANSI A300, American National Standard for tree care operations. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor cut or prune leaders or remove more than 1/3 of the top without permission of the Landscape Architect. Prune to remove dead wood, crossovers, split or broken branches. Do not shorten, trim or clip branches solely for appearance purposes unless directed to by the Landscape Architect.

3.8 TREE AND SHRUB GUYING AND STAKING

A. Upright Staking and Tying: Stake trees of 2- through 5-inch (50- through 125-mm) caliper. Stake trees of less than 2-inch (50-mm) caliper only as required to prevent wind tip-out. Use a minimum of 2 stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches (450 mm) below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend at least 72 inches (1800 mm) above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating balls or root masses. Support trees with 2 strands of flexible Arbor tape or equivalent ¾" woven belt synthetic fabric strap at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree. Flag heavily in recreation areas or any places where children are likely to be.

Note: Only upright staking of trees will be allowed around child play areas to avoid tripping hazards. Refer to the staking detail on the drawings.

3.9 MULCHING

A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of pits, trenches, planted areas, and other areas indicated.

B. Organic Mulch: Apply the following average thickness of organic mulch and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch against trunks or stems. Refer to section 2.10 for additional information.

1. Thickness: 4 inches (mulch depth shall be 3" after compaction and settling).

NOTE: Mulch shall NOT be from on-site chipping operations (unless specifically indicated in plans and specifications).

3.10 SEEDING NEW LAWNS

A. Sow seed with a spreader or a seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in 2 directions at right angles to each other.

1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage.

B. Sow seed at the rates required to achieve 95% coverage prior to Final completion as determined on a per square yard basis.

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray. Remove surface rocks of greater than 1" diameter.

D. Protect seeded slopes 6:1 (H:V) and steeper against erosion with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Protect seeded areas with slopes flatter than 6:1 against erosion by spreading straw mulch after completion of seeding operations. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons per acre (45 kg per 100 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) loose depth over seeded

areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment. Tack with liquid asphalt tack (9 gals/1,000 SF) or non-asphaltic tackifier.

F. If seeding occurs in summer months, protect seeded areas against hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying peat mulch within 24 hours after completion of seeding operations. Soak and scatter uniformly to a depth of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) thick and roll to a smooth surface.

3.11 HYDROSEEDING NEW LAWNS

A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogenous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

1. Mix slurry with non-asphaltic tackifier.
2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a 2-step process. Apply first slurry application at the minimum rate of 500 lb per acre (5.5 kg per 100 sq. m) dry weight but not less than the rate required to obtain specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch at a rate of 1000 lb per acre (11 kg per 100 sq. m).

3.12 RECONDITIONING LAWNS

A. Recondition existing lawn areas damaged by Contractor's operations, including storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles. Also recondition lawn areas where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.

B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury into soil. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations, including oil drippings, fuel spills, stone, gravel, and other construction materials, and replace with new topsoil.

C. Where repairable lawn remains, as determined by the Owner, mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake heavily and deeply. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

D. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

E. Till stripped, bare, compacted or otherwise unrepairable areas thoroughly to a depth of 8 inches.

F. Apply required soil amendments and initial fertilizers and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of soil. Provide new planting soil as required to fill low spots and meet new finish grades.

G. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new lawns.

H. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new grass is established.

3.13 SODDING NEW LAWNS

A. Lay sod to form solid, uniform mass with tightly fitted joints. “Butt” ends and sides of sod strips. Do not overlap sod strips. Stagger strips to offset joints in adjacent courses. Lay sod strips across slopes and perpendicular to drainage flow. Tamp or roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade.

B. Secure with pegs or staples at spacing recommended by the sod grower and supplier and as

approved by the Landscape Architect and Owner. Pegs or staples shall be removed upon full establishment prior to final acceptance.

C. Water sod with fine spray immediately after planting. Water daily during first two weeks of establishment to maintain soil to depth of 4".

D. At no time shall sodded turf be allowed to grow over 3 inches in height. Throughout this period, the target mowing height shall be 1.5 inches. At no time shall more than 50% of the turf height be removed in any three-day period by mowing or other maintenance activity.

E. Sodded turf shall be fertilized according to the monthly application rates recommended in Carolina Lawns for the utilized grass or at reduced rate if instructed by the Landscape Architect.

F. Weed control shall be provided as necessary to prevent the establishment or proliferation of a weed species and to achieve acceptable turf at time of initial Acceptance.

G. Remove all poly mesh netting prior to placement and dispose of off-site.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF EDGINGS

A. "V" Ditches: Clearly delineate planting beds, play areas and sign locations with a 4-inch deep by 6-inch wide ditch. Lines shall be smooth. A minimum five-foot wide lawn strip shall be provided between planting beds and paved surfaces where shown on the drawings.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Apply anti-desiccant using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage.

1. When deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full-leaf, spray with anti-desiccant at nursery before moving and again 2 weeks after planting.

3.16 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. When landscape work is completed, including maintenance, Architect will, upon written request, make a final inspection to determine acceptability.

B. At time of inspection for initial Acceptance, turf shall have been freshly mowed within the last 48 hours. Turf shall be healthy, of uniform color and exhibiting signs of good growth. A minimum of 95% of the specified seeding area shall be covered in established turf possessing both stolens (i.e. runners) and rhizomes. There shall be no bare areas greater than 4 sq. ft. or 1.5 ft. in any dimension. Seedling plants not having reached tiller stage (i.e. runner producing) shall be considered bare area. Turf shall be 100% free of noxious and perennial weeds and relatively free of annual weeds.

C. At time of inspection for initial Acceptance, sodded and sprigged turf shall have been freshly mowed within the last 48 hours. Turf shall be healthy, of uniform color and exhibiting good growth. A minimum of 100% of the specified turf area shall be covered in sod that has been installed for a minimum six weeks. Turf shall be 100% free of all weeds.

D. When inspected landscape work does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until re-inspected by Architect and found to be acceptable. Remove rejected plants and materials promptly from project site.

3.17 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During landscaping, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect landscaping from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged landscape work as directed.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property unless an agreement is made with the Owner otherwise.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 331000
SITE WATER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water systems piping for potable water service and fire protection service outside the building.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 21 Sections for fire protection systems inside building.
2. Division 22 Sections for water distribution systems inside building.
3. Section 02660 - Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) Technical Specification sections:
   When project Water Systems specifications conflict with the above listed Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) specifications, the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) specifications will take precidence, with the exception of the hydrant and valve openings that need to follow National Standards and open left.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure Ratings: Except where otherwise indicated, the following are minimum pressure requirements for water system piping.

1. Underground Piping: 150 psi.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data, including pressure rating, rated capacity, and settings of selected models for the following:

1. Meter boxes.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Valves and boxes.
4. Fire hydrants.
5. Fire department connections.
6. Yard hydrants.
7. Identification materials and devices.
8. Pipe and Fittings.

C. Shop drawings for precast concrete pits. Include frames and covers. Include drains when indicated.

D. Shop drawings for cast-in-place concrete valve and meter pits. Include frames and covers. Include drains when indicated.

E. Wiring diagrams for alarm devices, if applicable.

F. Coordination drawings showing pipe sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations and elevations, if applicable. Include details of underground structures, connections, anchors, and reaction backing. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from water system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate structures.

G. Record drawings at Project closeout of installed water system piping and products according to Division 1.

H. Test reports specified in "Field Quality Control" Article in Part 3.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials, construction methods and testing shall comply with the requirements of the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) standard specifications and details. Payment of all fees and permits shall be included in the base bid.

B. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on equipment made to specified standards.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide equipment and accessories that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in "National Electrical Code," Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

D. Product Options: Water systems specialties and accessories are based on specific types, manufacturers, and models indicated. Components by other manufacturers but having equal performance characteristics may be considered, provided deviations in dimensions, operation, and other characteristics do not change design concept or intended performance as judged by Architect and the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA). The burden of proof of equality and approval by the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) of products is on the Contractor. Refer to Division 1 sections.

E. All work within any NCDOT right-of-way shall conform to the requirements of the current version of the NCDOT's Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way, the provisions and conditions of the encroachment agreement(s), and other applicable NCDOT standards and policies. The encroachment agreement(s) are considered part of the project specifications by reference. Copies of the agreement(s) will be provided upon request from the Architect.

F. As-Built Survey / Record drawings at Project closeout of installed water system piping and products meeting all requirements of the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) Water & Sewer District As-Built Checklist. As-built survey shall be signed and seal by a NC Professional Land Surveyor and shall include the following:

1. Name of project and owners, date, north arrow, scale.
2. Surveyor's seal.
3. As-built plans shall be provided on mylar sheets. A CD disk (DXF format or Auto Cad 2000 equivalent) must be provided to the County. All lettering shall be at least 0.10 inches in height. All drawings shall become the property of New Hanover County.
4. All fire hydrant water valve sizes and locations with no less than two primary reference dimensions from permanent above grade features.
5. Locations of bacteriological sampling points.
6. Pipe materials and sizes.
7. Other water system components such as meters, backflow preventers, etc.

8. Location of air release valves, gate valves and fittings along water main.
9. Sheet numbers and number of total sheets.
10. Accurate location map and index planning map at a scale of 1 inch = 200 feet.
11. Clearly indexed cover sheet with location of plan - profile sheets on cover sheet, by sheet number.
12. C/O shown open circle, water meters open box.
13. List total linear feet on cover sheet: Water lines___, Gravity sewer___, Forcemain ___.
14. Water & sewer layers to be bolder line type than drainage, streets, etc.
15. Make contour lines very light or turnoff.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, for shipping as follows:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Storage: Use the following precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, during storage:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect valves from weather. Store valves indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support valves off ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants whose size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed valve parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Verify that water system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.

C. Site Information: Reports on subsurface condition investigations made during the design of the Project are available for informational purposes only; data in reports are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions (between soil borings). Owner assumes no responsibility for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company. Obtain all necessary permits for pavement cuts, line taps, etc. from the authorities having jurishdiction. Payment of all fees and permits shall be included in the base bid.

B. Coordinate with pipe materials, sizes, entry locations, and pressure requirements of building fire protection and building water distribution systems piping.

C. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work are specified herein. Products by other manufacturers having equal performance characteristics may be considered, however approval must be aquired by the Contractor from the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA).

2.2 PIPES AND TUBES

A. PVC Pipe, 2-in through 3-in: SDR 21 Polyvinyl Chloride, PVC, Pipe shall meet or exceed the following:

1. ASTM D2241 or latest revision thereof.
2. ASTM D1784, manufactured from compounds withcell classification 12454B.
3. Shall comply with and be labeled as approved by theNational Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for use inpotable water lines meeting NSF 14, 61 or “NSF-pw”.
4. Push-on integral bell type supplied with elastomeric gaskets installed.
5. Joints per ASTM D3139 testing requirements.
6. Gaskets per ASTM F477.
7. Pipe shall be clean and ends shall be tarped during shipment.
8. Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 21.
9. No solvent-cement weld pipe or fittings will be accepted.
10. 200-psi pressure rating.
11. Color: Blue.
12. Iron Pipe Size (IPS) in 20’ or 21’ standard joint length.
10. Refer to the CFPUA Material Specification Manual for additional information.

B. PVC Pipe, 4-in through 12-in: AWWA C-900 Polyvinyl Chloride, PVC, Pipe shall meet or exceed the following:

1. ASTM D1784, manufactured from compounds withcell classification 12454A or 12454B.
2. Push-on integral bell type joints per ASTMD3139 testing requirements, supplied with elastomeric gaskets installed.
3. Gaskets per ASTM F477.
4. Shall comply with and be labeled as approved by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for use inpotable water lines meeting NSF 14, 61 or “NSF-pw”.
5. Pipe shall be clean and ends shall be tarped during shipment.
6. No solvent-cement weld pipe or fittings will be accepted.
7. Color: Blue.
8. DR-14, Pressure Class 200.
9. Factory Mutual Approved (FM) and Underwriter Laboratory Listed (UL) as noted by (UL/FM) required on DR 14 pipe.
10. Ductile iron pipe size in 20’ standard joint length.

11. Refer to the CFPUA Material Specification Manual for additional information.

2.3 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

A. Refer to Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) Specifications.

2.4 VALVES

A. Refer to Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) Specifications.

2.5 VAULTS

A. Water meter vaults shall be constructed of pre-cast concrete and sized to provide sufficient access for maintenance and protection of the meter and enclosed valves. The pre-cast box shall be installed on 6 inch thick, 12 inch wide concrete footings. The floor of the valve box shall consist of a 1 foot thick layer of #57 stone. The top of the meter vault shall be set 6 inches above grade.

B. Access Hatch: Aluminum with flush top handle, stainless steel hinges, bolts and slam lock, automatic hold open arm, and compression springs to allow for easy opening. The meter vault lid shall be able to be fully opened for access to the vault, lockable with matching eye and padlock, rain-tight aluminum, hatch of size and dimension as shown on drawings. At a minimum, the lid must be sized to allow unrestricted maintenance access for meter retrieval and reset. Hatches shall be manufactured by Halliday Products, Inc., or approved equal. The remote read head shall be mounted flush to the aluminum top and adjacent to the hinge so that the meter can be read with District equipment without opening the vault. Electronic wiring between the meter and the door mounted electronic remote read head shall have proper slack, be in a protective sheath, secured, and installed adjacent to the hinge to minimize entanglement and interference with door opening and maintenance access.

C. Ladder: ASTM A 36, steel or polyethylene-encased steel steps.

D. Drain: Positive drainage with rodent proofing shall be provided for all below ground vaults.

E. Valves and meters within the vault shall be bolted to supports adequate to counteract their weight and all imposed dynamic loads.

2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Refer to Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) Specifications.

2.7 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed, Sidewalk Fire Department Connections: UL 405, cast-brass body, with thread inlets according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department hose threads, and threaded NPS bottom outlet. Include lugged cap, gasket, and chain; lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose connection inlet; 18-inch high brass sleeve; and round sidewalk escutcheon plate marked “STANDPIPE”. Connections shall be two 2 ½ inch inlets and 4 inch outlet.

B. Wafer Check Valve: UL Listed/FM Approved, ductile iron body, bronze clapper and seat ring, ‘O’ ring seals, stainless spring closure, with ½” ball drip valve below seat to allow valve to drain water from FDC. Valves shall be Empire Wafer Silent Check Valve or ITT Kennedy Wafer Check Valve.

C. Signage: Approx. 18”x10”, steel, white background with min. 6” red lettering, marked FDC, mounted on a galvanized steel pole with concrete footing. Mounting height to bottom of sign: 5-ft. min.

1. Secondary sign: Auto Spklr.

2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. General: As approved by the Underwriters Laboritories and/or the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research at the University of Southern California and the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA). Devices shall be lead free.

2.9 YARD HYDRANTS

A. Yard Hydrants, Post Type: Lockable, nonfreeze, post-type, 3/4-inch inlet, integral or field-installed vacuum breaker with outlet conforming to ASME B1.20.7, 3/4-11.5NH threads for garden hose. Include bronze casing, cast-iron or cast-aluminum casing guard, tapped drain port in valve housing, and key operation. Hydrant shall be of length required for a mounting height of 30” and installation of inlet valve below frost line (24” min. bury). Furnish 2 keys for each hydrant.

2.10 ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) Specifications.

2.11 MECHANICAL JOINT RETRAINT

A. Refer to Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) Specifications.

2.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Metallic-Lined Plastic Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape with metallic core, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid blue in color with continuously printed caption in black letters "CAUTION - WATER LINE BURIED BELOW."

2.13 WATER METERS

A. Meters shall be set by Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA). The Contractor shall coordinate installation directly with the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA). Contractor is responsible for all meter permits and installation fees.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All construction shall conform to the Standard Specifications and Details of the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) and the NCDOT as applicable in addition to the requirements state herein.

B. Install pipe in strict conformance with AWWA C600. Minimum depth of bury above the top of pipe shall be 36 inches. Maximum joint deflection shall meet requirements of AWWA C600 or AWWA Manual of Practice M23.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.3 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Extend water system piping and connect to water supply source and building water distribution and fire protection systems at 5-feet outside face of the building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water system piping at 5-feet outside building wall until building water systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building water systems when those systems are installed.

B. Install restrained joints for buried piping within 60 inches of building. Use restrained-joint pipe and fittings, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ductile-Iron Piping Gasketed Joints: Construct joints according to AWWA C600.

B. Flanged Joints: Align flanges and install gaskets. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening. Use lubricant on bolt threads.

3.5 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated except where deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping at indicated slope.

C. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

D. Install piping free of sags and bends.

E. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Piping Connections: Except as otherwise indicated, make piping connections as specified below.

1. Install unions, in piping 2 inches and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having 2-inch or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment having flanged pipe connection.
3. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping of dissimilar metals.

H. Lateral Separation of Sewers and Water Mains: Water mains shall be laid at least 10 feet laterally from existing or proposed sewers, unless local conditions or barriers prevent a 10 foot separation. In which case:

1. The water main is laid in a separate trench, with the elevation of the bottom of the water main at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer; or.

2. The water main is laid in the same trench as the sewer with the water main located at one side on a bench of undisturbed earth, and with the elevation of the bottom of the water main at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer.

I. Crossing a Water Main Over a Sewer: Wherever it is necessary for a water main to cross over a sewer, the water main shall be laid at such an elevation that the bottom of the water main is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer, unless local conditions or barriers prevent an 18 inch separation, in which case both the water main and the sewer shall be constructed of ferous materials and with joints that are equivalent to water main standards for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing.

J. Crossing a Water Main Under a Sewer: Wherever it is necessary for a water main to cross under a sewer, both the water main and the sewer shall be constructed of ferous materials and with joints equivalent to water main standards for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing. A section of water pipe shall be centered at the point of crossing.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water Main Connection: Tap water main with size and in location as indicated according to requirements of water utility.

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with AWWA C600. Install valve with stem pointing up and with cast-iron valve box.
4. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water service piping.
5. Install service clamps and corporation stops in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards and according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
6. Install service clamps on pipe to be tapped. Position outlet for corporation stop.
7. Install corporation stops into service clamps. Install valve with stem pointing up and with cast-iron valve box.
8. Install curb stop in service piping with head pointing up and with cast-iron service box.
9. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
10. Use drilling machine compatible with service clamp and corporate stop. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water service piping.

B. Comply with requirements of NFPA 24 for materials and installation.

C. Install ductile-iron pipe and ductile-iron and cast-iron fittings according to AWWA C600.

D. Install copper tube and wrought-copper fittings according to CDA No. 404/0 "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Bury piping at minimum depth of 3 feet below finished subgrade and not less than 18 inches below average local frost depth.

F. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

G. Shoring or bracing of pits, trenches and other excavations shall be in accordance with the requirements of NCDOT and OSHA.

H. The subgrade at the bottom of the trench shall be shaped to secure uniform support throughout the length of the pipe. A space shall be excavated under the bell of each pipe to provide space to relieve bearing pressure on the bell and provide room to adequately make the joint.

I. Open ends of pipe shall be plugged with a standard plug or cap at all times when pipe laying is not in progress. Trench water shall not be permitted to enter pipe.

J. Backfill material shall be free from stones greater than 4-inches in diameter, construction material debris, frozen material, organic matter, or unstable material. Backfill materials shall be placed in loose lifts of 8-inches or less in depth. All backfill shall be compaced to not less than 95% of the standard Proctor maximum dry density except the final foot beneath pavement or slab areas where this requirement shall be increased to 98% of the standard Proctor maximum dry density.

K. Install and test fire protection piping and appurtenances in accordance with the specific requirements of the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) and applicable NFPA requirements.

3.7 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorages: The plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 22-1/2 degrees or more either vertically or horizontally on water lines 6 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocking or “Megalug” retainer gland at each joint, installed per manufacturer’s requirements. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown on the plans or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps shall be stainless steel.

3.8 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. Locate and install as shown on the drawings. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 6-inch branch line buried at least 30 inches. Hydrants shall be set plumb with the pumper nozzle facing the roadway and with the center of the lowest outlet not less than18 inches above the finished surrounding grade and the operating nut not more than 48 inches above the finished surrounding grade. The hydrant shall be set in a bed of crushed rock which shall surround the barrel at least 12 inches in all directions. Hydrants shall be restrained with stainless steel tie rods extending from the main line tee to the hydrant, or by combination of tie rods and blocking or by “Megalug retainer glands at each joint per manufacturer’s requirements.

3.9 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Install roughing-in piping and specialties for water meter installation as indicated on the Drawings and according to Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) requirements.

3.10 PIT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Provide precast concrete pits of dimensions indicated, with access frame and cover, ladder, and drain. Include sleeves with waterproof mechanical sleeve seals for pipe entry and exit.

B. Connect vault drain outlet to storm drain

3.11 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to plumbing and health department authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install bypass around backflow preventer.

C. Do not install reduced-pressure-principle-type in pit.

D. Support backflow preventers, valves, and piping on 3000-psi minimum, portland-cement-mix concrete piers.

3.12 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install fire department connections in locations indicated in accordance with NFPA 14 and 24.

A. Install wafer check valve with ball drip valve at each fire department connection. Install concrete or cast iron vault set on #57 washed stone at wafer check valve.

C. Install signage out of pedestrian and vehicle travelways near FDC. Front of sign to face primary vehicle travelway.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tape during back-filling of trench for underground water service piping. Locate 6 inches to 8 inches below finished grade, directly over piping.

B. Attach nonmetallic piping label permanently to main electrical meter panel.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: All materials shall be inspected by the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) inspector prior to installation. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor and equipment to perform all testing and inspections.

B. Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking, the hydrostatic test shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking unless otherwise approved. The method proposed for disposal of wastewater from hydrostatic tests and disinfection shall be submitted to the Owner's representative prior to performing hydrostatic tests. Use clean potable water for all testing of lines.

C. Pressure Test: Pressure test in strict conformance with AWWA C600, Section 4.1. For purposes of testing, working pressure shall be 100 psi and test pressure shall be 150 psi. Contractor shall also coordinate with local fire marshal for testing pressure on fire service piping, as it may be required to be a higher pressure (ex. 200 psi).

D. Leakage Test: Test for leakage concurrent with the pressure test and in strict conformance with AWWA C600, Section 4.2, Table 6 Allowable Leakage per 1000 ft (305 m) of Pipeline. Remedy all visible leaks and locate and repair leakage in lines which exceed the specified amounts..

1. Failure of the water main to comply with the above acceptable leakage rate, shall require the contractor to replace any defective materials to insure a watertight installation. After any inadequacies have been corrected, the leakage rate shall again be tested. The test shall be repeated until that portion of the main is brought into compliance with the permissible leakage rate. All visible leaks shall be repaired regardless of amount of leakage.

E. Private Fire Service System Flushing & Testing: Perform flushing and all tests as required by NFPA 14 and NFPA 24.

1. Complete and submit “Contractor’s Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping” (NFPA 14) upon satisfactory completion of system flushing and all tests.
2. Contractor shall also coordinate with local fire marshal for testing pressure on fire service piping, as it may be required to be a higher pressure (ex. 200 psi).

F. Disinfection: Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to test the lines. If water is lost during the test procedure and air is admitted to the pipeline, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished. Disinfection procedures shall be in strict conformance with AWWA C601, or latest revision, except as specified herein.

1. Take extra care to prevent contamination during installation, as specified in AWWA C601, Section 4 or latest revision.
2. Thoroughly flush each segment of the system with clean, potable water, obtaining a minimum velocity of 2.5 fps for a period of 10 minutes, or until the line is free of participates.

3. Chlorination: Introduce chlorinated water into the main in such volume and concentration as to achieve a chlorine concentration of 50 ppm throughout the system. Operate all valves. Perform a chlorine residual test at each blow-off or sample tap to verify concentration. Allow the chlorinated water to sit for 24 hours, then flush the mains to achieve a chlorine concentration of not more than 2.0 ppm.

4. Testing: Upon completion of disinfection procedures, a sample will be taken at each blow-off or test point in the system, and sent to an approved laboratory for bacteriological testing. Samples will be taken in the presence of the Owner's Representative and tests shall be paid for the Contractor. Should the tests indicate the presence of bacteria, the system or affected segment shall be flushed, chlorinated, and retested as specified at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 333000
SITE SANITARY SEWER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sewerage systems outside the building.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Division 31 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete structures.
2. Section 02731 - Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) Technical Specification sections:
   When project Sanitary Sewerage specifications conflict with the above listed Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) specifications, the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) specifications will take precidence.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Sewerage Piping: System of sewer pipe, fittings, and appurtenances for gravity flow of sanitary sewage.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for the following:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Pipe and fittings.
3. Couplings.
4. Manhole Apurtenances.

C. Inspection and test reports specified in the "Field Quality Control" Article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials, construction methods and testing shall comply with the requirements of the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) standard specifications and details. Payment of all fees and permits shall be included in the base bid.

B. Utility Compliance: Comply with regulations pertaining to sanitary sewerage systems. Include standards of water and other utilities where appropriate.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of system components and are based on specific manufacturer types indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Substitutions."

D. All work within any NCDOT right-of-way shall conform to the requirements of the current version of the NCDOT's Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way, the provisions and conditions of the encroachment agreement(s), and other applicable NCDOT standards and policies. The encroachment agreement(s) are considered part of the project specifications by reference. Copies of the agreement(s) will be provided upon request from the Architect.

E. As-Built Survey / Record drawings at Project closeout of installed sewer system piping and products meeting all requirements of the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA). As-built survey shall be signed and seal by a NC Professional Land Surveyor and shall include the following:

1. Name of subdivision and owners, date, north arrow, scale.
2. All inverts into and out of manholes shall be field verified to 1/100 ft.
3. Surveyor's seal.
4. Plans shall show stubs for individual services. Cleanouts (C.O.'s) shall be located by measuring from each manhole along the sewer main up stream to a point which lies on a line that is perpendicular to the sewer main and connects said point and C.O. – zero point shall be the immediate downstream manhole, i.e., 127/14R. No stations shall be used.
5. Show approximate vertical and horizontal separations of sewer mains to proposed or existing utilities and structures.
6. For each sewer reach, show pipe diameter, length, type, slope, existing surface elevations and proposed finish grades. Show station or distance to beginning and end of change in pipe material.
7. Show all water supply wells within 50' & community wells within 100' of sewer main.
8. Show manhole top elevation & flood elevation or surface water flow levels @ each MH.
9. Elevations shall be tied to mean sea level. Indicate any benchmarks within project area.
10. As-built plans shall be provided on mylar sheets. A CD disk (DXF format or Auto Cad 2000 equivalent) must be provided to the County. All lettering shall be at least 0.10 inches in height. All drawings shall become the property of New Hanover County.
12. Lot numbers, lot lines and street names.
13. Sheet numbers and number of total sheets.
14. Indicate size of services greater than 4".
15. Indicate manhole service taps, service casing &/or material transition.
16. Manhole sewer monuments, if manhole is buried.
17. Accurate location map and index planning map at a scale of 1 inch = 200 feet.
18. Clearly indexed cover sheet with location of plan - profile sheets on cover sheet, by sheet number.
19. Reference ties into existing sewer systems by title and page of as-built drawing for existing system. County will assist with obtaining this information, (i.e. existing manhole-number C.72.A, Howes Creeks, Phase II, Contract H, Page 36 or 65). Show information on plan-profile sheet and cover sheet.
20. County note on all plan & profile sheets.
21. C/O shown open circle, water meters open box.
22. Total linear feet on cover sheet: Water lines___, Gravity sewer_____, Forcemain_____
23. Water & sewer layers to be bolder line type than drainage, streets, etc.
24. Make contour lines very light or turnoff.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic structures in direct sunlight.

B. Do not store plastic pipe or fittings in direct sunlight.

C. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide acceptable temporary utility services.

1. Notify Architect not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without receiving Architect's written permission.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate sanitary sewerage system connections to utility company's sanitary sewer. Obtain all necessary permits for pavement cuts, line taps, etc. from the authorities having jurishdiction.

B. Coordinate force main connection to existing force main with Owner.

C. Coordinate with interior building drainage systems.

D. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work are specified herein. Products by other manufacturers having equal performance characteristics may be considered, however approval must be aquired by the Contractor from the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA).

2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) Specifications.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanout Box: A nominal 6" diameter by 12" cast-iron box and cover shall be furnished and installed flush with the final grade at the edge of the easement or right-of-way and other locations indicated. “C.O.” shall be stamped on lid. The box shall conform to the standard detail.

B. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Refer to Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) Specifications..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All construction shall conform to the Standard Specifications and Details of the New Hanover County and the NCDOT as applicable in addition to the requirements state herein.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.

1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.4 SEWERAGE PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Include watertight joints.

B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications for pipe and fitting products. Refer to the drawings type of pipe to be installed.

3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans and details) indicate the general location and arrangement of underground sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account many design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings, where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.

D. Install gravity-flow-systems piping at constant slope between points and elevations indicated. Install straight piping runs at constant slope, not less than that specified, where slope is not indicated.

E. Extend gravity sewerage piping and connect to building's sanitary drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

F. Install gravity sewerage piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum and cover as indicated.

G. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions, that cannot be disturbed, by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to the following.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: With rubber compression gaskets according to CISPI "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Volume I. Use gaskets that match class of pipe and fittings.

C. Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Cast-Iron Fittings: With push-on-joint, rubber gaskets according to AWWA C600.

D. PVC Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings: Join pipe and gasketed fittings with gaskets according to ASTM D2321 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Manholes shall be constructed of precast concrete rings in accordance with the Drawings. The precast concrete base shall be placed on a six inch (minimum) stone bedding foundation which shall extend up around the pipes to at least 3 inches above the top line of the pipes. The stone bedding shall be considered as incidental to the unit price bid for the installed manhole. Pipes entering the precast sections of the manhole shall be inserted into the adaptor couplings provided. All precast manhole components shall be lifted and moved by use of suitable lifting slings and plugs that will not damage the precast manhole lip. All damage to precast sections shall be thoroughly repaired in the presence of the Engineer. Repair and patching of minor breaks shall be done by chipping and scarifying the defective area before application of grout. Precast sections shall be subject to rejection on account of failure to conform to any of the specification requirements. In addition, individual sections of manhole sections may be rejected because of fractures or cracks passing through the wall, except for a single end crack that does not exceed the depth of the joint; defects that indicate imperfect proportioning, mixing, and molding; surface defects indicating honey-combed or open texture; damaged or cracked end, where such damage would prevent making a satisfactory joint; and/or any continuous crack having a surface which width of 0.01 inches or more and extending for a length of 12 inches or more, regardless of position in the section wall.

B. The Contractor is responsible for getting the manhole tops to proper grade. Profiles on the plans are for cost estimates only. The top of the precast manhole may be brought to proper grade for receiving manhole frames by using brick with a maximum adjustment of 12 inches from precast cone to the cast iron ring. Masonry construction shall be preformed by experienced and qualified workmen. All work shall be laid plumb, straight, level, square, and true. The Contractor shall set and bond the manhole frame in a full bed of mortar. All manhole steps and miscellaneous items shall be properly bedded. The masonry walls shall be parged on the inside and outside with a ½-inch coat of Type S mortar.

1. Wedging or the placing of the shims to secure proper level will not be used in setting of manhole sections. Manholes located in unpaved roads shall be constructed with top of lid located 8 inches below road surface and a concrete reference marker shall be placed at the adjacent right of way line.

C. Invert Channels: The invert channels shall be 3/4 the depth of the largest pipe and shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to the inside of the adjacent sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Changes in size and grade of channels shall be made gradually

and evenly. The invert channels shall be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base or shall be built up with solid brick and Type S mortar.

1. All upstream pipes (including services) shall have sloped invert channel slides that provide smooth transitions to the downstream invert channel. Invert channel slides shall be the diameter of the entering pipe and be formed as a channel that is at least 3/4 pipe deep. Upstream pipes that enter at the shelf shall have their invert channel slides smoothly cast into the shelf with a sloping transition to the downstream pipe invert.

2. The floor of the manhole outside the channels, or slides, shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channels not less than 1 inch per foot nor more than 2 inches per foot. No laser bowl invert manholes shall be permitted.

D. Grade Rings: Manhole castings shall be installed to grade using 24 inch inside diameter precast concrete grade rings, or brick grouted in place, for a maximum adjustment of 12 inches. Manhole sections shall be used for greater adjustment, unless approved otherwise. Flat top manholes shall not be adjusted by more than one course of brick.

E. Drop Manholes: Inside drop only with minimum 5' diameter. Where sewer lines enter on a grade 30 inches or more above the invert of the discharge line, a drop manhole shall be constructed as directed by the Engineer. The drop or drops, shall be constructed in accordance with the Standard Detail, as shown on the plans, of 316 stainless steel or better excluding pipe with intermediate supports on 30-inch spacing as required.

3.8 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in a cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete paving with tops flush with surface of paving.

D. Set cleanout box on 4-inches of washed stone.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tape during back-filling of trench for underground water service piping. Locate 6 inches to 24 inches below finished grade, directly over piping.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL – GRAVITY SEWER

A. General: The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all equipment necessary for tests of displacement, deflection, and leakage. Tests for deflection and leakage shall be performed by the Contractor and observed by the Owner's representative. Each segment of line shall be tested after 30 days prior to final acceptance of the project if required and in any event, all segments of main and all services shall be cameraed in the presence of the District’s representative at no cost to the District. The camera inspection must be performed upon completing of cleaning and potable water introduced into the system to be tested. All defects in the pipeline and appurtenances shall be remedied by the Contractor at no additional expense to the District or New Hanover County and will be reinspected as outlined above. Acceptance of any deviation from these requirements is at the sole discretion of the District.

B. Test for Displacement of Sewers: Sewer mains will be checked by the Owner's representative to determine whether any displacement of the pipe has occurred. The test will be as follows: A light will be flashed between manholes, by means of a flashlight or by reflecting sunlight with a mirror. If the illuminated interior of the pipeline shows poor alignment, displaced pipe, or any other defects, the defects shall be remedied by the Contractor. Water will be introduced into the pipe to aid in detection of defects. The owner may choose to re-inspect the pipe at its discretion, using all appropriate tests including inspecting the pipes by using a closed-circuit television camera. Any observed leakage shall be repaired, regardless of leakage rate. Acceptance of any deviation from these requirements is at the sole discretion of the District.

C. Test for Deflection: Deflection tests may be performed on all sections of flexible pipe.

1. Maximum allowable deflection shall be 5 percent at any point.
2. Deflection shall be measured with a pin-type mandrel "Go/No Go" gauge. The gauge shall be pulled through the pipe by means of a strong cord or cable.
3. Any section of pipe not meeting the 5 percent maximum deflective requirement shall be excavated, backfilled, recompacted and retested.

D. Test for Leakage: All segments of completed line may be tested for leakage by low pressure air test, except that the infiltration test may be used as approved by the Owner's representative. The County may choose to camera the pipe. Acceptance of any deviation from these requirements is at the sole discretion of the District.

1. The Contractor shall remedy all visible leaks in pipes, manholes, and appurtenances.
2. Maximum allowable leakage for the system shall be 0 gallons per inch pipe diameter per linear mile of pipe per 24 hours, including manhole infiltration. No single segment of line (manhole to manhole) shall exceed this requirement.
3. Air Testing: Air testing shall be required if, in the sole opinion of the Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA), conditions are such that infiltration measurements may be inconclusive. The test shall be conducted in the presence of the County Engineer and shall conform to the following requirements:

    a. Test pressure shall be 3.5 psi increased by the ground water pressure above the top of the sewer.
    b. Pressure loss from 3.5 psi shall not exceed 0.5 psi during the required testing time.
    c. Testing time in minutes shall be calculated as 0.625 x nominal pipe size (inches).

E. Testing Manholes:

1. Each manhole shall be tested immediately after assembly and prior to backfilling.
2. All lift holes shall be plugged with an approved non-shrink grout.
3. All pipes entering the manhole shall be plugged, taking care to securely brace the plug from being drawn into the manhole. Unless plugs are mechanically restrained, it is recommended that the plugs are used with a minimum of 2 times safety factor above the test pressure.
4. The test head shall be placed at the inside of the top of the cone section and the seal inflated in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.
5. A vacuum of 10 inches (5 psig) of mercury shall be drawn and the vacuum pump shut off. With the valves closed, the time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to 9 inches. The manhole shall pass if the time is greater than 60 seconds for 48" diameter, 75 seconds for 60".

F. Test Results: Certified copies of all test results shall be furnished to the Owner and the Owner's representative within 1 week after the test.

G. Repairs: Make all necessary repairs to bring new sewer into complance with test requirements.

END OF SECTION